

Photograph by K. S. Rogers

ALPÈS

A TALE OF ROMAN LIFE

University of California



CHICAGO ATLANTA NEW YORK

Copyright, 1923, 1927, by
H. C. Nutting

274.1

To

THE BOYS AND GIRLS OF TODAY
WHO WOULD JOIN HANDS WITH
THE BOYS AND GIRLS
OF YESTERDAY

PREFACE

The conditions of Latin teaching have changed much in the last fifteen or twenty years. Once the subject was rigidly required, and too often the requirement was ruthlessly administered, without regard for the difficulties encountered by the student, and without any particular care to enlist his interest. Now the gradual shift to an elective basis necessitates certain adjustments.

It has long been recognized that the transition from the conventional beginners' book to Caesar is too abrupt; and there has been more or less agitation for an extension of "beginning Latin" to the end of the third half-year, thus making room for a considerable amount of graded reading before the first Latin author is seriously taken up. Happily this reform seems at length in a fair way to be realized, as indicated by the recent action of the College Entrance Examination Board. It is hoped that the change will result in a large decrease in the excessive mortality that used to mark the end of the first year's work.

Long experience has led the writer to believe that, at the beginning of the third year, there is need of a somewhat similar change of procedure; for it is likely that Cicero will long continue to be the outstanding feature of the reading of that year, and the transition from Caesar is by no means an easy one.

The student who passes directly from one author to the other is confronted simultaneously by three difficulties: (1) an unfamiliar vocabulary, (2) long and complicated sentence structure, and (3) thought and content rather remote from his own experience and very hard to grasp when the reading progresses at the rate of a few lines a day.

In other fields victory has often been won by dividing the difficulties to be overcome; and it is suggested that this successful policy be applied here by concentrating upon a single problem at the start, leaving the others for later treatment.

In pursuance of this plan, the present volume, which is

designed primarily for use in the first half of the third year, concerns itself chiefly with the matter of vocabulary. Complexity of sentence structure is everywhere avoided, the thought is simple and directly expressed, and the units are so short that the pupil may hope to accomplish something definite at one sitting.

Casual inspection will doubtless leave the impression that the vocabulary of the book is rather extensive. This is a necessary consequence of the variety of the selections; for the chaffing of slaves, the story of Atalanta's race, and a description of the eruption of Vesuvius each calls for different phraseology. However, about a third of the vocabulary of the volume is made up of words that occur but once; and, with the exception of proper names, these words are given in the footnotes on the page with the text, and they do not appear in the general vocabulary. The latter will be found to be of the same general range and character as in most third-year books, and perhaps even more compact than some.

Here, too, as with other word lists, the student will be much helped by a little previous drill on the meanings of the common prefixes. Indeed, such a background virtually reduces the number of words to be learned; for example, given the verb *dūcō*, a properly trained pupil should have little need for recourse to the general vocabulary for *addūcō*, *dēdūcō*, *indūcō*, *prōdūcō*, *redūcō*, and the like.

If the first semester of the third year is thus devoted chiefly to the task of becoming familiar with the new vocabulary, the facility so gained will do much to rob of their terrors the difficulties postponed to the following term. The conventional practice of attempting everything at once is very discouraging; and it may well be that this policy has helped to foster the much-to-be-regretted tendency to drop Latin at the end of the second year.

In combating this tendency, no third-year book can afford to neglect the element of interest. At this point, too, the conventional program labors under a heavy handicap. Where classes

are large and equipment adequate, some enthusiasm may be aroused by such expedients as organizing a "Roman Senate," or the like; but this at best is costly in time and effort, and it is beyond the reach of most schools.

It is a real misfortune that no classical author has bequeathed to us a volume written for the instruction and entertainment of a youthful audience; but scattered here and there through Latin literature is an abundance of material suited to such a purpose; and it has been the task of the writer to bring some of this together and to adapt it to the end in view.

The use of such a compilation can hardly fail to open the eyes of the pupil to the richness and variety of Latin literature. Incidentally, a wealth of information is introduced on points of Roman history; and the thread of a simple story, which gives unity to the whole, makes it possible to bring in naturally frequent reference to Roman life and manners.

The narrative follows the fortunes of a family party traveling by sea from Ephesus to Brundisium, thence northward by the Appian Way to Rome, then onward to the Alps. As they journey, the elders narrate to the children interesting facts and stories suggested by the places visited.

Such a narrative, dealing often with somewhat familiar subject-matter, provides a context most favorable for quick apprehension of the meaning of individual words; and the short sentences, as well as the simplicity of thought and construction, cannot fail to encourage the habit of attacking Latin as Latin, and of taking in the thought of a passage in the order in which it stands. The confidence engendered by such practice is bound to stand the pupil in good stead, whatever reading he next takes up.

The short selections of verse interspersed through the text are chosen for their aptness and without regard to their difficulty. In a volume that aims to give some idea of the extent and character of Latin literature, the appropriateness of including brief specimens of verse is obvious. To forestall a possible difficulty in handling these, and to help to an appreciation of the

spirit of the lines, a metrical version or paraphrase has in many cases been provided in the Appendix.

For the most effective use of the book, the class should have access to the works of reference naturally found in a high-school library, such as a history of Rome, a Dictionary of Classical Antiquities, and Johnston's *Private Life of the Romans*.

At this time, when the point is being pressed home that, if Latin is to continue to hold an honored place in secondary education, the cultural element in its study must be emphasized, there should be an abundant welcome for a book like the present in the third year of the course; especially as the matriculation requirements are now being so liberalized as to give the teacher a very wide range of choice in reading matter.

If not adopted as a regular text, the book may be used for sight reading, from the third year onward. For this purpose the notes at the foot of the page will be found convenient. The difficulty of the Latin is about the same throughout, making it possible to select such parts of the story as individual taste may dictate.

It is no new idea, of course, to enrich the reading program of the third year by including material lying outside the six orations of Cicero conventionally read. For example, considerable use of the letters has been made in this connection, a plan that has not always worked well, because the search for extracts easy to read has led too often to the choice of the pitiable and unmanly messages penned by Cicero during the time of his exile. At the other extreme, it has recently been proposed to supplement Cicero's orations by a random selection from a variety of sources, including such a work as *Dē Fīnibus*, which is difficult reading even for college seniors.

The present text avoids these rocks and shoals. And the hope is entertained that this new method of approach may bring help and encouragement to many teachers, who are waging a hard fight to save third- and fourth-year Latin, by opening up a vista of attractive reading that will lure on more students into the work of the third year and give them some conception

of the richness and variety of Latin literature.

For assistance in bringing out this volume, special thanks are due Professors Katherine Allen and Grant Showerman, of the University of Wisconsin, Professor Charles E. Bennett, of Amherst College, Professor Dwight N. Robinson, of Ohio Wesleyan University, Dr. Robert S. Rogers, of Princeton University, and Professor Harry F. Scott, of Ohio University, all of whom have contributed generously to the illustration of the text.

Other help has been given by Mr. Bernard M. Allen, Professor William F. Badè, of the Pacific School of Religion, and Miss Florence H. Robinson, of Berkeley; and the publishers have spared no pains to provide a suitable and attractive dress for this new venture in the field of Latin bookmaking.

H. C. N.

University of California

March 15, 1927

CONTENTS

	PAGE
PREFACE	1
LIST OF MAPS AND ILLUSTRATIONS	13
EXPLANATORY NOTE	15
CAPUT	
I. AT SEA	17
Pirates in the Aegean	18
Experience of Julius Caesar	18
II. AT SEA	20
Stasimus as an Interpreter	20
Hannibal against the Rhodians	22
Hannibal against the Eumenes	22
III. AT SEA	24
Crete	24
Story of Ariadne	24
Hannibal's Visit to Crete	28
IV. AT SEA	29
Isthmus of Corinth	29
The Boastful Host	31
Portents in the Behavior of Birds	33
V. AT SEA	35
The Song of Anna	36
Samson	37
David and Goliath	38
Water from the Well at Bethlehem	39
VI. AT SEA	40
Storm and Shipwreck	40
Lighthouse at Brundisium	43
VII. AT ANCHOR OFF BRUNDISIUM	45
Daniel and the Lions	47
VIII. AT ANCHOR OFF BRUNDISIUM	50
Stasimus and the Country Slave	50
Jonah	53
Lullaby of Drusilla	54
IX. LANDING AT BRUNDISIUM	56
Crossing the Red Sea	57
Auction	58

CONTENTS

CAPUT	PAGE
X. AT A VILLA NEAR BRUNDISIUM	60
Britain and the Far North	60
Androcles and the Lion	61
XI To TARENTUM	64
The Farmer and the Birds	66
Proserpina	67
XII. AT TARENTUM	70
Death of Archimedes	70
Fall of Amphitheater at Fidenae	71
Missiles Thrown from Proscenium	73
An Actor Who Fell Asleep	74
XIII. AT TARENTUM	75
Stasimus and the Crabs	75
Nero as an Artist	75
Caligula; His Name and Vagaries	76
XIV. To VENUSIA	80
Pranks of Nero	81
Tossing in a Blanket	81
Cruelty of Domitian	81
Stories of Bald-headed Men	82
Babes in the Woods	85
XV. AT VENUSIA	86
Innkeeper and Doctor	86
Stasimus and the Peddler	88
XVI. AT A HAMLET	91
Ghost Stories	91
City Mouse and Country Mouse	94
XVII. To BENEVENTUM	96
Story of Damocles	96
Philoxenus as a Literary Critic	97
Diogenes and Aristippus	99
Lautumise	99
Battle of Cannae	99
XVIII. To CAUDIUM	102
Pyrrhus and His Elephants	102
Duels with Elephants	102

CONTENTS

CAPUT	PAGE
Elephants Cross Rhone	103
Elephants against Serpents	104
Battle fo the Caudine Forks	105
XIX. To CAPUA	108
Eruption of Vesuvius	108
XX. To SINUESSA	113
Hannibal against Fabius	113
Death of Hannibal	114
Plan to Poison Pyrrhus	114
Boast of Antiochus	115
Milestones	115
Atalanta's Race	116
XXI. To FUNDI	118
Cicero on Gladiatorial Combats	118
Contest between Prisoners of Hannibal	119
Rope-walking Elephants	119
Gladiators in Sea-Fights	120
Midas	121
XXII. To APPI FORUM	123
Paul and the Christians	123
Regulus	126
Canal along the Appian Way	128
XXIII. To ROME	130
Albanus Mons	130
Priests of Diana	130
Mausoleum	132
Death of Vitellius	133
XXIV. IN THE COUNTRY	136
Vespasian in the East	137
The Dead Sea	137
Forms of Worship in Palestine	139
Floating Islands	140
Stasimus and the One-eyed Soldier	141
XXV. RETURN TO ROME	142
Letter from Cornelius	142
Sack and Rebuilding of Rome	144

CONTENTS

CAPUT	PAGE
Fire in Nero's Time	144
XXVI. TO FALERII	147
The Mulvian Bridge	147
Cicero's Verse	148
March of the Fabii	148
Arrival of the Magna Mater at Rome	149
Sacrifice of Fabius during the Siege of the Capitolium	150
XXVII. AT FALERII	153
Milo the Athlete	153
Polydamas Killed in a Cave	155
Sejanus Saves the Life of Tiberius	155
Gyges and the Ring	156
XXVIII. TO NARNIA	158
An Alarming Omen	158
Omens Given a Favorable Turn	158
Adventure with Brigands	160
XXIX. TO NUCERIA	164
A Night Alarm	164
Stasimus and the Irate Farmer	165
XXX. TO A CERTAIN VILLA	169
Battle of Sentinum	169
Heroism of Marcus Curtius	171
The Water Supply of Alexandria	173
XXXI. TO FANUM FORTUNAE	175
Battle at the Metaurus	175
Moses in the Bulrushes	178
XXXII. TO ARIMINUM	180
Crossing the Rubican	180
Caesar at Corfinium	182
Britain Circumnavigated	183
XXXIII. TO BONONIA	185
Orpheus and Eurydice	185
Charon and the Acheron	187
Dido's Treasure	189
Red Beards of the Domitii	190

CONTENTS

CAPUT	PAGE
XXXIV. TO PARMA	191
Story of Absalom	191
The Old Soldier's Raven	193
The Heroic Centurion	194
An Officer Who Believed in Flogging	195
XXXV. TO PLACENTIA	196
Sack of Cremona	197
Fall of Jericho	199
Rehab and the Spies	200
Crastinus	201
XXXVI. AT PLACENTIA	203
Story of Achan	203
Stasimus and the Crabbed Old Man	205
Battles of the Ticinus and the Trebia	207
XXXVII. TO MEDIOLANUM	210
Pyramus and Thisbe	211
Sextus and the Farmer's Apples	213
XXXVIII. AT MEDIOLANUM	215
The Blind Soldier	215
Invasions of Britain	216
Straying Horse Causes Alarm	217
Galba's Decision Regarding the Ass	219
Solomon's Judgment	219
XXXIX. TO COMUM	221
Stasimus and the One-armed Stranger	221
The Daughters of Danaus	222
Pliny as a Hunter	225
Pliny Contributes to the Endowment of a School	226
XL. PLACENTIA TO EPOREDIA	227
The Inexperienced Traveler	227
Significant Dreams	228
AD ALPĒS	231
APPENDIX	232
LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS	239
VOCABULARY	240
BRIEF SUBJECT INDEX	295

LIST OF MAPS AND ILLUSTRATIONS

	PAGE
ALPĒS	<i>Frontispiece</i>
QUŌ MODŌ VIĀTŌRĒS EX ASIĀ IN ĪTALIAM ET AD ALPĒS	
ITER FĒCĒRUNT	16
AMPHITHEĀTRUM	23
ATHĒNAE	25
ISTHMUS, UT NUNC PERFOSSUS EST	30
FORUM RŌMĀNUM	34
TEMPLUM	39
LĪTUS GALLIAE ET PHARUS	44
PATRIA POĒTAE CATULLĪ	49
QUŌ MODŌ RŌMĀNĪ SAXA COLLOCĀBANT	51
“SILVA SIMUL SINE MURMURE STAT”	55
VIA ANTĪQUA	65
VIA APPIA	69
THEĀTRUM	72
ĀFRICA, HANNIBALIS PATRIA	83
VIA PER RŪRA FERĒNS	90
RUĪNAE	92
LAUTUMIAE	98
URBIS PORTA	101
PARS SUPERIOR RHODANĪ	107
VESUVIUS	109
QUŌ MODŌ CHRĪSTIĀNĪ RŌMAE SEPULTĪ SUNT	127
EURĪPUS	129
VIA APPIA ET SEPULCHRA	131
MĪLIĀRIUM	135
URBS CAMPĀNIAE	138
ŌSTIA	152
OPPIDUM Ā VESUVIŌ OBRUTUM	157
NĀRNIA	161
ŌSTIUM TIBERIS	168
QUŌ MODŌ RŌMĀNĪ AQUAM IN URBĒS DŪCĒBANT	172
LOCA PROPE VĪLLAM POĒTAE HORĀTĪ FLACCĪ	179
SEPULCHRA	186
BALNEUM	198
LACUS AVERNUS	202

LIST OF MAPS AND ILLUSTRATIONS

	PAGE
VĀSA FICTILIA	209
URNÆ	214
MŪRUS HADRIĀNĪ	218
LACUS AD QUEM CŌMUM POSITUM EST	224
LĪTUS BRITANNIÆ	231

EXPLANATORY NOTE

The party journeying from Ephesus to Brundisium, and thence to northern Italy, is headed by a certain Publius Cornelius, a Roman official stationed for some time in Asia Minor, but on the death of Hadrian (138 A.D.) recalled to Rome, not knowing to what field of activity he is to be assigned under the new emperor, Antoninus Pius. Other members of the party are:

DRUSILLA, wife of Cornelius

PUBLIUS, eldest son, aged sixteen

SEXTUS, younger son, aged twelve

CORNELIA, daughter, aged ten

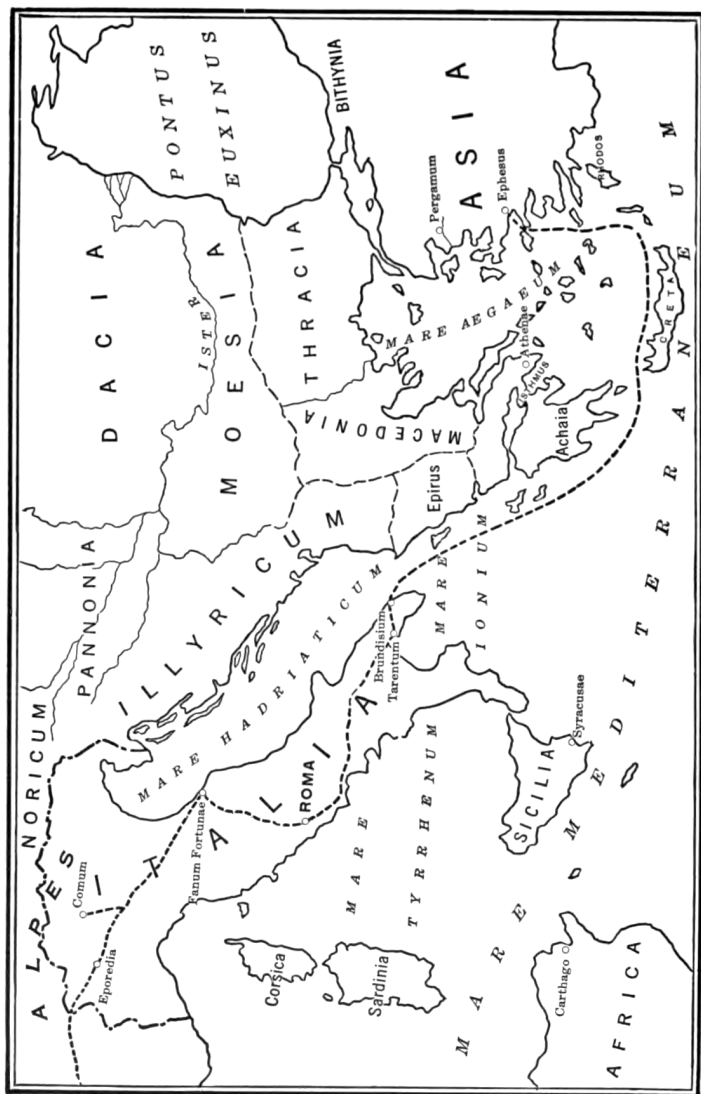
LUCIUS, infant son

ONESIMUS, a slave of mature years, steward and

Business manager

STASIMUS, a young and pampered slave, who has
recently joined the family in Asia Minor

ANNA, a maid from Palestine, special attendant upon
Lucius



QUÒ MODÒ VIÀTORÈS EX ASIÀ IN ÌTALIAM ET AD ALPÈS ITER FÈCÈRUNT

AD ALPĒS

CAPUT I

Nāvis iam per undās celeriter prōgrediēbātur, omnēsque ē puppī lītus lēniter ē cōnspectū recēdēns cōspiciēbant. Ac postrēmō Drūsilla: “Quīnque iam sunt annī,” inquit, “cum in hanc terram barbaram iter fēcimus. Quam gaudeō nōbīs dēni-
que licēre domum revertī, ut tandem patriam et parentēs meos 5
vīsāmus!”

Tum Cornēlius: “Rēctē dīcis,” inquit. “Sed dum hīc morābā-
mur, multa mīranda et iūcunda vīdimus, nec mē paenitet hīs
in locīs longinquīs quīnquennium trānsēgisse. Sed nunc domī
esse maximē cupiō, ut Pūblius noster et Sextus omnia discant, 10
quae cīvibus Rōmānīs nōta esse dēbent. Et ego ipse forum tem-
plaque deōrum libentissimē iterum aspiciam.”

“Urbem vix reminiscī possum,” inquit Cornēlia; “tam eram
parvula, cum hūc profectī sumus.” Tum subitō conversa ad
Lūcium, quem in gremiō Anna sagō contēctum tenēbat: “Et 15
Lūcius noster eam omnīnō numquam aspexit.” Quae cum dī-
xisset, frātre parvum artē amplexa est.

“Suādeō, uxor,” inquit Cornēlius, “ut cum cēterīs tū nunc in
cameram redeās; nam ventus incrébrēscit. Sed ego et filiī paulō
diūtius in puppī ambulābimus.” 20

Cum Drūsilla in cameram cum liberīs servīsque sē recēpis-
set, tum Pūblius, dum ultrō citrōque ambulant, patrī: “Videor
mihi recordārī,” inquit, “quondam periculōsum fuisse in marī
Aegaeō nāvigāre propter pīrātās, quī ubīque castella habērent,
unde in nāvēs mercātōrum impetūs facerent subitōs.” 25

2 **recēdēns:** neut.

3 **cum,** freely, *since*.

4 **Quam:** adv.

5 **licēre:** impers

8 **paenitet:** impers.

9 **quīnquennium, -ī, n.,** *five years*

19 **incrēbrēscō, -crēbrēscere, -crēbrui,**
intr., *freshen*.

24 **castellum, -ī, n.,** *stronghold*.

“Per multōs annōs rēs ita sē habēbat,” inquit Cornēlius; “et mercātōrēs hōc modō saepe periērunt, nāvēsque eōrum aut incēnsae sunt aut in marī submersae. Quīn etiam pīrātae istī postrēmō impūnitāte tam audācēs factī sunt, ut nāvīs quoque
30 adorīrentur, quibus vehēbantur magistrātūs nostrī.”

“Papae!” inquit Sextus. “Nōne nōmen magnum populī Rōmānī veritī sunt? Cūr nōn nāvēs longae istōs scelestōs statim ē marī fugāvērunt?”

“Saepe id temptātum est,” inquit pater; “sed, ut est in vete-
35 re prōverbiō, ‘Incipere multō est quam impetrāre facilius.’ Quō modō factum est ut, cum aliōs navēs cōsectārentur, aliī procul praedēs agerent; nec finis fuit, priusquam custōdia tōtius ōrae maritimae Gnaeō Pompeiō Magnō commissa est. Is tam ācri-
ter pīrātās 4laccessīvit, ut omnēs sexāgintā diēbus aut fugerent
40 aut lēgātōs pācis petendae causā ad eum mittere cōgerentur.”

Tum Pūblius: “Nōne Caesar dictātor in potestātem istōrum pīrātārum ōlim ipse pervēnit?”

“Rēctē quaeris,” inquit Cornēlius. “Nam ille adhūc iuvenis
īnsulam Rhodum adīre volēbat, ut Apollōnium Molōnem clāris-
45 simum dīcendī magistrum ibi audīret. Hūc cum hībernīs mēn-
sibus trānsīret, ā pīrātīs captus, apud eōs mānsit diēs ferē qua-
drāgintā.

“Interim comitēs Rōmam dīmissī sunt pecūniam quaesītum,
quā redimerētur. Ipse, inter hostēs relictus, cum pīrātīs cō-
50 miter iocātus saepe adfirmāvit sē reversum dē eīs supplicium
summum sūmptūrum.

“Illī scīlicet tum adrīsērunt. Sed Caesar, cum, pecūniā dē-

29 **impūnitās, -ātis**, f., *lack of punishment*; causal abl.

30 **quibus**, freely, *on which*.

33 **fugāvērunt**: not from *fugiō*.

34 **ut est**, as it is said.

35 **prōverbium, -ī**, n. *proverb*

35 **quam**: with the comp.

35 **impetrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus**, tr., *accomplish*.

36 **aliōs**: note that *aliū* follows.

39 **sexāgintā**, indecl. num. *sixty*; with **diēbus**, time within which.

41 **dictātor**: distinguishing Julius Caesar from other Caesars.

45 **audīret**, attend the lectures of. Cicero also went abroad in 79 B.C. to study under Greek masters.

48 **quaesitum**: supine.

50 **iocor, -āri, -ātus sum**, intr., *joke*

mum adlātā, in lītore dēsertō expositus esset, Milētum statim perrēxit; ubi classe dēductā pīrātās abeuntēs secūtus est, eōs-que omnēs suppliciō eō adfēcit, quod anteā quasi per iocum 55 minātus erat.”

“Quam vellem,” inquit Sextus, “pīrātae hodiē quoque in hōc marī nāvigārent! Sī nostram nāvem adorianur, ego eīs capita prius abscīdam, quam in puppim ēscendere possint.”

“Heia!” inquit Pūblius, cum sē horrēscere simulāret; “quam 60 bene pīrātīs accidit Sextum nostrum illīs temporibus maria nōn nāvigāsse!”

Tum Sextus irā incēsus: “Nōlī tē iactāre, Pūblī; nam etsī maior nātū es, ego tamen sum fortior.”

“Agite, filiī meī,” inquit Cornēlius. “Inter vōs dēsinite alter- 65 cārī. Tālēs dissēsiōnēs indecōrae sunt; et exīstimō iam Onēsimum cūrāsse ut esset quod ederēmus. Eāmus intrō.” Quae cum dīxisset, ad cameram pedem convertit; ac Pūblius et Sextus, qui male ēsuriēbant, libenter subsecūtī sunt.

57 **Quam vellem:** introducing a wish. 64 **maior nātū** (supine), *older*.

58 **eīs:** trans. as if gen.

67 **quod ederēmus,** *something for us to*

60 **cum ... simularet,** *pretending.*

eat.

CAPUT II

Illā nāve vehēbantur hominēs plūrimī; sed diēs complūrēs tam asperum erat mare, ut plērīque graviter nausēā adficerentur, paucīque in puppī ambulāre possent. Mīrus et molestissimus est hic morbus; quī enim eō adficitur, primō timet nē moriatur,

5 tum metuit nē in vitā retineātur.

Postrēmō autem omnibus melius est factum, rārīque in puppim prōdiērunt. In eīs erat senex quīdam, quī linguā barbarā ūtēbātur, nec quisquam plānē intellegere poterat quid ille dicere vellet.

10 Dēnique mercātor dīves, quī frūstrā cum sene loquī cōnātus erat: “Nōne hīc adest quisquam,” inquit, “cui lingua huius peregrīnī nota sit?”

Forte Stasimus haud procul stābat. Quī cum haec audīvisset, ut erat vafer, “Mihi,” inquit, “omnēs linguae nōtae sunt. Sī exposueris quid rogāre velīs, ego libenter cum sene loquar.”
15 Quō dictō, ad senem accessit, et sermō huius modī īnstitūtus est:

Stasimus. Salvē multum, senex.

Senex. Avo. Dōnni.

20 *Mercātor.* Quid dīcit, obsecrō?

Stasimus. Dīcit sē iubēre tē salvēre, et tibi dōnum dare velle.

Mercātor. Benignē facit. Sed quaere, quis sit homō, aut unde veniat.

Senex. Mē har bocca.

25 *Stasimus.* Dīcit buccam dolēre.

Mercātor. Fortasse nōs esse medicōs putat. Quaere, sīs; nam

2 **asper, -era, -erum**, adj., *rough*.

2 **nausea, -ae**, f., *seasickness*.

6 **omnibus melius est factum**: i.e., all felt better.

7 **In**, among.

14 **ut erat vafer**, rascal as he was.

19 **Avo. Dōnni**: this gibberish

suggests Latin words to S., i.e., *avē* ('greetings') and *dōnum*.

21 **sē iubēre tē salvēre**: i.e., *that he wishes you 'good day'*.

22 **aut**: trans., 'and'.

25 **bucca, -ae**, f., *cheek*.

26 **sīs**: i.e., *sī vīs*.

hospitem sic errāre nōlō.

Senex. Murph ursa mvulc.

Mercātor. Quid nunc dīcit?

Stasimus. Dicit sē ursās vēndere velle. 30

Mercātor. Forsitan bēstiās comparet in amphitheātrō exhibendās.

Senex. Pālu mer ged etha. *Stasimus.* Dīcit sē pālās quoque vēndere.

Mercātor. Ad terram effodiendam, crēdō. Sed vix intellegere 35
possum cūr negōtia tam dīversa cōfundat.

Senex. Murphonnium sucorhim.

Mercātor. Quid dicit, obsecrō?

Stasimus. Tē iubet sub corbulam rēpere.

Mercātor. Papae! Dēlīrat profectō. 40

Cum hic sermō habērētur, Pūblius et Sextus prope stābant, vix sē continentēs quōminus in cachinnōs ērumperent. Sed iam ē camerā prōcessit Cornēlius; et *Stasimus* celeriter in puppim extrēmam sē recēpit. Quō factō, Cornēliō mercātor: “Estne,” inquit, “ille *Stasimus* servus tuus?” 45

“Ita,” inquit Cornēlius; “nec usquam est puer scelestior.”

“Haud ita mihi vidētur,” inquit mercātor; “nam modo mihi operam benignē dedit, cum hunc peregrīnum quaedam rogāre vellem.”

“Quō modō, obsecrō, ille tē adiuvāre potuit?” inquit Cornēlius. “Multīs linguīs ego ūtor; sed nē ego quidem paulō ante intellegere poteram quid hic ignōtus dīcere vellet, cum mē appellāret. *Stasimus* autem nihil nisi Latinē scit.” 50

“Suspīcor igitur eum mē lūdificāsse,” inquit mercātor ridēns. “Sed sine dubiō omnia per iocum fēcit; ac spērō dē eō supplicium tē nōn sūmptūrum.” 55

Tum Cornēlius: “Dolīs eius interdum irā tantopere incendor, ut vix mē continēre possim quōminus eum in crucem

32 **exhibendās:** purpose.

42 **quōminus ... ērumperent,** from
bursting out.

44 **extrēmam,** the farthest part of.

48 **quaedam:** note double acc. with *rogō*.

53 **nisi Latinē,** except Latin; Latinē is adv.

54 **mē:** obj of infin.

57 **interdum:** not interim.

statim agam. Cum autem tū tam clēmenter suādeās, poenās
60 nōn dabit—dōnec aliam noxiam commeruerit.”

Dum illī ita inter sē loquuntur, peregrīnus, ā spē om-
nī dēstitūtus, caput quassāns trīstis discessit; atque interim
Pūblius et Sextus ad prōram prōcesserant, ubi flūctūs magnōs
admīrantēs diū stābant.

65 Tum Sextus: “Hīsne in regiōnibus,” inquit, “pugna nāvālis
umquam commissa est?”

“Ōlim,” inquit Pūblius, “in marī Pamphylīo Hannibal cum
Rhodiōrum classe cōflīxit. Sed multō est mīrābilior pugna,
quā Eumenem, rēgem Pergamēnum, Poenus idem fugāvit.”

70 “Dē hāc numquam audīvī,” inquit Sextus. “Quid factum est,
obsecrō?”

Tum Pūblius: “Modo librum Cornēli Nepōtis legēbam, quī
rem gestam ita trādit: Hannibal nāvium numerō superābātur;
itaque dolō eī pugnandum erat. Quārē suōs iussit venēnātās
75 serpentēs vīvās quam plūrimās colligere, eāsque in vāsa ficti-
lia conicere. Cum diēs pugnae vēnisset, imperāvit ut omnēs in
Eumenis ipsiūs concurrerent nāvem, cēterās autem neglege-
rent.

“Quod ubi factum est, nāvis Eumenis fugā salūtem petere
80 coācta est, sed cēterae undique classem Hannibalis vehemen-
ter premēbant. Tum in eās repente vāsa fictilia, dē quibus su-
prā mentionem fēcī, coniecta sunt. Quibus in puppēs frāctīs,
nāvēs hostium brevī serpentium plēnae erant; atque illī, novā
rē territī, terga vertērunt rēgemque Eumenem intrā praesi-
85 dia, quae in proximō litore collocāta erant, celeriter subsecūtī
sunt.”

“Hahahae!” inquit Sextus. “Hannibal certē dux callidus erat.

59 **in crucem ... agam**, *crucify*. Such
punishment was often meted out
to slaves.
59 **Cum**: causal.
60 **noxia**, -ae, f., *wrong*.
60 **commereō**, -ēre, -uī, -itus, tr.,
commit.

61 **ā**, *by*.
65 **nāvālis**, -e, adj., *naval*.
73 **numerō**: abl. of specif.
74 **eī**: agent.
74 **venēnātus**, -a, -um, adj., *venomous*.
75 **quam**, with sup., *as ... as possible*.
85 **praesidia**, *defenses*.

Vix turpe fuit ā tantō imperātōre vincī.”

Tum Pūblius, post sē respiciēns: “Putō,” inquit, “nōs nunc redire posse. Stasimus poenās effūgissee vidētur, neque usquam 90 hospes in cōspectū est.”

Itaque ā prōrā cum recessissent, sē patrī cēterisque reddidērunt, quī iam passim in puppī sedēbant.



AMPHITHEĀTRUM

92 sē ... reddidērunt, with dat., *rejoined*.

CAPUT III

Posterō diē nautae procul terram aspexērunt, omnēsque cupidē ad latus nāvis properāvērunt, quō melius eam vidērent. Tum Cornēliō Sextus: “Quam terram, pater,” inquit, “iam aspicimus?”

- 5 “Crētam eam esse crēdō, mī filī,” inquit Cornēlius. “Īnsula est magna, ibique multae rēs mīrābilēs factae esse dīcuntur. Abī, sorōrī nūntiā ut hūc veniat. Fortasse ego quaedam reminsci possum, quae vōs libenter audiātis.”

- “Euax!” inquit Sextus. “Abeō.” Et celeriter in cameram sē recēpit, unde brevī cum Cornēliā et quibusdam liberīs aliīs ēgressus est.

- “Quantō plūrēs, tantō melius,” inquit Cornēlius ridēns. “Hūc accēdite, liberī; in vėlī umbrā sedeāmus, dum vōbīs fābulam nārrō.” Tum, cum omnēs ad audiendum compositī et intentī
- 15 essent, ita loquī incipit:

- “Multōs abhinc annōs Crētā Athēnās vēnit Androgeōs, Mīnōis filius, ut ibi dēscenderet in certāmina, quae Panathēnāica vocantur. Ubique victor erat. Quārē Aegeus, rēx Athēniēnsium, invidiā commōtus, iuvenī negōtium dedit, ut taurum Marathō-
- 20 nium occīderet, hōc modō ratus sē hospitem ingrātum facile sublātūrum. Neque haec rēs eum fefellit; nam iuvenis ā mōnstrō ipse dīlaniātus est.

- “Ubi haec Crētam sunt dēlāta, Mīnōs dolēns et irā commōtus magnum exercitum in finēs Athēniēnsium dūxit, eōrumque
- 25 urbem obsēdit; ac paulō post pestis quoque tam dīra incidit in eōs, ut condiōnēs pācis petere cōgerentur. Quās acerbissimās

1 **aspexērunt**, *sighted*.

2 **quō**: replacing *ut* in purp. clause with comp.

7 **nūntiā**: imper.

12 **Quantō plūrēs**, etc., *the more the better*. The abls. express degree of difference.

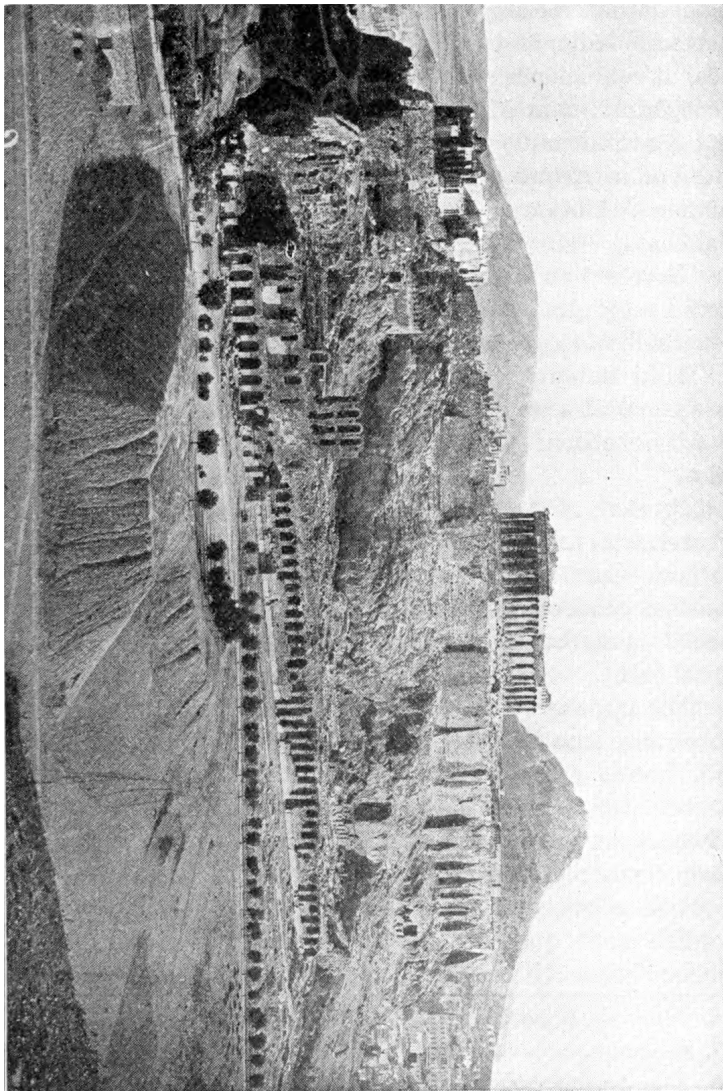
16 **Crēta**: island name; cf. the use of the acc., l. 23.

16 **Androgeōs**: nom. sing., Greek decl.

17 **Mīnōis**: gen sing. of *Mīnōs*, Greek decl.

19 **negōtium**, *commission*.

25 **pestis, -is**, *f., pestilence*.



ATHĒNAE

accēpērunt; nam Mīnōs postulāvit ut quotannīs septem puerī
nōbilēs totidemque puellae Crētam mitterentur, ubi dīlaniā-
rentur ā mōnstrō quōdam, quod ipse domī alēbat. Eī mōnstrō
30 erat nōmen Mīnōtaurus, quia taurī caput sed corpus hūmā-
num habēbat.”

“Horrēscō audiēns,” inquit Cornēlia, cum ad patrem pro-
pius accēderet; “quam gaudeō tālia mōnstra hīs temporibus nu-
squā reperīrī!”

35 “Mihi autem,” inquit Sextus, “maximō dolōrī est omnia ista
iam occīsa esse; complūra occidere pervelim.”

At Cornelius: “Nōne oblītus es, mī fili, mē fābulam nārrā-
re?”

40 “Peccāvī, pater,” inquit Sextus. “Veniam dā, obsecrō. Postea
nihil interpellābō.”

Tum Cornēlius: “Mīnōtaurus in labyrinthō latēbat, ubi vorā-
bat adulēscētēs miserōs, quī multiplicibus errōribus impeditī
numquam exitum invenīre poterant, cum semel eō intrōductī
erant.

45 “Per multōs annōs Athēniēnsēs illud tribūtum horrendum
solverant, cum Thēseus, rēgis Athēniēnsis filius, postulāvit ut
sibi liceret esse ē numerō iuvenum, quī illō annō Crētam mitte-
rentur. Pater scīlicet filium tantō periculō obicere nōluit. Thē-
seus autem obstinātā mente in sententiā persevērāvit, rēxque
50 postrēmō concēdere coāctus est.

“Vēla nāvis, quā adulēscētēs infēlicēs vehēbantur, semper
sordida erant, quod illī miserī quasi ad fūnus abībant. Sed iam
Aegeus imperāvit candida quoque comparārī, filiōque praecē-
pit ut, sī omnia prōsperē cessissent, domum rediēns sordida
55 vēla illīs candidīs mūtāret, quō signō procul omnibus nōtum
foret Mīnōtaurum occīsum esse.

27 **quotannīs**, adv., *every year*.

29 **dīlaniārentur**: note mood.

29 **alō, alere, alui, altus**, tr., *keep*.

35 **maximō dolōrī**: dat. of service.

40 **nihil**: adv. acc.

42 **multiplex, -icis**, adj., *complicated*

43 **eō**, *therein*.

45 **tribūtum, -ī**, n., *tribute*.

53 **candida**: sc. vēla.

55 **illis candidis**: abl.

55 **mūtāret**, *exchange*.

56 **foret**, *would be*.

“Lēnī ventō vectus Thēseus Crētam pervēnit; ubi Ariadna, Mīnōis filia, amōre hospitis statim incēnsa est. Gladium igitur eī dedit et filum, quō vēstīgia regeret, cum ē labyrinthō exīre cōnārētur. Quō modō Thēseus, monstrō occīsō, incolumis ē locō 60 horrendō sē recēpit. Tum cum Adriadnā clam fūgit ex urbe, et eādē nāve domum profectus est.”

“Spērō,” inquit Cornēlia, “eōs salvōs Athēnās pervēnisse. Si- ne dubiō cīvēs Ariadnae grātiam maximam rettulērunt, quod Thēseum tam callidē adiūverat.” 65

Tum Cornēlius: “Ariadna numquam Athēnās vīdit. Nam Thēseus eam quādam in īnsulā reliquit, cum domum iter fa- ceret.”

“Rem quam foedam!” inquit Cornēlia. “Spērō eum prō perfidiā tantā poenās maximās dedisse.” 70

“Ille vērō erat satis īnfēlīx,” inquit pater; “nam oblītus est si- gnum dare, quō patrī ostenderet omnia prōsperē cessisse. Ita- que cum nāvis iuvenēs gaudentēs in portum veheret, Aegeus, ē scopulīs prōspiciēns, sordida vēla procul vīdit. Quarē ratus filium mortuum esse, ē vertice scopulōrum sē praecipitāvit ac 75 corpus in saxa ēlīsum est. Ita accidit ut Thēseus tantum ad fūnus patris cūrandum domum pervenīret.”

Postquam haec dicta sunt, omnēs aliquamdiū tacitī sēdē- runt, cum aspicerent terram, quae usque propius accēdere vi- dēbātur. Tum Pūblius ē camerā prōdiit, et ille: “Gaudeō,” in- 80 quit, “nōs Crētam tam plānē vidēre posse. Semper enim voluī aspicere hanc terram, quō Hannibal exsul ōlim dēvertit.”

“Sed mihi nunc abeundum est,” inquit Cornēlius. “Tū autem, Pūblī, in librō Cornēlī Nepōtis profectō lēgistī, quō modō Han- nibal incolās istīus īnsulae ēlūserit. Certō sciō hōs liberōs id 85 audīre velle.”

Tum Cornēlia: “Narrā, sīs, frāter. Nōs omnēs ad audiendum

64 **quod:** causal conj.

69 **Rem,** etc.: acc. of exclam.

75 **vertex, -icis,** m., *top.*

76 **tantum,** adv., *only.*

79 **cum aspicerent:** cf. note on Caput

I, 60

82 **quō,** lit., *whither.*

82 **exsul, -ulis,** m., *exile;* trans., *‘(when) an exile’.*

compositi sumus.”

- “Fābula haud longa est,” inquit Pūblius. “Postquam Poenī
 90 Zamae dēvicti sunt, aliquamdiū Hannibal in Āfricā mānsit, et
 multīs modīs patriam suam adiūvit. Postrēmō autem Rōmā lē-
 gātī Carthāginem vērunt. Eōs suī poscendī causā missōs ra-
 tus, Hannibal nāvem cōnscendit atque in Syriam ad rēgem An-
 tiochum sē contulit; cui persuāsit ut bellum Rōmānīs īferret.
 95 “Antiochō victō, veritus nē Rōmānīs dēderetur, Crētam Poe-
 nus fūgit. Sēcum pecūniam grandem portābat; quam nē ra-
 perent Crētēnsēs, cōnsilium tāle iniit: Amphorās aliquot com-
 plēvit plumbō, summās autem aurō et argentō operuit. Hās,
 praesentibus magistrātibus, in templō Diānae collocāvit, cum
 100 simulāret sē fortūnās suās ibi custōdiendās relinquere. Inte-
 rim quāsdam statuās cavās pecūniā suā complēverat, eāsque
 domī summā neglegentiā servābat, quasi nihilī essent.

- “Crētēnsēs, sīc in errōrem inductī, templum magnā cūrā cu-
 stōdiēbant, nē Hannibal cum suā pecūniā clam abiret. Ille au-
 tem, occāsiōne oblātā, statuās in nāvem imposuit, et, fortūnīs
 105 ita cōservātīs, in Pontum incolumis pervēnit.”

- “Quantō plūra dē Hannibale audiō,” inquit Sextus, “tantō
 magis eius sollertiam admīror. Minimē mīrum est eum totiēns
 imperātōrēs nostrōs superāsse. Sed nunc mē exercēre pauli-
 110 sper iussus sum.” Quae cum dīxisset, surrēxit, omnēsque aliī
 in aliam partem discessērunt.

90 **Zamae:** loc.

91 **adiūvit:** e.g., in finance.

97 **tāle:** i.e., the following.

98 **plumbum, -i, n., lead.**

98 **summās:** cf. *extrēmam*, II, 44.

99 **praesentibus magistrātibus:**

abl. absol.

100 **custōdiendās:** cf. *exhibendās*, II, 32.

102 **neglegentia, -ae, f., carelessness.**

102 **nihilī:** gen. of value.

107 **Quantō ... tantō;** cf. III, 12.

111 **aliī in aliam:** see Vocab.

CAPUT IV

Circiter merīdiem Cornēlius, cum quaedam Onēsīmō dictāvis-
set, in puppī cum filiīs ultrō citrōque ambulābat. Iam propter
nebulās īnsula Crēta vix cernī poterat, et Sextus: “Quō modō
fit, pater,” inquit, “ut tantō circuitū in Italiam iter faciāmus?
Nōne est ūlla via brevior, quā ad finem dēstinātum perveniā- 5
mus?”

“Aliquantō brevior est via,” inquit pater, “sī terrestrī itine-
re per Achaīam pergere velīs. Et semel et iterum initum est
cōnsilium Isthmī perfodiendī, ut eā ex Aegaeō in Īōnium mare
nāvēs trānsīre possent. Dictātor Caesar hoc opus prīmus cōgi- 10
tāvit. Deinde Caligula ad loca dīmētienda centuriōnem mīsīt.
Postrēmō Nerō rē vērā initium fēcīt; quīn etiam ipse rāstrō hu-
mum prīmus effōdit et corbulae congestam umerīs extulit. Sed
adhūc incohātum modo opus est.”

Dum Cornēlius ita loquitur, in puppim prōdiērunt et mer- 15
cātor, dē quō ante mentiōnem fēcimus, et peregrīnus īnfēlix,
cuius lingua nēminī nōta erat. Quōs cum aspexisset, mercātorī
Cornēlius: “Illīus īnfēlicis mē vehementer miseret,” inquit.

“Mē quoque eius miseret,” inquit mercātor; “et libenter haec
ā tē audiō. Nam bene sciō plērōsque civēs nostrōs peregrīnōs 20
paene omnēs nihilī facere.”

Tum Cornēlius rīdēns: “Fābulamne umquam audīvistī dē pe-
regrīnīs, quī, cum Rōmam pervēnissent, quaerēbant civem, quī
pollicitus erat sē eōs rēgiē hospitio acceptūrum, sī quandō in
Ītaliam iter fēcissent?” 25

1 dictō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., *dictate*.

4 fit, *does it happen*.

7 terrestris, -e, adj., *land*.

8 velīs: subj. indef. second sing.

9 Isthmī: the Isthmus of Corinth.

9 perfodiō, -fodere, -fōdī, -fossus,
tr., *cut through*.

9 eā, *by that route*.

9 Aegaeō: sc. *marī*.

12 rāstrum, -ī, n., *mattock*.

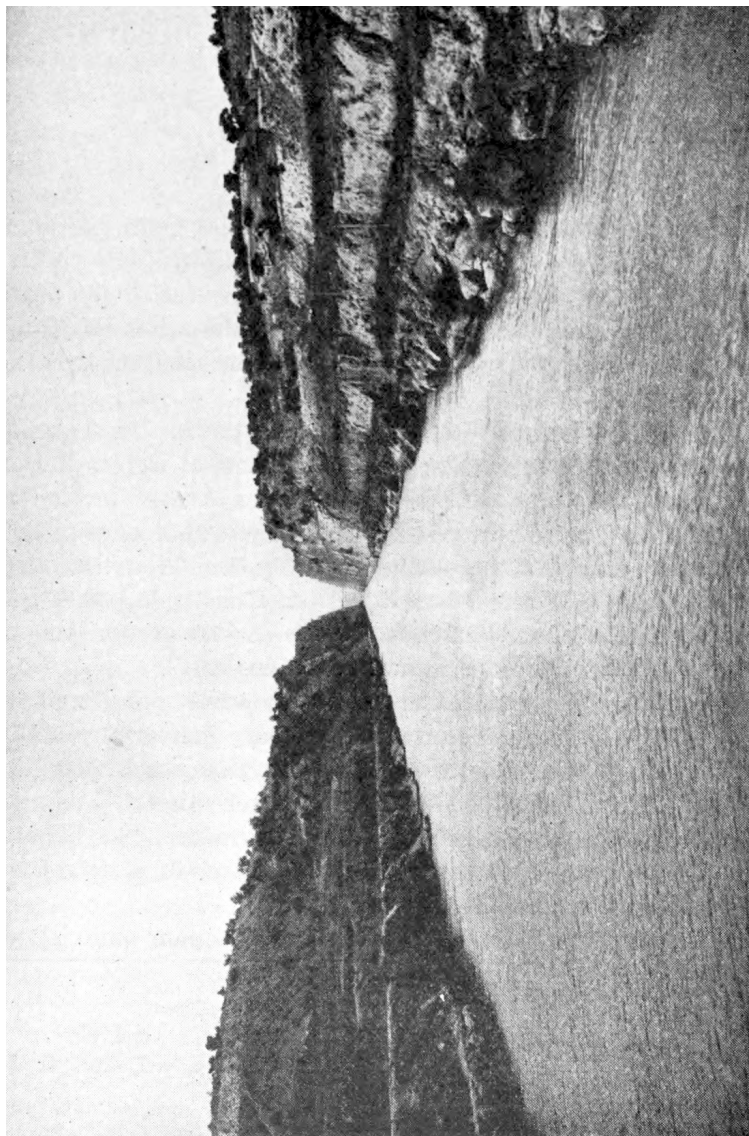
14 incohō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., *begin*.

14 modo, adv., *only*.

16 et ... et, *both ... and*.

18 miseret: *impers*.

24 rēgiē, adv., *royally*.



ISTHMUS, UT NUNC PERFOSSUS EST

"Numquam, quod sciam," inquit mercātor. "Nonne vīs eam nārrāre?"

"Hic cīvis," inquit Cornēlius, "ōlim ōtiōsus in forō ambulābat, cum subitō occurrerunt duo hospitēs, quōs splendīdē invītāverat, cum ipse peregrinārētur. Quā rē homō primō conturbatus 30 est; nam vērō eī erat domus parva et rēs familiāris tenuis.

"Tum autem, callidē trepidātiōnem suam dissimulāns: 'Gau-deō,' inquit, 'vōs salvōs advēnisse; sed fēcissētis rēctius, sī sta-tim ad mē vēnissētis.' 'Id fēcissēmus,' inquirunt illī, 'sī domum tuam nōvissēmus.' 'Hoc quidem perfacile est,' inquit homō; 'om-nēs enim dēmōnstrāre possunt aedēs, ubi habitō. Sed ite mē-cum.' 35

"Sequuntur illī, cum intereā eius sermō omnis in ostentā-tiōne cōnsūmitur: in agrīs quaerit frūmenta quō modō prove-niant, quasi omnia sua sint; queritur quod vīlla sua nūper in-cēnsa sit. 40

"Interim, dum tālia loquitur, forte animadvertit aedēs cuiu-sdam cīvis locuplētis, ubi convīvae multī expectābantur; cum-que iānitōrī nōtus esset, hospitēs intrōdūxit, quibus: 'Hīc,' in-quit, 'habitō.' Interim īnspicit argentum, quod erat expositum, 45 triclīnium vīsīt, omnia probat.

"Brevī autem accessit servus, quī hominī clarē dixit domi-num iam ventūrum, sī exīre vellent. 'Itane?' inquit ille. Tum hospitibus: 'Nunc eāmus; frāter enim ex Siciliā vēnit. Ego eī obviā eō; vōs autem hūc decimā horā redite.' 50

"Hospitēs nihil suspicantēs discesserunt, homō vērō ce-leriter domum sē contulit. Hora cōstitutā ad aedēs cīvis locuplētis rediērunt peregrinī; unde dērīsī in dēversōrium rūrsus sē recipere coāctī sunt.

"Postridiē in forō hominem vīderunt, eumque incūsāverunt. 55

26 **quod**, *so far as*.

30 **peregrīnor**, **ārī**, **ātus sum**, intr.,
be abroad.

31 **vērō**, *in fact*.

32 **dissimulō**, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, tr.,
conceal.

38 **intereā**: i.e., *interim*.

39 **frūmenta**, *crops*; trans. as subj. of
ind. quest.

42 **aedēs**, *house*. Contrast the meaning
of the sing. of this word.

48 **sī exīre vellent**, *if they would please
go out*.

Ille autem dīxit eōs similitūdine aedium dēceptōs esse, sēque domī multam ad noctem exspectāsse.

“Interim servō suō imperāverat ut ā vīcīnō vāsa, vestīmenta, et eius modī alia ūtenda rogāret. Quae cum comparāta esse
60 putāret, hospitēs domum dēdūxit, cum simulāret sē maiōrēs aedēs suās amīcō cuidam ad nūptiās commodāsse.

“Dum ibi cēnant, subitō puer nūntiat argentum repetī; nam sollicitus factus erat is, quī id commodāverat. ‘Apage’ inquit cīvis noster ēgregius; ‘aedēs commodāvī, familiam dedī. Argē-
65 tum quoque vult? Etsī hospitēs habeō, tamen id quoque commodābō; nōs interim Samiīs dēlectābimur.’ ”

“Hahahae!” inquit mercātor. “Spērō hospitēs miserōs cēnam saltem gustāsse, priusquam ea quoque auferrētur.”

“Nihil amplius adeptī sunt,” inquit Cornēlius; “et iūre exīsti-
70 māvērunt sēcum male āctum esse.”

At alter: “His audītīs etiam magis mē omnium peregrinōrum infelīcium miseret. Et maximē doleō exīstimātiōnem populī Rōmānī pendere cōgī tālibus ex cīvibus, quālem tū modo dicēbās.” Quae cum dīxisset, in sōle cōnsēdit; Cornēlius autem cum filiīs ambulāre perseverāvit, dōnec accessit Cornēlia, quae: “Exīstimō,” inquit, “mē avēs quāsdam volantēs procul cernere. Eāsne vidēs, Sexte?”

“Paucās cernere mihi videor,” inquit Sextus. “Ex altō in īnsulam refugere videntur. Fortasse tempestātem coorīrī sentiunt.”
80 “Quod ōmen dī āvertant!” inquit Cornēlius. “Nam brevī in marī maximō versābimur. Sī nūbēs ātrae in caelō tum cōgentur, nec sōlem nec lūnam aut stellās vidēre poterimus, nec gubernātor sciet quō nāvem dīrigat.”

57 **multam ad noctem**, until far into the night; cf. *extrēmam*, II, 44.

abl. case.

59 **ūtenda**, as a loan; cf. *exhibendas*, II, 32.

71 **alter**: i.e., the trader.

60 **cum simulāret**: cf. I, 60.

71 **His**: sc. *verbīs*.

62 **puer**: the slave.

72 **exīstimātiō, -ōnis**, f., reputation.

64 **familiam**, household slaves.

74 **dicēbās**, mentioned

66 **Samiīs**: ie., earthenware; sc. *vāsīs*;

78 **altō**: cf. English ‘the deep.’

80 **Quod**: mod. of *ōmen*.

83 **quō**: cf. III, 82.

"Saepe dē avibus scrīptōrēs nostrī mentiōnem faciunt," inquit Pūblius. "Nonne sunt quī putent eārum volātū rēs futūrās 85 portendī?"

"Maximē vērō," inquit pater. "Et profectō tū saepe audīvistī dē pullīs, quōs eī cōsulunt, quī perīcula sunt aditūrī."

"Haec mihi nārrā, sīs," inquit Cornēlia; "ego enim numquam audivī." 90

"Pullī illī," inquit Cornēlius, "in caveīs custōdiuntur. Cum perīculum adest, ēdūcuntur, cibusque eīs obicitur. Sī edere nōlunt, trīste ōmen; sīn autem vorant tam cupidē ut aliquid ē rōstrīs excutiātur, id est ōmen optimum."

At Cornēlia: "Estne vērō ēventus semper tālis, quālem pullī 95 portendunt?"

"Vix id audeō dīcere," inquit pater. "Etsī ōlim bellō Pūnicō primō populi Rōmānī dētrīmentō magnō nōnnūllīs vidētur plānum factum esse haud impūne tālia portenta neglegī."

"Nam P. Claudius pullōs, quī caveā liberātī edere nōllent, 100 in marī mergī iussit, cum dīceret eīs bibendum saltem esse, etiam sī edere nōllent. Cuius temeritātem deī graviter ulcīscī vidēbantur, cum classis eius ad pugnam profecta clāde maximā vincerētur."

"Homō quam impius erat ille Claudius!" inquit Cornēlia. 105 "Certē dignus erat, quī poenās maximās solveret."

"Ille vērō," inquit pater, "ā populō condemnātus est; et eius collēga, L. Iūnius, quī alibī non pāruerat auspiciīs classemque tempestāte amīserat, sē ipse interfēcīt."

85 **Nōne sunt quī**, *Are there not those who?*

85 **volātus**, -ūs, m., *flight*.

85 **futūrus**, -a, -um, adj., *future*.

98 **bellō Pūnicō primō**: abl. of time.

98 **dētrīmentum**, -i, n., *disaster*; abl. case.

99 **portentum**, -ī, n., *warning*.

101 **cum dīceret**: cf. *cum ... simulāret*, I, 60.

101 **eīs**: cf. eī, II, 74.

102 **temeritās**, -ātis, f., *rashness, impiety*.

quī, etc.: trans. the rel. clause by infin.

condemnō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr., *condemn*.

- 110 Dum haec dīcuntur, Drūsilla et Anna cum Lūciō ē camerā prōdiērunt; quō vīsō, gaudiō exsiluērunt liberī, quī cum frātre parvulō lūdere iam diū cupiēbant.



FORUM RŌMĀNUM

-
- 112 **iam diū cupiēbant**, *had long since* on the tense force.
been eager. Note the effect of *iam diū*

CAPUT V

Lūcius autem iam patrem aspexerat, manūsque statim ad eum tendēbat. Tum: “Quam bellus est ille parvulus,” inquit mercātor. “Quem cum videō, admoneor dē versibus illīs lepidīs poētae Catullī:

“Torquātus volō parvulus
Mātris ē gremiō suae
Porrigēns tenerās manūs
Dulce rīdeat ad patrem
Sēmihiente labellō.’”

“Scīsne,” inquit Sextus, “Pūblium quoque nostrum esse poē- 10
tam? Versūs lepidōs paene cotīdiē facit.”

Quō audītō, Pūblius ērubuit, et: “Tacē, sīs, Sexte,” inquit.
“Nōne tē pudet tam stultē loquī?”

“Quīn herī,” inquit Sextus, “tē in umbrā vēlī sedentem vīdī,
cum aliquid summā cūrā cōnficerēs.” 15

“Age, fili mi,” inquit Cornēlius rīdēns; “verēcundārī nōn tē
deceat. Audiāmus quae scrīpserīs.”

Tālī cohortātiōne inductus, Pūblius chartam haud invītus
prōtulit, et: “Abhinc paucōs diēs,” inquit, “Annam audīvī, cum
vesperī lēniter caneret, quō facilius Lūcius obdormīret. 20

“Canēbat de labōribus cīvium suōrum, quī domō expulsī
Babylōnem in exsiliū dēductī sunt. Dulcissimus erat ille
cantus, sed etiam maestissimus; cum autem Anna suā linguā
ūterētur, vix intellegere potuī quid esset, dē quō dīceret. Sed

5 **volo:** final *o* here short in verse.

8 **dulce,** adv., *sweetly*.

8 **rīdeat:** dept. on *volo*, 1.5.

9 **sēmihīāns, -antis,** adj., *half-opening*.

9 **labellum, -ī,** n., *lip*.

13 **pudet:** impers.

13 **stultē,** adv., *foolishly*.

14 **Quīn, Why.**

15 **cum ... cōnficerēs:** cf. I, 60.

16 **verēcundor, -ārī,** intr., *be bashful*.

17 **deceat:** impers.

20 **quō:** cf. III, 2.

21 **labōribus, trials.**

23 **cum:** causal.

- 25 paulō post mē omnia docuit; ac verbōrum sententiam ego nostris modis exprimere sic cōnātus sum:

30 “Sedēmus amnīs ad Babylōniōs,
Nostrōrum amārīs fūnera lacrimīs,
Sīōne victā, conquerentēs
Exsiliīque gravīs labōrēs.

“Iam victor atrōx increpitāns iocō,
‘Sīōnis,’ inquit, ‘laetificīs modis
Cantāte laudēs. Cūr sedētis
Cōnsimilēs ovibus tacentēs?”

- 35 “Hīc ut canāmus nōs patrium deum
Maestī exsulantēs, barbaricā in domō
Sīōn, male hostēs sic cadant ut
Tē cinerēsque tuos verēbor.’ ”

- 40 “Euge,” inquit mercātor, “mihi quidem hī versūs optimī esse videntur. Sī fēliciter fēceris prōgressum, aliquandō poēta vērū esse poteris.”

At nunc Drūsilla liberīs: “Fortasse vōbīs Anna quoque aliquid nārrābit. Eam rogate.” (Anna enim cum Lūciō interim discesserat, iamque haud procul sedēbat.)

- 45 Illa, cum cognōvisset quid liberī vellent: “Multa,” inquit, “sunt clāra facta virōrum gentis meae; diēsque mē dēficiat, sī vōbīs omnia nārrāre cōner. Audīvistisne umquam dē homine omnium validissimō?”

25 **docuit**: with acc. of person and thing.

27 **ad**, *beside*.

28 **amārus**, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *bitter*.

29 **conqueror**, **-querī**, **-questus**
sum, tr, *lament*.

31 **increpitō**, **-āre**, tr., *challenge*.

32 **laetificus**, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *joyous*.

34 **consimilis**, **-e**, adj., *like*.

34 **ovibus**: dat.

35 **ut canāmus**, *we sing?* (rejecting the idea).

36 **barbaricus**, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *foreign, strange*.

36 **domō**, freely, *land*.

37 **Sīōn**: voc.

37 **cadant**: a wish.

37 **ut**, *as*.

40 **prōgressus**, **-is**, m., *progress*.

"Herculem, ut opīnor, dīcis," inquit Sextus. "Nam ferunt eum
omnēs vīribus superāsse."

50

"Herculem nōn dicō," inquit Anna, "sed Samsōnem, quī manibus ipsīs leōnem dīlaniāvit."

"Idem fēcit Herculēs quoque," inquit Sextus; "nam cum leōnem Nemeaeum nec clāvā nec sagittīs vincere potuisset, manibus ipsīs mōnstrum occīdit."

55

"Sed omnia nōndum dixi," inquit Anna. "Samson, cum in quādam urbe hostēs eum obsidērent, clam noctū ex oppidō ēgressus, postēs portae umerīs abstulit."

"Eugepae!" inquit Sextus. "Vix crēdō Herculem ipsum id facere potuisse."

60

At Anna: "Postrēmō hostēs certiōrēs factī sunt vīrēs Samsōnis in capillō sitās esse; dolōque eum aggressī, capillō prīvāverunt. Tum ille facile in eōrum potestātem pervēnit; quem, cum oculōs ēripuissent, in pīstrīnum dēdūxērunt, ubi in tenebrīs molam versāre coactus est."

65

"Ēheu," inquit Cornēlia; "quam mē istīus infēlicis miseret!"

"Ipse sē pulchrē ultus est," inquit Anna. "Nam ōlim, cum quaedam fēriae habērentur et multitudō maxima convēnisset, puerum ōrāvit ut manūs suās in columnās templī impōneret (nam ipse iam caecus erat). Quō factō, Samsōn, cui capillus interim rūrsus prōmittēbātur, omnibus vīribus cōnīsus columnās disiēcīt, et ruīnā templī hostēs plūrimōs sēcum oppressit."

70

"Haec est fābula adprīmē lepida," inquit Sextus. "Potesne aliquid dē bellātōribus clārīs nārrāre?"

Tum Anna: "Annālēs gentis nostrae exemplīs tālibus abun-

75

49 **dīcis**, *mean*.

49 **ferunt**, *they say*.

50 **vīribus**: abl. of spec.

52 **ipsīs**, freely, *bare*.

53 **cum ... potuisset**: cf. I, 60.

54 **clāva**, -ae, f., *club*.

54 **sagitta**, -ae, f., *arrow*.

58 **postis**, is, m., *post*.

62 **sitās**: see sinō.

63 **prīvō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr. *deprive*.

64 **pīstrīnum**, -ī, n., *grinding-mill*.

65 **mola**, -ae, f., *millstone*.

67 **pulchrē**, adv., *finely*.

68 **fēriae**, -ārum, f., *festival*.

69 **columna**, -ae, f., *pillar*.

70 **cui**: trans. as if gen.

71 **cōnitor**, -nītī, -nīsus or nīxus sum, intr., *strive, strain*.

72 **disiciō**, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus, tr. *push out*.

dant. Longum est etiam pauca nārrāre. Sed ōlim erat pāstor, quī vixdum iuvenis ingentem occīdit hostem, ā quō nostrī ver-bīs contumēliōsīs ad proelium prōvocātī erant.”

“Dē istō nārrā, sīs,” inquit Sextus. “Audīre cupimus.”

80 At Anna: “Hostis erat gigās, quōcum congredi nēmō audēbat; quārē omnēs crēdēbant hunc iuvenem dēlīrāre, quī certāmen tam impār inīre vellet. Accēdēbat ut armīs militāribus ūtī nescīret; quam ob rem in proelium prōdiit cum fundā tantum et lapidibus quibusdam lēvibus.”

85 “Āmēns profectō fuit,” inquit Sextus, “quī sīc armātus cum bellātore ingentī congredērētur.”

“Nullō modō,” inquit Anna; “nam ā deō auxilium spērābat, neque rēs eum fefellit; priusquam enim hostis propius accēdere posset, lapidem in eius frontem tantā fēlicitātē impēgit,
90 ut bellātor ingēns subitō corruēns humī prōnus iacēret. Tum adulēscēns, gladiō ipsīus arreptō, caput hostis abscīdit sanguineque cruentum ad rēgem rettulit.”

“Vāh!” inquit Cornēlia. “Facta tālia audiēns horrēscō. Nōnne quidquam laetius nārrāre potes?”

95 Tum Anna: “Multa laeta quoque commemorāre possum. Quīn etiam recordor quaedam dē hōc ipsō pāstore adulēscēnte, quī postea rēx noster factus est.

“Ōlim, cum bellum cum finitimīs gereret, illīque praesidiō occupāvissent urbem, quae erat ipsīus patria, tum rēx, sitī ob-
100 ortā, militibus audientibus: ‘Utinam,’ inquit, ‘nunc bibere possem ē fonte gelidō, quī ad portam patriae est!’

“Quō cognitō, trēs militēs virtūtis maximae, clam ex castrīs ēgressī, per stationēs hostium viā gladiīs factā, ad fontem

76 **Longum est**, *‘Twould take long.*

77 **vixdum**: adv. phrase, *scarcely yet.*

78 **contumēliōsus, -a, -um**, adj., *insulting.*

78 **prōvocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus**, tr., *challenge.*

82 **impār, -aris**, adj, *unequal.*

82 **vellet**: note mood.

82 **Accēdēbat ut**, lit., *It was added*

that; trans freely.

83 **tantum**: adv.

84 **lēvis, -e**, adj., *smooth.*

89 **fēlicitās, -ātis**, f., *luck, good aim.*

89 **impēgit**: see impingō.

98 **illī**: nom. pl.

99 **patria**, *birthplace.*

100 **oborior, -īrī, -ortus sum**, intr., *arise, come on.*

pervēnērunt illum; tum, aquā inde celeriter haustā, ad rēgem incolumēs sē recēpērunt. Quī cum cognōvisset quantō perīculō aqua illa adlāta esset, bibere nōluit eamque libāns humī perfūdīt.” 105

“Rēgem optimum!” inquit Cornēlia. “Huius modī fābulīs maximē dēlector.”

Sed iam Lūcius, quī diū tacitus sēderat, querellās ēdere coepit, Annaque eum in cameram ad mātrem dēdūxit. Līberī interim abiērunt, sī forte Stasimum invenīre possent. 110



TEMPLUM

106 **libans**, -antis: freely, as a libation, (libō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., libate). 112 **forte**, perchance.

CAPUT VI

Paucōs diēs caelō serēnō nāvigāverant, omnēsque gaudēbant, ratī sine periculō ūllō iter tōtum cōnficī posse, cum subitō nūbēs ātrae ē marī orīrī vīsae sunt, quae brevī diem ē conspectū vectōrum ēripuērunt. Terra iam procul aberat, ventīque
5 turbidī per rudentēs strīdere coepērunt.

Tum nautae vēla contrahere properāvērunt, et omnia quae ūsuī essent ad vim tempestātis lēniendam parāta sunt. Interim magister mulierēs ūnā cum liberīs et servīs camerā sē continēre iussit. Virī autem plērīque in puppī paulisper ambulāre
10 perseverāvērunt, etsī mox ventōrum vī vestis eōrum paene discerpēbātur.

Sed brevī illī quoque in locum tūtum libenter sē recēpērunt; nam in marī iam erat ātra nox, flūctūsque maximī nāvem feriēbant, omniaque mortem minārī vidēbantur. In camerā sedē
15 bant mulierēs et liberī pavidī; interdum enim flūctūs tantopere nāvem quatiēbant, ut vix locō sē tenēre possent.

Pūblius autem, quī nōlēbat quemquam putāre sē esse sollicitum, librum poētae cuiusdam adsiduē legēbat. Cui postrēmō pater: “Quem librum,” inquit, “tam attentē legis, mī fili?”

20 “Hic est liber lepidus poētae Ovidī,” inquit Pūblius. “Dē naufragiō quōdam optimē scrībit. Audīte quam pulchrī sint hī versūs.” Quō dictō, recitāre coepit:

1 **caelō serēnō**: attendant circumstance.

5 **strīdō, -ere, -dī**, intr., *howl*.

7 **ūsui**: dat. of service; freely, *helpful*.

8 **magister**, *captain*.

8 **ūnā**: adv.

13 **in**, *on*.

15 **interdum**: cf. II, 57.

“Totidemque videntur,
 Quot veniant flūctūs, ruere atque inrumpere mortēs.
 Nōn tenet hic lacrimās; stupet hic; vocat ille beātōs, 25
 Fūnera quōs maneat; hic vōtīs nūmen adōrat
 Bracchiaque ad caelum, quod nōn videt, irrita tollēns
 Poscit opem.’ ”

Sed iam Drūsilla, quae prae terrōre diū sē vix continēre po-
 tuerat: “Dēsine, obsecrō,” inquit, “librumque illum dīrum omit- 30
 te. Nōne vidēs nōs quoque magnō in periculō esse, et omnibus
 fortasse brevī pereundum?”

“Tranquillō es animō,” inquit Cornēlius. “Valida est nāvis no-
 stra, et nautae exercitātī. In saxa latentia nisi in tenebrīs dē-
 ferēmur, omnia tūta sunt.” Tum Pūbliō: “Sed, mī fili, censeō 35
 illud carmen omittendum donec omnēs hilariōrēs sint.”

“Quam mox in Ītaliā perveniēmus?” inquit Sextus, quī sub
 subsellium refūgerat, nē quis scīret sē flēre.

“Aliquamdiū per mare Īōnium iam vectī sumus,” inquit pa-
 ter, “et spērō haud procul abesse terram Ītalicā.” 40

Vix ea dicta erant, cum clāmor magnus in puppī exortus est.
 Quō auditō, Cornēlius et virī aliī ē camerā celeriter prōdiērunt.
 Undique erant flūctūs velut aquae montēs, quī iam iam nāvem
 submersūrī vidēbantur; ventīque tantopere furēbant, ut homi-
 nēs mālō rudentibusque sē sustinēre cōgerentur, nē vī tempe- 45
 stātis raperentur ē puppī in mortem praesentem.

Nūbēs autem iam rāriōrēs erant, inter quās diēs iterum lūcē-
 bat; et haud procul in marī vāstō cōspicī poterat nāvicula,

23 **Totidem**: mod. of mortēs. l. 23

24 **Quot**: indecl. adj., *as*.

25 **hic ... hic ... ille**, *one ... another ... another*.

25 **stupeō, -ēre, -uī**, intr., *be stunned*.

25 **vocat**: sc. *eōs*.

26 **Fūnera**, etc.: i.e., those who (on land) will be properly buried.

27 **irrita**: trans., ‘*in vain*’; mod. of *Bracchia*.

29 **prae**, *for*.

31 **omnibus**: dat.

33 **es**: imper.

34 **exercitātus, -a, -um**, adj., (*well*) *trained*.

43 **velut**, *like*.

43 **iam iam**, *at any moment*.

44 **furō, -ere**, intr., *rage*.

45 **mālō**: not adj.; note the *ā*.

47 **diēs**: i.e., *daylight*.

48 **lūceō, -ēre, lūxī**, intr., *shine*.

quae flūctibus in lītus scopulōsum īnsulae parvae rēctā
 50 ferēbātur. Haec erat causa clāmōris, quō vectōrēs ē camerā excitātī erant.

Tum Cornēlius magnā vōce magistrō, quī prope stābat: “Nihilne illīs miserīs hominibus,” inquit, “opitulārī possumus?”

Ille autem maestus abnuit, et: “Vīs ventī nimia est,” inquit.
 55 “Eīs sī opitulārī cōnābimur, nostra quoque nāvis in saxa ferētur.”

“Quam hoc est foedum vīsū!” cum gemitū inquit Cornēlius.
 “Aspice, sīs; mālus iam frāctus est, et vectōrēs infēlicēs vestīs
 prō vēlīs tendunt; aliī mercēs in mare praecipitant, ut nāvis
 60 sublevētur. Omnibus modīs mortem effugere cōnantur.”

Dum haec fiunt, Pūblius quoque ē camerā ēgressus pedetemptim et cautē ad patrem adiit. Quō cum pervēnisset nāvemque vīdisset alteram, “Ēheu!” inquit. “Male metuō nē hodiē vērū naufragium aspiciāmus.”

65 “Rēctē dicis,” inquit Cornēlius. “Neque ūllō modō eīs miserīs opitulārī posse vidēmur.”

“Aspice!” inquit Pūblius. “Iam paucī cymbā parvā effugere cōnātūrī sunt. Vidē cymbam, quam effrēnātē in flūctibus saltet! Modo in cōspectū est, modo aspici nūquam potest! Nunc
 70 in eā sunt trēs hominēs. Iam rēmōs agere incipiunt. Attāt! Nunc venit aquae mōns! Cavēte, miserī, cavēte vōbīs!”

Vix haec verba dixerat, cum flūctus ingēns cymbam parvam ēvertit. Paulisper virī duo in gurgite luctantēs aspiciēbantur; tum in marī mersī sunt.

75 “Ista diūtius vidēre nōn sustineō,” inquit Cornēlius, et statim in cameram sē contulit. Pūblius autem cupiditate videndī in puppī morārī persevērāvit; utque pater cum Onēsīmō et

48 **nāvicula**, -ae, f., *small ship*.

49 **scopulōsus**, -a, **um**, adj., *rocky*.

49 **rēctā**: sc. *viā*, cf. *eā*, IV; 9.

57 **vīsū** cf. *nātū*, I; 64.

57 **gemitus**, -ūs, m., *groan*.

62 **pedetemptim**, adv., *slowly*.

62 **cautē**, adv., *cautiously*.

68 **effrēnāte**, adv., *wildly*.

69 **Modo ... modo**, *now ... now*.

70 **rēmus**, -ī, m., *oar*.

70 **Attāt!** interj., *take care!*

71 **miserī**: voc.

73 **gurgēs**, -itis, m., *flood*.

73 **luctor**, **ārī** -ātus **sum**, intr., *struggle*.

75 **nōn sustineō**, *cannot bear*.

Stasimō iterum prōdiit, īnsula parva ē cōspectū recesserat, neque usquam cōspici poterat nāvis altera.

Sōl, quī iam coeperat fulgēre, undīs sē condere properābat, cum nautae procul montēs cernere potuerunt; tum omnēs hilarī vultū erant, cum spērarent sē brevī in portum perventūrōs; ac Cornēlius Stasimō: “Abī,” inquit; “dominae nūntiā, ut in puppim prōdeat; nam dēmum terram in cōspectū esse.”

Stasimus statim discessit, et patrī Pūblius: “Exīstimō nōs Brundisiū ē nāve ēgressūrōs,” inquit. “Nōne rēs sē ita habet, pater?”

“Ita, mī fili,” inquit Cornēlius. “In hāc regiōne orbis terrarum nūllum oppidum portum meliōrem habet. Hic est locus, ut scīs, unde Pompeius Magnus nāvēs solvit, cum Caesarem fugiēns exercitum in Graeciam trādūceret. Et sicut nōs montēs illōs nunc vidēmus appropinquāre, ita ille tum eōsdem nebulīs procul obscurōs ē cōspectū suō discēdere vīdit. Quā dē rē poēta Lūcānus versūs aliquōs fēcit pulcherrimōs.”

Interim Drūsilla cum liberīs ē camerā prōdierat. Brevī tenebrae ē marī surgere coepērunt; ac Cornēlia, quae iam cum patre et frātribus stābat: “Vidēte,” inquit. “Aspicere videor lūmen parvum procul micāre. Quid est, obsecrō?”

“Haec est pharus,” inquit pater, “quae noctū viam nautīs mōnstrat, quō tūtius nāvēs in portum dēducere possint. Sine lūmine fortasse ē cursū errārent, nāvēsque in lītus inīquum dēferrentur.”

“Euge!” inquit Cornēlia. “In portum igitur nōs profectō tūtō perveniēmus. Sed nunc mihi intrō eundum est, ut cum Annā sedeam, dum Lūcius obdormiat.”

Itaque illa discessit. Cēterī autem aliquamdiū in puppī ambulābant; nam tempestās iam erat tam serēna ut nēmō intrō sē recipere vellet.

77 **ut**, *when*.

80 **undīs**: abl.

86 **Brundisiū**: loc. of *Brundisium*; *gen.*, *Brundisī*.

90 **ut**, *as*.

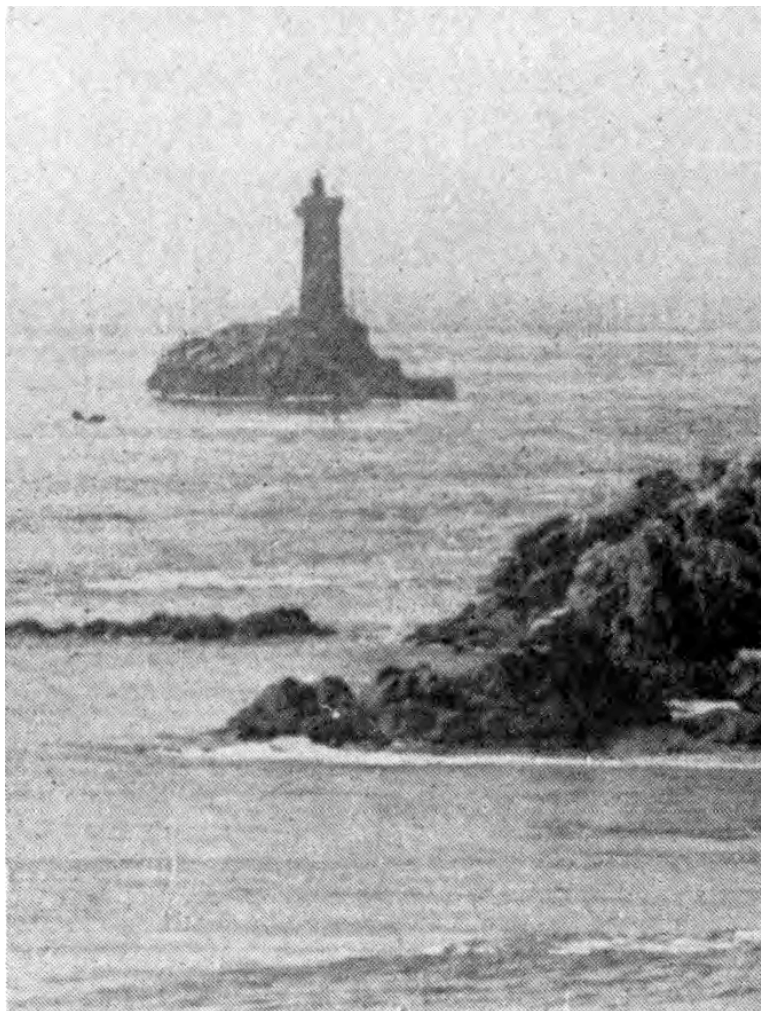
91 **sicut**, *adv.*; **sicut ... ita**, *just as ... so*.

99 **pharus**, *-ī*, *f.*, *lighthouse*.

100 **quō**: cf. III, 2.

103 **tūtō**: *adv.*

105 **dum**, *until*.



LĪTUS GALLIAE ET PHARUS

CAPUT VII

Posterō diē vectōrēs, maritimā iactātiōne fessī, ē nāvī ēgredi cupiēbant; ac Cornēlius Onēsimum cum Stasimō ad quendam Crassum, hospitem suum, statim mīsit, ut eī nūntiāret ipsum cum uxōre et liberīs in portū esse.

Interim omnēs tempus variē trahēbant; dum enim servī redirent, Cornēlius incertus erat quō dēverteret. Sed iam accessit mercātor, dē quō suprā dīximus. Ille, ē nāvī ēgressūrus: “Gaudeō,” inquit, “nōs postrēmō ad terram incolumēs pervēnisse. Erat tempus cum putārem nōs numquam vīvōs patriam vīsūros esse.”

“Rēctē dīcis,” inquit Cornēlius. “Neptūnō certē grātia maxima habenda est, quod omnia tam fēliciter ēvēnērunt. Cum illōs naufragōs miserōs in marī mersōs vidērēmus, paulum āfuit quīn ilicō tabulam pictam vovērem, sī ūllō modō vim tempestātis nōs effugere potuissēmus.”

Et mercātor: “Profectō vēra sunt verba eius, quī apud Plautum ita loquitur:

“Voluptās nūllast nāvitīs, Messēniō,
Maior meō animō, quam quando ex altō
procul Terram cōspiciunt.’”

“Haec mē admonent,” inquit Pūblius, “dē carmine ā poētā Catullō scrīptō, cum domum redisset, postquam in Asiā annum āfuit. Versūs aliquōs fortasse memoriā prōnūntiāre possum:

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1 iactātiō, -ōnis, f., <i>tossing</i> . | 14 pictus, -a, -um, ady., <i>painted</i> ; tabula picta, <i>a picture</i> . |
| 3 ipsum: i.e., Cornelius. | |
| 5 variē, adv., <i>in various ways</i> . | 14 voveō, vovēre, vōvī, vōtus, tr., <i>a vow</i> . |
| 6 quō: cf. III, 82. | 16 apud, <i>in</i> . |
| 13 naufragus, -ī, m., <i>shipwrecked man</i> . | 18 nāvita, -ae, m., <i>sailor</i> . |
| | 18 Messēniō: voc. |
| 14 paulum āfuit quīn, <i>it lacked little but that</i> ; trans. freely. | 19 meō animō, <i>in my judgment</i> . |

- 25 “Ō quid solūtīs est beātius cūrīs,
Cum mēns onus repōnit, ac peregrīnō
Labōre fessī vēnimus larem ad nostrum
Dēsīderātōque adquiēscimus lectō!”

“Tē laudō, Pūblī,” inquit Cornēlius, “quod tantam operam
poētīs nostrīs dās; etsī satis sciō multōs cīvēs nostrōs parvī
30 poētās omnēs facere. Sed nūlla est disciplīna, quā facilius ad
hūmānitātem vēram perveniās.”

“Sed mihi nunc abeundum est,” inquit mercātor. “Spērō ali-
quando nōs iterum in urbe Rōmā convenīre posse. Iam valēte.”

35 “Vīve et valē,” inquit omnēs, ut mercātor in cymbam dē-
scendēbat; quī ad terram vectus brevī ē conspectū āmissus est
inter hominēs quī convēnerant, ut cognōscerent quae nāvēs in
portum noctū pervēnissent.

Interim liberī quam longissimē prōspiciēbant, sī forte Onē-
simum et Stasimum redeuntēs aspicere possent. Cum autem
40 diū frūstrā exspectāssent, Annam quaerere coepērunt, ratī eī
persuādērī posse ut fābulam aliquam nārrāret, quō minus tar-
dē hōrae discēdere vidērentur.

Anna, quae haud procul cum Lūciō cōnsēderat, cum liberōs
vīdisset, rīsit et: “Quid nunc, liberī?” inquit. “Nōne Onēsimus
45 iam rediit?”

“Eum nusquam videō,” inquit Cornēlia. “Nōne tū vīs aliquid
nōbīs nārrāre, quō iūcundius tempus terere possīmus? Plūra
dē virīs gentis vestrae audire cupimus.”

“Vix intellegō unde potissimum incipiam,” inquit Anna; “tam
50 multa simul mihi in mentem veniunt; et ē multīs pauca ēligere
haud facile est.”

24 **solūtīs**, *relaxed*; with *curīs* (abl.
with comp.)

intr., rest.

25 **repōnō**, **-pōnere**, **-posuī**,
-positus, tr., *lay down*.

29 **quod ... dās**, *for giving*.

29 **parvī**: gen. of value.

26 **lār**, **laris**, m., *freely, rooftop*.

31 **perveniās**: subj. indef. sec. sing.

38 **quam**: cf. II, 75.

27 **dēsīderātus**, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *longed
for*; abl. of place where in text.

38 **forte**: cf. V, 112.

49 **potissimum**, *best*, i.e., *by preference*.

27 **adquiēscō**, **-quiēscere**, **-quiēvī**,

“Dē bellatōribus aliquid dīc,” inquit Sextus. “Nihil eō est iūcundius.”

At Cornēlia: “Nōlī ita facere, amābō,” inquit. “Caedis et sanguinis mē iam diū taedet. Aliquid et laetum et notābile nārrā, 55 sīs.”

“Difficile est,” inquit Anna, “haec duo cōfundere; sed experiar quidem: Ōlim erat vātēs, quī longē ā patriā in servitūtem dēductus erat. Diū apud rēgem peregrīnum maximō in honōre habēbātur. Sed prīncipēs eius cīvītātis, invidiā commōtī, quod 60 advena apud rēgem tantum grātiā valēbat, īnsidiās eī fēcērunt.

“Vātēs deum patrium cotīdiē adōrābat, deīs autem aliīs exīstimābat nefās honōrem habērī. Quarē inimīcī, quī haec omnia bene intellegēbant, rēgem dolō adortī, ‘Semper vīvās, ō rēx!’ in- 65 quiunt. ‘Quod neque in terrīs neque in caelō est quisquam tē- cum cōferendus, cēnsēmus ut ēdictum prōpōnās, nē quis hīs trīgintā diēbus quemquam nisi tē adōret; sī quis aliter fēcērit, ad bēstiās damnātus estō.’

“Rēx, quem dolus omnīnō fefellerat, honōre sibi habitō laetus, libenter id pollicitus est, atque ēdictum prōposuit. Tum 70 sērō sēnsit sē ā prīncipibus circumventum esse; ēdictum enim rēgis semel prōpositum nec rescindī nec mūtārī poterat.

“Omnia maerēns temptāvit, quō modō vātem cōservāret, sed nihil reperiēbat; cumque prīncipēs convēnissent hominis- 75 que mortem postulārent, trīstis vātem ad bēstiās damnāre coāctus est.”

“Vah!” inquit Cornēlia. “Haec mihi vehementer displicent.

52 **eō**: neut. abl., with comp.

54 **amābō**: colloq. for *obsecrō*. It is an expression used mostly by women.

55 **taedet**: impers.

59 **apud**, at the court of.

61 **tantum**: adv., lit., so much.

61 **grātiā**: abl. of specif.

61 **eī**, against him.

63 **honōrem habērī**, that honor be paid. The clause is subject of *esse* understood.

64 **vīvās**: a wish.

65 **Quod**, since, in that.

66 **nē quis**, (to the effect) that no one.

66 **hīs**, these (coming).

67 **nisi**: adv.

68 **damnātus estō**: fut. imper.

71 **sērō**, too late.

72 **rescindō, scindere, -scidī, -scissus**, tr., revoke.

77 **displiceō, -ēre, -uī, -itum**, intr., be displeasing.

Nōnne modo dīxī mē iam diū caedis sanguinisque taedēre?"

At Anna: "Manēdum," inquit, "dum reliqua audiās. Vātēs in-
80 terim nihil terrēbatur; sed in spēluncam leōnum plēnam dē-
missus, cum saxum magnum suprā collocātum esset nē quā
effugere posset, laudēs tamen clārē deō suō cantavit.

"Iam rēx, vigiliīs dispositīs, animō maximē conturbātō do-
mum sē contulerat, ubi nec cibum capere nec somnō quiēscere
85 potuit; sed noctem tōtam sollicitus vigilābat. Cum diēs dēmum
illūxisset, ē lectō surrēxit et celeriter ad spēluncam pervēnit.
Quō ubi ventum est, vōce lāmentābili: 'Vērī deī vātēs,' inquit,
'adhūc vīvis?"

"Tum ē spēluncā audīta est vōx vātis: 'Semper vīvās, o rēx!
90 Salvus sum; nam deus patrius nūntium mīsīt, quī faucēs leō-
num praeclūderet.' Quō audītō, rēx gaudiō ēlātus saxum āmo-
vērī iussit; vātēsque incolumis ē spēluncā in lūcem redditus
est."

"Euge!" inquit Cornēlia. "Quam gaudeō rem ēventum tam
95 fēlicem habuisse!"

At Sextus: "Quid factum est, obsecrō, illīs prīncipibus scele-
stīs, quī tantum dolum frūstrā fabricatī erant?"

"Omnēs," inquit Anna, "in vincula celeriter coniectī ūnā cum
uxōribus liberīsque ad bēstiās damnātī sunt. Quōs, ubi in spē-
100 luncam sunt dēmissī, leōnēs saeviter dīlaniāvērunt." Tum su-
bitō: "Sed Stasimum mihi videor procul aspicere. Nōnne is est?"

"Est profectō ipse," inquit Sextus; liberīque celeriter abiē-
runt, ut audīrent quid novī adlātum esset.

78 **mē**: obj. of *taedēre*.

78 **iam diū**: see note on IV, 112.

79 **-dum**: intens. particle, *just (wait)*.

80 **nihil**: adv. acc.; cf. III, 40.

81 **quā**: cf. eā, IV, 9.

86 **illūcēscō, -lucēscere, -lūxī**,
intr., dawn.

90 **faux, faucis**, f.; pl., *jaws*.

91 **praeclūdō, -clūdere, -clūsī,**
-clūsus, tr., *shut, stop*.

96 **factum est**, with abl., *became (of)*.

97 **fabricor, -ārī, -ātus sum**, tr. *devise*

98 **ūnā**: adv.

99 **ubi**, *when*.

100 **saeviter**, adv., *savagely*.

103 **novī**: neut.; partit. gen.

Photograph by D. N. Robinson

PATRIA POETAE CATULLI



CAPUT VIII

Cum servī in nāvem cōnsceſcendiſſent, Onēsīmus ad Cornēlium accessit, et: “Crassus ille, ere,” inquit, “ad quem missī sumus, negōtiō cum quibusdam colōnīs haud procul habitantibus contractō, hodiē māne rūſ profectus est ut eōs convenīret, nec domum ante vesperum est reſcitūrus.”

“Male hercle nūntiās,” inquit Cornēlius. “Iam hoc tantum reliquum est, ut hīc eius reſcitum exspectēmus. Quārē tū, Stasime, abī, et Drūsillae nūntiā celeritātē iam nihil opus esse.”

Postquam abiit Stasimus, liberī Onēsimum circumstābant, cupidissimē rogantēs quantum aut quā faciē esset oppidum. Ille autem rēctā ad Annam profectus: “Quam vellem,” inquit, “Stasimum nostrum tū hodiē vidēre potuiſſēs!”

“Quam ob rem, obsecrō?” inquit illa. “An iste vafer dēnuō lūdōs faciēbat?”

“Et lepidissimōs,” inquit Onēsīmus. “Nam, ut ad hospitem vēnimus, summā cōmitātē acceptī in ātriō sedēbāmus, dum quaererētur quam mox dominus reſcitūrus esset.

“Cum ita morārēmur, subitō intrāvit servus rūsticus, quī nūper ē villā in urbem arcessītus erat. Ille raucā vōce: ‘Quī hominēs estis?’ inquit. Ac, priusquam ego respondēre possem, Stasimus, sē magnum ferēns: ‘Ā rēge Indōrum,’ inquit, ‘nōs lēgātī sumus.’ ”

“Hahahae!” inquit Anna. “Quid tum fēcit iste rūsticus?”

“Prīmō obstupefactus est,” inquit Onēsīmus. “Tum autem alia quaerere coepit, et sermō huius modī institūtus est:

2 **ere:** voc.

3 **colōnus, -ī, m.,** *tenant farmer.*

6 **Male,** etc., *I'm very sorry to hear it.*

6 **tantum:** adv.

7 **reditus, -ūs, m.,** *return.*

7 **ut ... exspectēmus:** substantive clause explaining *hoc*, line 6.

8 **nihil:** adv. acc.; trans., ‘no.’

10 **aut:** cf. II, 22.

13 **An:** sign of a question.

16 **ātrium, -ī, n.,** *hall.*

17 **quaererētur:** impers.

21 **sē magnum ferēns:** i.e., *putting on a lordly air.*



Photograph by R. S. Rogers

QUŌ MODŌ RŌMĀNĪ SAXA COLLOCĀBANT

Servus. Dum hūc nāvigātis, multās terrās vōs vidēre oportuit.

Stasimus. Ita vērō. Rēsque mīrandās ubīque aspeximus.

Servus. Cum hīc tempus terās, dē hīs rēbus mihi nārā, sīs.

30 *Stasimus.* In Syriā ardor sōlis maximus est. Solstitiālī morbō ibi hominēs ut muscae pereunt.

Servus. Papae! Saepe nostrō in fundō sōl satis fervidus est, sed numquam tam exitiālis.

35 *Stasimus.* Alternae arborēs sunt fulgurītae, bovēsque alternīs in sulcīs moriuntur.

Servus. Haec vix crēdere possum!

Stasimus. Quīn etiam multa sunt mīrābiliōra, quae nōndum dīxī. Quōdam locō cymbā vectī sumus ad caput amnis, quī dē caelō exorītur sub soliō Iovis.

40 *Servus.* Abī, mē lūdis. Etsī rūsticus sum, mē ita fallere nullō modō potes. Pater meus in Syriā nātus est; eō praesente tanta mendācia dīcere nōn audērēs.

Stasimus. Quīn etiam idem dīcam, sī avum tuum addūcere velīs. Nōnne vīs reliqua audīre?

45 *Servus.* Audiam vērō; sed nihil mē crēditūrum polliceor.

Stasimus. Dum mediō marī iter facimus, saepe sub flūctibus mōnstra mīranda nantia vīdimus.

Servus. Sine dubiō multa tālia cēpistis, quae nunc vobiscum in nāvī habētis.

50 *Stasimus.* Nihil cēpimus. Sed diēs complūrēs plānē vidēre poterāmus serpentem maximum oculīs ārdentibus, quī nāvem sēscenta mīlia passuum sequēbātur.

Servus. Exspectābat, crēdō, dum aliquis ē nāvī in aquam

27 **vōs vidēre oportuit**, *you must have seen; oportet* is *impers.*

29 **Cum**: causal; trans., 'as'.

30 **sōlstitiālis, -e**, adj., *of the summer solstice*; sunstroke or fever is referred to.

31 **ut**, *like*.

32 **fervidus, -a, -um**, adj., *hot*.

33 **exitiālis, -e**, adj., *deadly*.

34 **fulgurītus, -a, -um**, adj., *struck by lightning*.

35 **sulcus, -ī**, m., *furrow*.

41 **eō praesente**: abl. absol.

43 **avus, -ī**, m., *grandfather*.

45 **nihil ... polliceor**, *I do not promise that ... anything*.

52 **sescentī, -ae, -a**, num. adj., *six hundred*, an indefinitely large number.

excideret, ut eius membrīs vēscerētur.

Stasimus. Ōlim bovem, quae forte mortua est, in mare iēcimus, eamque tōtam mōnstrum illud ūnō morsū vorāvit. 55

Servus. Apage tē! Tālia nōn diūtius audiam.

“Sed iam redierant servī cēterī, quī nōs dē dominī negōtiō certiōrēs fēcērunt. Itaque statim ad nāvem discessimus.”

Tum Anna, cum satis rīsisset: “Male metuō,” inquit, “nē impudentiā suā Stasimus noster in maximum malum aliquandō incidat. Sed certē est puer admodum rīdīculus.” 60

“Rēctē dīcis,” inquit Onēsīmus. “At nunc mihi abeundum est, ut ratiōnēs quāsdam cōficiam”; quō dictō, lēniter ad cameram ambulāvit. Liberī autem, quī cupidissimē eius verba audierant, adhūc prope Annam morābantur; quam mox rogāverunt ut sibi aliquid nārrāret. 65

At illa: “Vōbīs liberis,” inquit, “nihil umquam satis erit. Quid nunc audire vultis?”

Tum Cornēlia: “Fābulīs dē virīs vestrae gentis maximē dēlector. Nōne est aliud eius modī, quod nōbīs nārrāre velīs?” 70

“Dum verba Onesīmī audiō,” inquit Anna, “mihi in mentem vēnit cuiusdam vātis, quī Iōnās appellābātur. Is quoque multa mīranda in marī passus est.”

“Dē hōc nārrā nōbīs, sīs,” inquit Sextus. 75

“Ōrāculō quōdam,” inquit Anna, “Iōnās iussus erat Nīnivēn proficīscī, ut oppidānōs dē irā deī monēret. Cum autem eō iter facere nōllet, nāvem cōnscendit, quae aliās in partēs proficīscēbātur.

“Mox ventō maximō mare turbātum est, ac brevī omnia hominibus mortem praesentem minārī vidēbantur. Iōnās autem somnō consopītus nihil audīvit, priusquam ā vectōribus cēterīs excitātus est. 80

“Tum omnēs, ad vōta conversī, suum quisque deum precātī sunt ut ē periculō tantō ēriperentur. Postrēmō autem ūnus: 85

54 **membrum**, -ī, n., *limb*; pl, *body*.

73 **cuiusdam vātis**: gen., as often with verbs of remembering.

76 **Nīnivēn**: acc. sing., Greek decl.

77 **eō**, *thither*; cf. *quō*, *whither*

84 **suum quisque deum**, *each his own god*; a sort of parenthesis.

‘Nihil hoc prōficīt,’ inquit. ‘Sortēs, sociī, coniciāmus, sī forte ita cognōscere possīmus, cuius culpā in hoc tantum malum inciderīmus.’

“Sortibus coniectīs, Iōnās est dēsīgnātus. Quem igitur in ma-
90 re ēiēcērunt, ac tempestās serēna statim cōsecūta est. Iōnam piscis immānis vorāvit, sed tribus post diēbus in lītūs incolūmem ēiēcīt.”

“Hui!” inquit Sextus. “Mihi quidem etiam Stasimō maiōra tū fingere posse vidēris.”

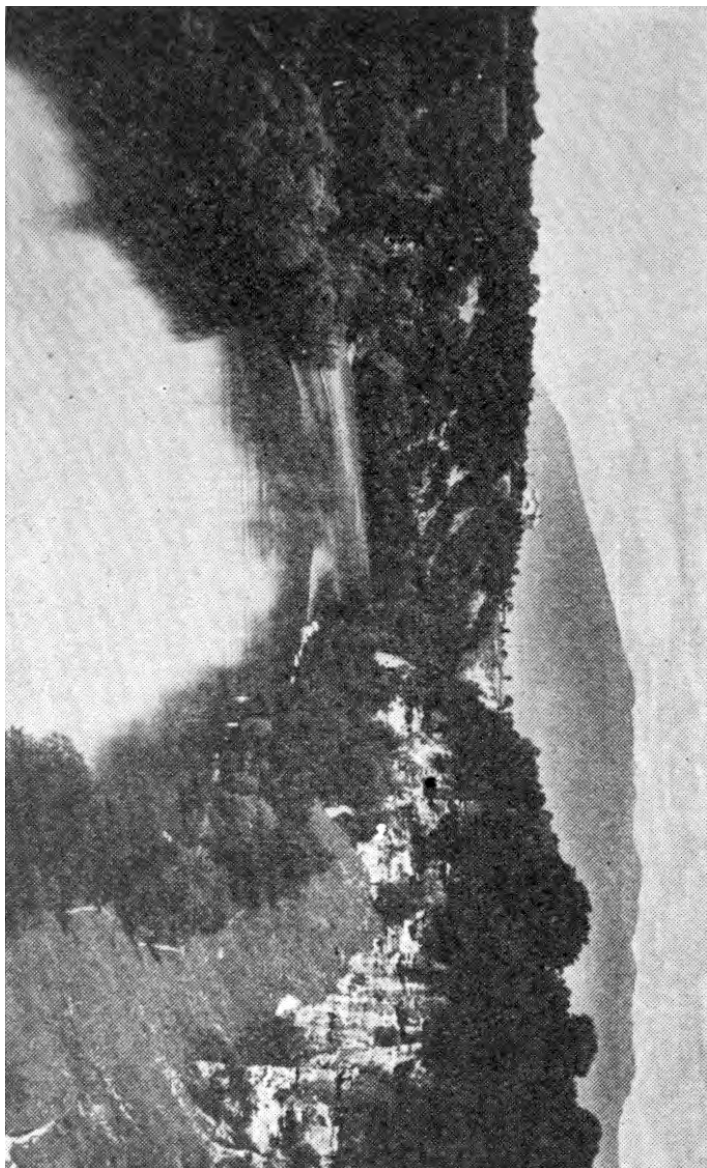
95 “Haec autem vēra sunt,” inquit Annā irā incēnsa. “Nihil amplius ā mē hodiē audiētis.” Quae cum dīxisset, sē cum Lūciō in cameram recēpit.

Līberī igitur, ut potuērunt, hōrās diēi longās trahēbant. Sub noctem, cum iam advesperāsceret, vōx canentis ē camerā ad eō-
100 rum aurīs adlāta est. “Audīte,” inquit Cornēlia; “māter Lūcium iam cōsopīre cōnātur.” Tum, ut omnēs tacentēs sedēbant, vōx Drūsillae plānē audīrī poterat:

“Nunc hominēsque labōre gravātōs,
Nunc requiēs pecudemque vocat;
105 Omnia lēniter arva nigrēscunt,
Silva simul sine murmure stat.
“Sīdera, parve, micantia somnum
Iam puerīs avibusque cient;
Nunc oculōs, placidissime, conde,
110 Somnia dulcia tē maneant!
Lal-la-la, lal-la-la, cāre, quiēsce,
Māter enim in tenebrīs vigilat.”

87 hoc tantum (not adv.): trans. freely.	grow dark.
93 Stasimō : abl. with comp.	106 murmur, -uris , n., <i>rustling</i> .
99 canentis , lit., <i>of one singing</i> .	107 sīdus, -eris , n., <i>star</i> .
103 -que ... -que : like <i>et ... et</i> .	107 parve : voc.
103 gravātus, -a, -um , adj., <i>weary</i> .	108 cieō, ciēre, cīvī, citus , tr., <i>summon, invite</i> .
104 requiēs, -ētis , f., <i>rest</i> .	109 placidissime : voc.; trans. as if adv.
105 arvum, -ī , n., <i>field</i> .	110 maneant , <i>await</i> ; a wish.
105 nigrēscō, nigrēscere , intr.	111 cāre : voc., <i>darling</i> .

“SILVA SIMUL SINE MURMURE STAT”



CAPUT IX

Posterō diē hospes ad litūs māne praestō erat; ubi cymbam condūxit, et ad nāvem celeriter vectus est. Quī cum primum Cornēlium vīdit: “Salvē, Cornēlī,” inquit. “Gaudeō tē hūc incolumem pervēnisse. Dum Brundisiī morāberis, spērō tē apud
5 mē in hospitio futūrum; immō fēcissēs melius, sī statim ad mē vēnissēs.”

Cui Cornēlius: “Benignē facis, Crasse, quī nōs tam cōmiter hospitio accipere velīs. Ac libenter apud tē paulisper morābimur; sed mox Rōmam prōgrediendum erit.”

10 Quae cum dicta essent, Cornēlius, portōriō iam solūtō, Onēsimo imperāvit ut Drūsillae nūntiāret omnia iam parāta esse. Quae, nōn multum mōrāta, cum Annā liberīsque ē camerā ēgressa est; omnēsque cymbīs vectī harēnā optāta brevī potītī sunt.

15 Līberī, sī licuisset, libentissimē in harēnā lūsissent. Sed pater properāre iussit, nē quid morae esset hospitī optimō, quī iam praeierat ad raedās, quās ad litūs prōdūxerat, quō celerius Cornēlius cēterīque veherentur ad villam suam, quae satis longē ab urbe aberat.

20 Quō cum ventum esset, līberī gaudiō ēlātī discurrerunt, ut bovēs, ovīs, cēteraque omnia vidērent, quae in fundō habēbantur. Brevī autem revocatī sunt, ut cibum caperent; nam imprānsī ē navī ēgressī erant.

Post prandium Cornēlius ad urbem redire coactus est, ut
25 quaedam cūrāret, priusquam Rōmam iter tendere inciperet. Līberī interim omnēs in partēs per fundum dēnuō errābant; sed postrēmō dēfessī sē recēperunt in umbram arborum, ubi Anna servābat Lūcium, quī sēcum in herbā lūdēbat.

5 **immō**, adv., *in fact*.

7 **quī**, freely, *in that*; but note mood.

10 **portōrium**, -ī, n., *duty, tax*.

16 **morae**: partit. gen.

23 **imprānsus**, -a, -um, adj., *without eating*.

24 **prandium**, -ī, n., *lunch*.

28 **sēcum**, *by himself*.

Tum Sextus: "Spērō, Anna cāra," inquit, "tē nōn adhūc nōbīs
irātam esse propter ea quae ego heri imprūdēns dīxī. Lūdendō
nōs iam dēfessī sumus. Nōne vīs aliquid nārrāre dē bellātōri- 30
bus aut dē rē quāvīs aliā?"

At Anna: "Herī irā incēnsa sum," inquit, "quod ea, quae nār-
rāveram, in sacrīs librīs nostrīs scrīpta sunt. Sī eōs lūdibriō
habitūrus es, nihil posthāc vōbīs nārrābō." 35

"Nolī timēre," inquit Sextus. "Omnīnō nihil ita habēbimus."

"Tum," inquit Anna, "aliquid nārrāre cōnābor: Prīscīs tem-
poribus gēns nostra in Aegyptō retinēbātur sub dūrō imperiō
rēgis illius regiōnis, cīvibusque meīs labōrēs multī et gravēs
impositī sunt. Cotīdiē laterum numerum certum coquere coāc- 40
tī, postrēmō sunt iussī laterēs etiam sine stipulā cōficere."

"Rēgem quam inhūmānum!" inquit Cornēlia. "Quō modō ho-
minēs miserrimī tantam crūdēlītātem ferre poterant?"

At Anna: "Diū nōn habēbant quid facerent. Sed postrēmō in-
ter eōs exortus est dux, Moysēs appellātus, quī eīs persuāsit ut 45
clam fugerent, et in terram longinquam migrārent."

"Quid fēcit rēx," inquit Cornēlia, "cum haec audīvisset?"

"Ille," inquit Anna, "ut prīmum cognōvit nostrōs effūgis-
se, exercitum in ūnum locum cōgī iussit, et quam celerrimē cum
equitibus profectus est ut fugientēs exciperet." 50

At Cornēlia: "Spērō eum cōsequī nōn potuisse."

"Mox audiēs," inquit Anna. "Dum exercitus rēgius cōgitur,
nostrī advēnērunt ad mare angustum, quod iter plānē occlūdē-
bat. Sed forte tum ventus maximus, subitō coortus, aquam tan-
tā vī reppulit, ut via lāta per undās patēret; quā omnēs incolu- 55
mēs ad litus ulterius pervēnērunt."

32 quāvīs, any ... you please.

34 lūdibriō: dat. of service; cf. III, 35.

40 laterum: nom., later.

40 coquō, coquere, coxī, coctus, tr.,
make (bricks).

41 stipula, -ae, f., straw.

44 nōn habēbant, etc., did not know
what to do, i.e., had no redress.

48 ut prīmum, as soon as.

52 cōgitur, was being mobilized; note the
tense with dum.

54 occlūdō, -clūdere, -clūsi, -clūsus,
tr., block.

55 repellō, repellere, reppulī,
repulsus, tr., drive back.

“Optimē factum!” inquit Sextus. “Interim quid faciēbat rēx?”

Tum Anna: “Rēx, cum eōdem pervēnisset, viam per mare patēfactam attonitus vīdit. Quā autem ut ipse cum suis trānsire
60 cōnātus est, ventō subitō dēficiente, aqua in locum rediit, rēx-
que ūna cum equitibus suis marī submersus est.”

“Omnēsne periērunt?” inquit Cornēlia.

“Ad ūnum omnēs,” inquit Anna. “Nostrī autem interim ad
loca dēserta properābant; ubi multōs annōs errāvērunt, dōnec
65 pervēnērunt in regiōnem, ubi ego nāta sum.”

“Ibi tandem spērō omnia eīs ēvēnisse fēliciter,” inquit Cornēlia, “et post tantōs labōrēs eōs placidā pāce quiēvisse.”

Sed Anna: “Longē aliter rēs ēvēnit. Nam Palaestīnī, gēns bel-
licōsissima, tum eam terram incolēbant; quibuscum multōs an-
70 nōs bella atrōciter sunt gesta. Postrēmō autem hāc regiōne tōtā
nostrī potītī sunt.”

Dum haec nārrantur, accessit Pūblius. Quem cum rīdentem
animadvertisset, Sextus: “Quid est, frāter?” inquit. “Sī quid no-
vī factum est, nobīs dic, obsecrō.”

75 Tum Pūblius: “Modo in viā obviu fuī cuidam hominī, quī
tantō aere aliēnō opprimēbātur, ut omnia bona sua vēdere
vellet. Itaque auctiōnem ubīque conclāmābat.”

“Quō modō auctiō conclāmābātur?” inquit Cornēlia.

“Hōc modō,” inquit Pūblius: “Auctiō fiet māne diē tertiō. Vē-
80 nībunt servī, supellex, fundī, aedēs; omnia vēnībunt praesentī
pecūniā. Vēnībit uxor quoque, sī quis ēmptor vēnerit.”

“Hominem infēlicem!” inquit Anna. “Vērī simile est eī esse
uxōrem procācem. Sī ita rēs sē habet, crēdō eum omnia vēdere
velle, ut aliquō exsulātum abeat.”

58 **eōdem**: cf. *eō* and *quō*.

59 **attonitus, -a, -um**, adj.,
astounded.

63 **Ad ūnum**, *to a man*.

69 **bellicōsus, -a, -um**, adj., *warlike*.

70 **atrōciter**, adv., *savagely, fiercely*.

74 **novī**: cf. VII, 102.

76 **aliēnus, -a, um**, adj. *of another, another's*; **aes aliēnum**, *debt*.

80 **Vēnībunt**: see **vēneō**.

81 **praesentī pecūniā**, *for cash*.

82 **Vērī simile est**, impers. phrase,
it is probable.

84 **aliquō**: cf. *quō, eō, and eōdem*.

84 **exsulātum**: *supine*.

Iam autem tempus cēnae erat. Itaque omnēs libenter ad tē- 85
ta sē recēpērunt, cum interim Pūblius saepius sēcum: “Ab ōvō
usque ad māla.”

“Quid tēcum totiēns loqueris, Pūbli?” inquit Sextus.

“Dīcō mē tam male ēsurīre,” inquit Pūblius, “ut etiam ser- 90
pentium ōva edere possim.”

“Vah!” inquit Cornēlia. “Cūr puerī tam foeda semper com-
minīscuntur? Tālia nōn diūtius audiam.” Quae cum dīxisset,
celeriter intrō praecucurrit.

Interim pater, Brundisiō reversus, sēcum addūxerat quen- 95
dam L. Torquātum, familiārem veterem, quī forte in oppidō sē
obtulerat; cui, etsī in Siciliam properābat, Cornēlius facile per-
suāserat ut ūnam noctem morārī vellet, quō melius amīcitia
prīstina renovārētūr.

86 **saepius sēcum:** supply a verb
of saving;
saepius, *again and again*,
very often (absolute use of the
comparative, to indicate a high
degree).

87 **Ab ōvō**, etc.: i.e., from the first course
to the last, Note the *ā* of *māla*.

92 **comminīscor, -minīscī, -mentus**
sum, tr., *think up, imagine*.

93 **praecurrō -currere, -cucurtī,**
-cursus, tr. and intr., *run ahead*.

97 **amīcitia, -ae, f.**, *friendship*.

CAPUT X

Posteā, mēnsīs remōtīs, cum lūmina accēnsa essent, Torquātus, quī iam sermōnī vacābat, ab omnibus interrogātus est dē itineribus suis; nam longē et lātē terrā marīque iter solēbat facere, ac multa iūcunda et mīrabilia nārrāre poterat.

- 5 Ac Pūblius: “Sī nūper,” inquit, “per mare septentriōnāle nāvigāstī, nōs docē, sīs, num ea vērā sint, quae apud Tacitum leguntur dē illō latere mundī.”

- “Ego vērō,” inquit Torquātus, “nūper iter maximum sub septentriōnēs fēcī; ac magnā ex parte vērā esse ea repperī, quae
10 apud Tacitum sunt.”

“Vērēne igitur dīcuntur diērum spatia ibi maiōra esse quam in Ītaliā?” inquit Pūblius.

- “Ita vērō,” inquit Torquātus. “Quīn etiam in Britanniā noctēs interdum tam sunt brevēs, ut in extrēmā parte īnsulae vix
15 finem et initium diēi internōscere possīs. Ac sī nūbēs nōn offīciant, quīdam adfirmant sōlis fulgōrem per noctem tōtam aspīcī posse, neque eum occidere et surgere, sed velut trānsīre.”

“Papae!” inquit Sextus. “Nōlim diēs tam longōs esse. Puerīne ibi ad sōlis occāsum in lūdō retinentur?”

- 20 “Apud Britannōs,” inquit Torquātus ridēns, “puerī equitant, et armīs militāribus exercentur. Ibi haec studia maximō in honōre sunt.”

“Puerōs fēlicēs!” inquit Sextus. “Exīstimō mē aliquandō in illam īnsulam beātam migrātūrum.”

- 25 “Ego vellem adfuissem,” inquit Pūblius, “cum Caesar prīmum

2 **vacō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum**, intr., *be at leisure (for)*.

5 **septentriōnālis, -e**, adj., *northern*.

6 **num**, *whether*.

9 **septentriōnēs, -um**, m., (*constellation of the*) *Great Bear*.

10 **apud**: cf. VII, 16.

11 **Vērēne**: i.e., *Vērē + ne*.

15 **internōscō, -nōscere, -nōvī, -nōtus**, tr., *distinguish*.

15 **possīs**: subj. indef. second sing.

17 **velut**, *as it were*.

18 **Nōlim**: potential subjv.

20 **equitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum**, intr., *ride*.

25 **vellem**: cf. I, 57.

Britanniam attigit. Quantā fuit virtūte ille signifer, quī in flūctūs dēsiluit suōsque in hostēs dūxit!”

“Rēs ibi hodiē longē aliter sē habent,” inquit Torquātus. “Nūllī bellātōrēs barbarī, in lītore congregātī, advenās harēnā prohibent. Sed ubīque tūtō mercātōrēs commeant ultrō citrō- 30 que.”

“Aliāsne quoque in partēs iter nūper fēcistī?” inquit Cornēlius.

“Maximē vērō,” inquit Torquātus. “Ē Britannīā profectus, usque ad Suionēs pervēnī. Ibi quoque noctēs tam brevēs sunt ut 35 sōlis fulgor stellās obscurēt. Quīn etiam aliquōs audīvī, cum dicerent sē sōlis currum ē marī ēmergentem audisse, atque fōrmās quoque equōrum vīdisse et capitis radiōs.”

“Illud est maius quam ut ego crēdam,” inquit Sextus. “Tūne, pater, tālia crēdis?” 40

“Illud quidem vix crēdibile est,” inquit Cornēlius. “Sed, Torquāte, cum loca tam multa adierīs, age nunc, itinera tua ordine audiāmus.” Quā cohortātiōne inductus, Torquātus ordinem exposuit itinerum suōrum, ab eō tempore exōrsus, quō eum novissimē vīderant. 45

Iam autem liberīs erat tempus cubitum eundī; ac Sextus et Cornēlia perinvītī cum mātře in conclāvia proxima sē recēpērunt. Tum Sextus: “Perrārō, mātēr, tū aliquid nōbīs nārrās. Minimē somnīculōsī sumus, et libentissimē ā tē fābulam audiāmus.” 50

“Sī paucīs verbīs contentī eritis,” inquit Drūsilla, “dē leōne fābulam vōbīs nārrābō.”

“Euax!” inquit Sextus. “Spērō rem fore cruentam, ut Cornēlia artē dormiat.”

27 **hostēs**: drawn up on the shore to prevent a landing.

29 **congregō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus**, tr., gather.

30 **commeō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum**, intr., travel.

37 **cum dicerent**: i.e., *dicentēs*.

39 **maius quam ut ... crēdam**, too much for me to believe.

39 **Tūne**: i.e., *Tū + ne*.

44 **quō**: i.e., *when*.

45 **novissimē**, adv., *last*.

46 **cubitum**: supine.

49 **somnīculōsus, -a, -um**, adj., *sleepy*.

55 “Nōlī timēre, Cornēlia,” inquit mātēr. “Nihil sanguinis effundētur.”

“Sanguinis iactūram ego doleō,” inquit Sextus; “sed audiāmus.”

Tum Drūsilla: “Ōlim, cum Rōmae spectācula ēderentur magna, et multae bēstiae immānēs in harēnam immitterentur,
60 quīdam hominēs miserī, capitis damnātī, ēlēctī erant, quī cum hīs mōnstrīs dēpugnārent; in quibus erat servus, quī Androclēs appellābātur.

“Maximē cōspiciuus in harēnā erat leō eximius, quī aliās bē-
65 stiās omnēs viribus et magnitudīne corporis longē superābat, quīque terrificō fremitū oculōs omnium spectātōrum in sē saepe convertit. Is leō, cum Androclēm aspexisset, prīmō quasi admīrāns paulisper stetit, tum lēniter et placidē ad eum accessit; deinde caudam mōre canum clēmēter et blandē movēre coe-
70 pit, ac postrēmō manūs hominis perterritī linguā suā permulcēbat.

“Hāc rē novā commōtus, imperātor iussit Androclēm arces-
sī; ā quō quaesivīt cūr leō tam mīrābiliter eī pepercisset. Tum Androclēs rem mīrandam nārrāvit.

75 “Nam, ut dicēbat, multō ante in Āfricā fuerat, cum dominus eam prōvinciam prōcōsulārī imperiō obtinēret; cuius crudēlitate coactus in loca dēserta postrēmō refūgit, ubi spēluncam latebrōsam nactus dēfessus quiēvit.

“Brevī autem, subitō experrēctus, sēnsit leōnem ingentem in
80 spēluncam intrāsse. Prīmō perterritus spem omnem salūtis dīmīsīt; tum autem animadvertit leōnem claudum esse ex spīnā magnā, quae in pede dēfixa erat.

55 **sanguinis**: partit. gen.

61 **capitis**, *to death*; gen. of penalty.

62 **dēpugnārent**: note mood.

62 **in**, *among*.

64 **cōspiciuus**, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *conspicuous*.

66 **terrificus**, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *terrible*.

69 **cauda**, **-ae**, f., *tail*.

76 **prōcōsulāris**, **-e**, adj., *proconsular*, indicating that the governor was of the rank of ex-consul.

76 **obtimeō**, **-tinēre**, **-tinuī**, **-tentus**, tr., *govern*.

78 **latebrōsus**, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *hidden*.

78 **nancīscor**, **nancīscī**, **nactus** or **nāctus**, tr., *light upon*, *find*.

81 **ex**, *from the effect of*.

“Interim bēlua lēniter accessit et sublātum pedem ostendit, quasi hominis opem ita peteret. Tum Androclēs, quamvīs per-
turbātus, spīnam dētrāxit; et deinde per triennium et homō et 85
leō in spēluncā habitāvērunt, cum interim leō cotīdiē vēnātum
abīret, et homō, quī ignis cōpiam habēret nūllam, carnem me-
rīdiānō torrēret sōle.

“Sed ōlim Androclēs, quī forte ē spēluncā exierat, ā mīlitibus
comprehēnsus ad dominum Rōmam missus est; ubi, ut fugitī- 90
vus, ad bēstiās est damnātus. Quō modō factum est ut leō, quī
quoque interim captus erat, in harēnā amīcum prīstinum lae-
tus agnōsceret.”

Dum haec nārrantur, Pūblius, quī librum quendam quaerē-
bat, in conclāve intrāverat, et ille: “Cum tālia de bēstiīs audiō,” 95
inquit, “admoneor dē verbīs poētae Vergilī, quī cecinit quam
mīrandae rēs futūrae essent, cum iterum aetās aurea in ter-
rās rediisset:

“Ipsae lacte domum referent distenta capellae
Ūbera, nec magnōs metuent armenta leōnēs.” 100

Ac Cornēlia: “Et ego admoneor,” inquit, “dē fābulā, quam An-
na nūper dē vāte nārrāvit, quī incolumis in spēluncā leōnum
plēnā noctem perēgit.”

Tum, cum grātiaē mātīrī āctae essent, liberī cubitum iērunt.

84 **quamvīs**, *though*.

85 **triennium**, -ī, n., *three years*.

86 **vēnātum**: supine.

88 **merīdiānus**, -a, -um, adj.,
midday.

90 **ut**, *as (being)*.

96 **cecinit**, *predicted*; see **canō**.

99 **Ipsae**: i.e., *of their own accord*.

99 **lāc**, **lactis**, n., *milk*.

100 **armentum**, -ī, n., *herd*.

CAPUT XI

Prīmā lūce, cum Crassō bonō et Torquātō “valē” dīxissent, viā-
tōrēs Appiā viā Tarentum versus profectī sunt; atque ante sōlis
occāsum iter vīgintī mīlium passuum cōnfēcerant.

Posterō diē longē prōgressī erant ā vicō, ubi noctem proxi-
mam ēgerant, cum subitō rota solūta est. Quārē Stasimus ad
villam haud procul est remissus, ut inde opem peteret.

Ubi omnēs ē rēdis dēscendērunt, liberī per prāta lūdēbant
laetī, cum interim Drūsilla et Anna cum Lūciō sub arboribus
prope viam sedēbant. Tum Cornēlia: “Sine, sīs, māter,” inquit,
10 “Annam nōs comitārī, dum paulō liberius vagāmur. Nam prā-
ta undique flōrum pulcherrimōrum plēna sunt, quōs carpere
volō.”

“Fiat,” inquit Drūsilla. “Sed cavēte nē longius abeātis. Nam
latrōnēs hīc vagārī dīcuntur; neque vōs vī auferrī volō. Interim
15 ego hīc in umbrā cum Lūciō morābor.”

Sextus autem, quī flōrēs minimī faciēbat, circumspicere coe-
pit, quō modō tempus commodius tereret, ac subitō aspexit
Onēsimum, quī prope segetem cōnsōpītus humī iacēbat supī-
nus.

20 Quārē fūrtim aggressus, repente magnā vī lapidem in sege-
tem iēcit. Quō sonō audītō, Onēsimum exsiluit et: “Quid factum
est, Sexte?” inquit. “Stasimusne iam ē villā rediit?”

“Brevi aderit,” inquit Sextus. “Sed ego, cum forte tē hīc cōn-
sōpītum iacēre aspexissem, anguem ingentem per segetem hūc
25 rēpentem vīdī, cuius oculī sanguine et ignī suffūsī erant, lin-
guaque vibrāns ex ore ēmicuit. Lapidibus mōnstrum hinc dē-
terruī. Profectō dīs grātia maxima habenda est, quod ego tam

2 **Appiā viā**: built about 300 B.C.;
paved with stone blocks.

9 **Sine**: imper.

13 **Fiat**, freely, *very well*

13 **longius**, *too far*; cf. *saepius*, IX, 86.

16 **minimī faciēbat**, *despised*;

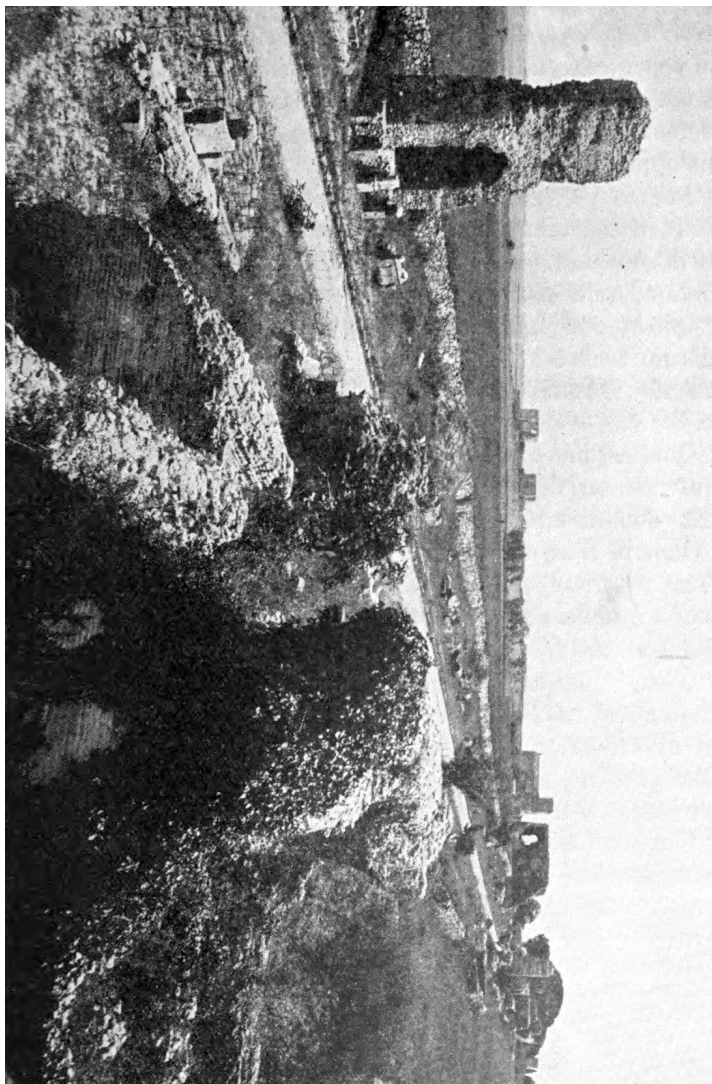
minimī: gen. of value.

25 **suffundō, -fundere, -fūdī, -fūsus**,
tr., *fill*.

26 **vibrāns, -antis**, part. as adj.,
quivering.

27 **quod**, conj., *that*.

“VIA ANTĪQUA”



opportūnē adfuī.”

“Anguis vēstīgium nūllum inveniō,” inquit Onēsīmus, quī
30 iam fūstī segetem magnā cum cūrā scrūtābātur; “neque vērō
ego dormiēbam, cum tū lapidēs iēcistī. Oculōs tantum condi-
deram, quia clārīor erat lūx.”

“Quō modō igitur accidit,” inquit Sextus, “ut tē tam quiētum
tenērēs?”

35 At ille: “Audiēbam,” inquit, “quid in segete avēs loquerentur.”
“Quid est hoc quod ā tē audiō?” inquit Sextus. “Num avēs
loquī possunt?”

Et Onēsīmus: “Sic trāditum est,” inquit. “Id saltem quōdam
in librō lēgī.”

40 Tum: “Oho,” inquit Sextus. “Numquam suspicābar tē quo-
que fābulās nārrāre posse. Dīc mihi, sīs, dē avibus, quae loquī
possunt.”

“Ōlim,” inquit Onēsīmus, “erat avis, quae in segetibus nīdum
suum habēbat. Pullī nōndum volāre potuērunt; quārē māter
45 cotīdiē ībat cibum quaesītum. Quae cum abiret, semper pul-
lōs iubēbat, sī quid novī fieret, id animadvertere, ut sibi, cum
redīssset, nūntiārent.

“Diū nihil novī accidit; sed postrēmō dominus segetum ad lo-
cum accessit, ubi nīdus latēbat, et filiō vocātō: ‘Vidēsne,’ inquit,
50 ‘frūmentum iam esse mātūrum? Quārē abī statim, amīcōsque
nostrōs rogā ut ad frūmentum metendum nōs crās adiuvent.’
Haec ubi dīxit, discessit.

“Mātrī, cum redīssset, pullī perterritī omnia nārrāvērunt, ac
vehementer eam ōrābant ut statim tūtum in locum dēdūce-
55 rentur. Illa autem eōs ōtiōsō animō esse iussit: ‘nam,’ inquit,
‘sī amīcōrum operam dominus exspectat, nec crās frūmen-
tum metētur, neque hodiē necesse est ut vōs in alium locum
dēdūcam.’

30 fūstī: abl.

30 scrūtōr, -ārī, -ātus sum, tr., prod.

31 tantum: adv.

32 clārīor: cf. *longius*, line 13.

36 Num: marking an incredulous question.

40 oho, interj., *hello!*

49 filiō vocātō: dat.

50 mātūrus, -a, -um, adj., *ripe*.

56 nec ... neque, *neither ... nor*.

"Posterō diē dominus māne in agrīs praestō erat. Sōl fervet, it diēs, amīcī autem nūllī veniunt. Tum ille rūrsus filiō: 'Abī,' inquit; 'cognātōs et adfinēs rogā, ut crās prīmā lūce ad metendum adsint.' 60

"Haec quoque matrī pullī nūntiant; illa autem eōs hortātur ut sine metū sint. Nec rēs eam fefellit; nam cognātī et adfinēs nihilō alacrius ad metendum vērunt. 65

"Quārē filiō dominus irātus: 'Valeant,' inquit, 'amīcī et propinquī. Tū autem crās prīmā lūce falcēs duās dēprōme. Nōs ipsī frūmentum nostrīs manibus metēmus.' 65

"Haec ubi ex pullīs māter audīvit: 'Tempus est abeundī,' inquit; 'nam sine dubiō id nunc fiet, quod ille dīxit.'" 70

"Ista certē est fābula īsolita," inquit Sextus; "nec satis intellegō, quō illa pertineat. Quid significat, obsecrō?"

"Tribus verbīs," inquit Onēsīmus, "fābula haec docet: 'Suam quisque rem optimē cūrat'; nam neque amīcī nec propinquī dominum segetum tantī faciēbant, ut frūmentum eius metere vellent. Sed nunc eāmus; nam rēda, ut vidētur, paene refecta est." 75

Quōs cum appropinquantēs animadverteret, Drūsilla omnīs in partēs sollicita prōspicere coepit, sī forte vidēret Cornēliam et Annam, quae iam diū aberant. Illae autem arboribus tum 80 contēctae sunt; sed brevī manibus plēnīs rediērunt.

Drūsilla, cum violās liliaque candida vīdisset, rīdēs: "Metuēbam," inquit, "nē vōs in eundem cāsum incidissētis, quō Prōserpina ablāta est."

"Numquid malī eī accidit?" inquit Cornēlia. 85

59 **ferveō, -ēre**, intr., *glow*.

60 **it diēs**, *time passes*.

60 **nūllī**: i.e., *not at all*.

61 **cognātōs et adfinēs**, (*blood*) *relations and connections (by marriage)*.

65 **nihilō**: strictly, abl. of degree of difference.

66 **Valeant**, freely, *a fig for*; (represents *valēte* shifted to third person).

67 **falx, falcis**, f., *scythe*.

69 **abeundī**: i.e., *to move*.

72 **quō illa**, etc., *what its bearing is*; cf. *quō*, III, 82.

73 **Suam**, *his own*.

75 **tantī**: cf. *minimī*, I, 16.

80 **iam diū**: cf. note on IV, 112.

82 **viola, -ae**, f., *violet*.

82 **līlium, -i**, n., *lily*.

85 **Numquid**: *Num* here merely marks a question, and *quid* is indef.

At Drūsilla: “Mātrī eius saltem satis malī ēvēnit. Nam ōlim, cum Prōserpina, ut flōrēs carperet, ūnā cum puellis aliīs per prāta vagārētur sinumque complēvisset, subitō ē terrā ēmersit Plūtō, rēx īnferōrum, quī eam in currum suum sustulit.

- 90 “Illa perterrita prīmō comitēs mātremque semel atque iterum vocāvit. Sed frūstrā; nam deus in colla equōrum, nōmine quemque hortātus, habēnās excussit, rapidēque cum puellā āvectus est.”

- “Rem quam indignam!” inquit Cornēlia. “Ad īnferōsne puella
95 īnfēlix dēscendere cōacta est?”

“Ita vērō,” inquit Drūsilla; “nam etsī nympha Cyanē raptōris curruī obstāre est cōnāta, Plūtō scēptrō terram maximā vī percussit, ictūque viam in Tartara fēcit, quā statim equī et currus ē cōspectū ablātī sunt.

- 100 “Tum per orbem terrārum longē et lātē māter maestissima vagāta est, neque usquam vēstīgium filiae āmissae reperiēbat, priusquam in fonte Cyanēs zōnam puellae forte animadvertit. Atque haud multō post ā nymphā Arethūsā certior facta est filiam iam Plūtōnis uxōrem esse et rēgīnam īnferōrum.”

- 105 “Ego quidem,” inquit Cornēlia, “istī puellae nōn invidео; nec montēs aureōs merear, ut in loca tam taetra ac terribilia dēscendam.”

- Dum haec aguntur, omnia ad iter faciendum parāta sunt. Celeritātē iam erat opus; nam nox suberat, viaeque omnēs latrōnibus īnfestae. Equī autem, morae impatientēs, libenter rēdās dūcēbant; ac viātōrēs, etsī mox tenebrae incēdere coepērunt, tamen longē et lātē prospicere poterant; nam, ut est apud Horātium Flaccum:

“Nox erat et caelō fulgēbat lūna serēnō.”

91 **in colla**, freely, *over the backs*.

93 **āvehō, -vehere, -vexī, -vectus**, tr.; pass., *ride away*.

96 **Cyanē**: nom. sing., Greek decl.

96 **raptor, -ōris**, m., *abductor*.

97 **scēptrum, -ī**, n., *scepter*.

102 **Cyanēs**: gen. sing.; cf. line 96.

106 **ut**, *on condition that*.

110 **latrōnibus**: causal abl.

112 **est**, freely, *it reads*.

114 **caelō**: place where.

Sed omnēs cūrā magnā sunt levātī, ubi dēnique moenia Ta- 115
rentīna vīdērunt et in urbem receptī sunt.



Photograph by Katherine Allen

VIA APPIA

116 **Tarentīna**, of *Tarentum*; adj. for gen., as often in Latin.

CAPUT XII

Multō māne Onēsīmus ad portum missus est, ut quaereret, num quae nāvēs Syrācūsānae nūper eō appulsae essent; nam Cornēlius litterās inde missās spērābat.

Sextus, cum haec mandāta audīret, patrī: “Mihi videor,” inquit, “dē Syrācūsīs ōlim audīvisse. Nōnne est oppidum Siciliēse?”

“Rēctē dīcis,” inquit pater. “Maxima est urbs, ubi tyrannus Dionysius multōs annōs rēgnāvit. Ibi Archimēdēs quoque aetatem ēgit.”

“Nōndum dē Archimēde audīvī,” inquit Sextus. “Eratne ille bellātor clārissimus?”

At pater: “Minimē vērō,” inquit. “Sed artis geōmetricae et numerōrum perītissimus erat; quīn etiam vix aliud cūrābat. Cumque Syrācūsae ā Rōmānīs expugnārentur, adeō erat ille studiīs suīs intentus, ut fremitum et clāmōrēs mīlitum dissonōs nōn audīret, sed interim in terrā lineās radiō scrīberet sēcūrus.”

“Bene certē eī erat, quī ita mala bellī oblīvīscī posset,” inquit Sextus.

“Rēs autem haud fēliciter ēvēnit,” inquit Cornēlius. “Nam mīles vagus, quī praedandī causā in aedēs inrūperat, strictō gladiō eum interrogāvit, quisnam esset. Ille autem nihil respondit, sed prōtēctō manibus pulvere: ‘Nōlī,’ inquit, ‘circulōs meōs turbāre.’ Quō audītō, mīles, cum sē dēridērī putāret, Archimēdem gladiō percussit.”

“Cāsum quam atrōcem!” inquit Sextus.

-
- | | |
|--|--|
| 2 num quae , <i>whether any</i> . | 16 dissonus , -a, -um, adj., <i>discordant</i> . |
| 5 Syrācūsīs : pl. town name; nom., <i>Syrācūsae</i> . | 16 linea , -ae, f., <i>line</i> . |
| 8 rēgnō , -āre, -āvī, -ātum, intr., <i>rule</i> . | 21 praedor , -ārī, -ātus sum, tr. and intr., <i>plunder</i> . |
| 12 geōmetricus , -a, -um, adj., <i>geometric</i> . | 22 quisnam , <i>who, pray?</i> -namis intensive. |
| 15 studiīs : dat. | 23 circulus , -ī, m., <i>circle</i> . |

"Sic omnibus vīsum est," inquit pater; "et dux Rōmānus suīs diligenter praecēperat, nē quis hominī tam doctō nocēret, etsi ille māchinīs maximā sollertiā perfectīs victōriae Rōmānōrum multum obstiterat. Sed iam ego et Pūblius abitūrī sumus, ut theātrum inspiciāmus. Visne tū nōbiscum ire?" 30

"Maximē vērō," inquit Sextus. "Quam mox proficiscēmur?"

"Pūblium iam diū expectō," inquit Cornēlius; "atque oportūnē nunc accēdit. Adde gradum, Pūbli; abire volō." 35

"Invītus tibi in morā fuī," inquit Pūblius; "sed Stasimus iste scelestus coquum lūdificābat, et paulum āfuit quīn sēriō inter sē pugnārent. Abire nōluī priusquam omnia componerentur." 35

"Rēctē fēcistī, mī fili," inquit Cornēlius, "atque tē laudō. Sed nunc properandum est, ut hīc adsīmus, cum Onēsīmus ē portū redibit." Quae cum dicta essent, alacrēs profectī sunt. 40

Ad theātrum ubi perventum est, Pūblius et Sextus fundāmenta maxima et spectāculōrum amplitūdinem satis mīrārī nōn potuerunt, et Sextus: "Vix mōtū terrae," inquit, "mōlem tantam cēseō commovērī posse."

At pater: "Rēs certē ita sē habet. Sed alibī interdum subsellia tam temere īnstitūta sunt, ut magnā cum clāde spectātōrum corruerent. Velut Fīdēnīs amphitheātrum ligneum īnstrūxit quīdam Atīlius, quī neque fundāmenta solida subdidit, neque firmīs nexibus trabēs coniūnxit; cumque multītūdō omnis generis eō convēnisset spectāculōque gladiātōrum intenta esset, subitō subsellia conciderunt; quō cāsū quīnquāgintā mīlia hominum aut vulnerāta aut interfecta sunt." 45 50

"Papae!" inquit Pūblius. "Proelium atrōx vix plūs malī intulisset."

"Nōn sine causā hoc dīcis," inquit Cornēlius. "Faciēs enim 55

28 **doctus, -a, -um**, adj., *learned*.

29 **perfectīs**: modifier of *māchinīs*.

35 **tibi in morā fuī**: i.e., *caused you delay*.

36 **paulum āfuit**: cf. VII, 14.

36 **sēriō**, adv., *in earnest*.

42 **amplitūdō, -inis**, f., *extent*.

47 **Velut**, *For example*.

47 **Fīdēnīs**: loc. of *Fīdēnae*.

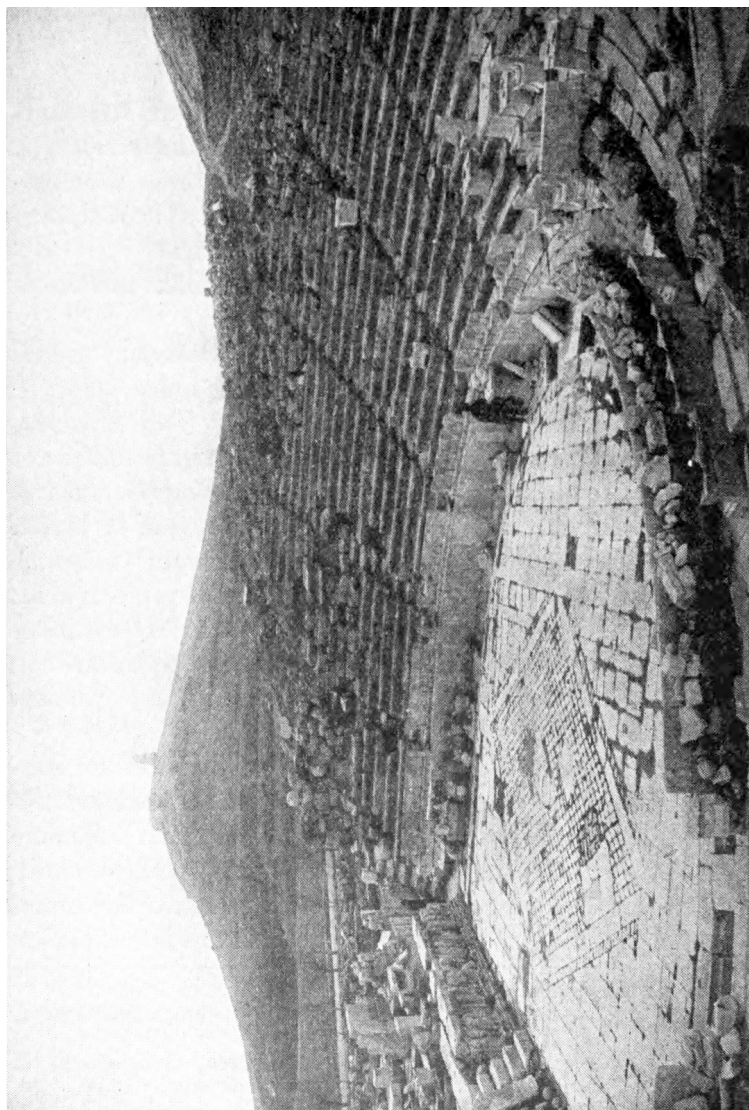
47 **ligneus, -a, -um**, adj., *(made) of wood*.

48 **subdō, -dere, -didī, -ditus**, tr., *put underneath*.

49 **firmus, -a, -um**, adj., *strong*.

49 **(nexus, -ūs)**, m., *fastening, clamp*.

49 **trabs, -bis**, f., *beam*.



THEÁTRUM

urbis tōtius mūtāta est, atque, ut antīquitus post proelia fieri solēbat, sīc tum domūs cīvium nōbīlium patuērunt et fōmenta ac medicī passim praebitī sunt. Interim hominēs metū pallidī inter acervōs cadāverum dēmenter uxōrēs, liberōs, cognātōs-que quaerēbant.”

60

At iam Sextus: “Quid, obsecrō,” inquit, “est nomen illī mūrō, quī tam altē ēminet?”

“Proscænium vocātur,” inquit pater. “Cuius ē fastīgīō Rōmae Nerō imperātor saepe lūdōs spectāvit. Cumque pantomīmī aemulī inter sē pugnārent, ille signifer simul et spectātor proeliō aderat; atque ad manūs ubi ventum erat lapidibusque et sub-

65

selliōrū frāgmentīs contendēbant, tum et ipse multa iaciēbat in populum, atque ōlim etiam praetōris caput graviter vulnerāvit.”

70

“Lūdum lepidum!” inquit Sextus. “Vellem adfuissem, ut hominēs discurrentēs vidērem!”

“Immō rem foedam, mī fili, et imperiō Rōmānō indignam,” inquit Cornēlius.

75

“At,” inquit Pūblius rīdēns, “imperātor ille, nisi fallor, nōn numquam ea sparsit in populum, quae nēmō invītus reciperet, etsī iniecta erant.”

“Vērūm dīcis,” inquit Cornēlius; “nam Lūdīs Maximīs populō dōna grātissima sparsit—avēs cuiusque generis, vestēs, gemmās, aliaque eius modī.”

80

“Multī hominēs, crēdō,” inquit Pūblius, “capita sua libenter praebeant vulneranda, dummodo aurum et gemmae prō tēlīs sint.”

56 **ut, as.**

59 **cadāver, -eris, n.,** *dead body.*

62 **ēmineō, -ēre, -uī, intr.,** *tower.*

63 **proscænium, -ī, n.,** *proscenium.*

63 **fastīgium, -ī, n.,** *top.*

64 **pantomīmus, -ī, m.,** *pantomime;*
a performer who carried on the
action by gesture.

65 **aemulus, -a, -um, adj.,** *rival.*

65 **proeliō:** *dat.*

66 **ad manūs:** *i.e., to fisticuffs.*

66 **ventum erat:** *impers.*

67 **frāgmentum, -ī, n.,** *piece.*

68 **populum:** who supported the rival
actors.

68 **praetor, -ōris, m.,** *praetor.*

75 **ea ... quae,** *such things as.*

77 **Lūdīs Maximīs:** *time when.*

81 **prō ... sint,** *take the place of.*

“Lūdōs aliquōs spectāre pervelim,” inquit Sextus. “Nē histriōnēs quidem in scaenā umquam vīdī. Nōnne spectācula le-
85 pida et iūcunda sunt?”

“Interdum et rīdícula,” inquit pater. “Velut erat Fūfius quīdam, quī ōlim partēs māt̄ris dormientis agēbat. Brevī in scaenam prōcessit umbra filī inhumātī, qui mātrem ōrābat ut corpus sepelīret. Sed Fūfius, quī forte ēbrius erat, iam rē vērā
90 dormiēbat; quārē neque umbram audīre poterat nec quidquam respondit. Quō animadversō, spectātōrēs omnēs ūnā vōce prō umbrā vōciferātī sunt: ‘Māter, tē appellō.’”

“Hahahae!” inquit Sextus. “Hoc certē lūculentum fuit.”

“Sed,” inquit Cornēlius, “it diēs. Abeāmus igitur, sī forte
95 Onēsimum iam ē portū redeat.”

Ubi ad dēversōrium ventum est, ā Drūsillā certiōrēs factī sunt Onēsimum nōndum rediisse, et Cornēlius: “Multae nāvēs, ut opīnor,” inquit, “nūper hūc appulsae sunt; et vērī simile est Onēsimum aliquantō diūtius āfuturum. Quārē omnibus, ut
100 cuique libet, sē interim licet oblectāre.” Quae cum dicta essent, aliī in aliam partem discessērunt omnēs.

84 **histriō**, -ōnis, m., *actor*.

86 **et**, *also*.

87 **partēs**, *rôle*.

88 **umbra**, *ghost*.

88 **inhumātus**, -a, -um, adj.,
unburied.

89 **corpus sepelīret**: cf. the note on VI, 26.

92 **Māter**, etc.: the words of the play.

94 **Abeāmus**: hortatory.

98 **vērī simile**: cf. IX, 82.

100 **libet**: *impers*.

101 **aliī in aliam**: cf. III, 111.

CAPUT XIII

Paulō post, cum iterum eōdem convēnissent, Pūbliō Cornēlius: “Modo dicēbās,” inquit, “Stasimum nostrum coquum lūdificāsse. Quid, obsecrō, factum est?”

“Coquus,” inquit Pūblius, “piscēs in aquā condiderat, ut eōs refrīgerāret. Stasimus autem, coquō nesciō, piscēs dētrāxit, et quōsdam cancrōs vivōs intrōdūxit. Cumque coquus imprūdēns manūs in aquam iniēcisset, cancer subitō eius digitum arripuit. Quō visō, Stasimus in cachinnōs maximōs effusus est, coquus autem irā commōtus cultrum manūi rapuit; ac vērō paulum āfuit quīn hominem occīderet. Sed ego opportunē proelium dirēmi.”

“Aliquandō istum scelestum impudentiae suae paenitēbit,” inquit Cornēlius. “Sed iam adest Onēsimus. Quid novī, Onēsime?”

“Per portum tōtum ambulāvī nāvēsque adiī omnēs,” inquit Onēsimus, “neque ūllam invenīre potuī, quae nūper Syrācūsīs solūta erat. Sed dicēbant crās duās inde exspectārī.”

Tum Cornēlius: “Etsī multō māne hinc abīre in animō habuī,” inquit, “manendum est, cēnseō; nam iam diū est factum, cum litterae nūllae Syrācūsīs mihi adlātae sunt.”

Itaque omnēs, usque ad cēnae tempus modis dīversīs sē oblectāvērunt. Cum autem mēnsae remōtae essent, patrī Sextus: “Modo maximē dēlectātus sum eīs,” inquit, “quae dē imperātore Nerōne dīxistū. Nōne vīs alia similia nunc nōbīs nārrāre?”

Ac pater: “Nerō imperātor puer arte mūsicā imbūtus est; cumque sē satis exercuisse exīstīmāret, in scaenam prōdīre cupiit, etsī nōn modo imperātōrī sed etiam senātōrī hoc

5 refrīgerō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr.,
cool.

5 coquō nesciō: abl. absol.

9 culter, -trī, m., butcher-knife.

11 dirimō, -imere, -ēmī, -ēemptus,
tr., stop.

17 dicēbant, they said.

19 est factum: from fīō. Trans. the phrase,
‘a long time has elapsed’ (in which).

23 eīs (abl.), the things.

25 puer, (as) a lad.

25 imbuō, -buere, -buī, -būtus, tr., train.

indecōrum habēbātur. Et prōdiit vērō, Neāpolī primum; ubi nē
 concussō quidem mōtū terrae theātrō prius cantāre dēstitit,
 30 quam omnia rīte cōfecta sunt.

“Posteā, cum magnī putāret sē ostentāre etiam inter peregrī-
 nōs, in Achaiam iter fēcit; ubi mūsica certāmina omnia obiit.
 Comitātī eunt eum prīncipēs cīvītātis, in quibus erat Vespasiā-
 nus, is quī posteā imperātor factus est.”

35 “Cum imperātor Nerō fuerit,” inquit Cornēlia, “crēdō eum
 optimē omnium cantāsse.”

“Errās, filia mea, cum ita exīstimās,” inquit Cornēlius. “Co-
 rōnae scilicet omnēs eī delātae sunt. Sed vōx eius parva erat et
 fusca, nec quisquam eam cum voluptāte audiēbat; atque etiam
 40 dicitur Vespasiānus, quī perinvītus imperātōrem comitābātur,
 saepe eō canente obdormīvisse; unde offēnsam gravissimam
 contrāxit.

“Quīn etiam, cum canēbat imperātor, nē necessariā quidem
 causā cuiquam theātrō excēdere licuit. Quārē, clausīs portīs,
 45 multī audiendī taediō fūrtim dē mūrō dēsiluērunt aut morte
 simulātā fūnere elātī sunt.”

“Vix crēdibilia haec videntur,” inquit Drūsilla. “Sed nōnne
 sunt alia aequē mīranda, quae dē Caligulā imperātōre nārran-
 tur?”

50 “Sunt vērō,” inquit Cornēlius. “Sed, Sexte, hoc primum mi-
 hi respondē. Scīsne unde imperātor illud cognōmen trāxerit?
 Nam primō Gāius Caesar appellātus est.”

“Cognōmen Caligulae, crēdō, ē ‘caliga’ ductum est,” inquit
 Sextus; “nesciō autem quō modō factum sit, ut imperātōrī
 55 inderētur.”

28 **Neāpolī**: loc. of *Neāpolis*.

29 **concussō . . . theātrō**: abl. absol.

31 **magnī**: gen. of value.

32 **obeō, -īre, -iī, -itus**, tr. and intr.,
enter.

35 **imperātor**: pred. nom.

37 **cum ita exīstimās**, *in thinking so*.

39 **fuscus, -a, -um**, adj., *husky*.

41 **offēnsa, -ae**, f., *displeasure*.

43 **necessārius, -a, -um**, adj., *pressing*.

45 **taedium, -ī**, n., *weariness*.

46 **fūnere**, *in a funeral train*.

51 **cognōmen, -inis**, n., *nickname*.

53 **caliga, -ae**, f., *half-boot*.

53 **ductum**, *derived*.

Tum Cornēlius: “Cognōmen Caligulae ē castrēnsī iocō ille trāxit. Nam in paternīs castrīs ēducātus est, eumque adhūc parvulum māter manipulārī habitū vestiēbat; et, ut scīs, mīlitibus gregāriīs calceāmentum est caliga.”

“Facile conicere possum,” inquit Cornēlia, “quantā fuerit fēstīvitāte puer, cum ita vestītus esset. Nōne mīlitēs eum maximō studiō colēbant?”

“Ita profectō,” inquit pater; ac ōlim, cum inter Germānicās legiōnēs sēditio maxima coorta esset, ac māter trīstis cum filiō parvulō ē castrīs in proximam cīvitātem abiret, quō mūnitiōre locō puer habērētur, tum mīlitēs, subitō ad paenitentiam versī, vehiculum manibus retinuērunt, ōrantēs nē sibi tanta invidia impōnerētur, ut ducis filius alibī quam in castrīs suis vidērētur tūtior.”

“Crēdō,” inquit Cornēlia, “illum saltem optimum fuisse imperātorem, quī puer tam amābilis fuisset.”

At pater: “Haec opiniō tē multum fallit, filia mea. Nam postquam imperātor factus est, multa ille commisit tam absurda et mīranda, ut plērisque plānē furiōsus vidērētur.

“Velut cum, maximīs cōpiīs coāctīs, expeditiōnem in Britanniam simulāset, in lītore Ōceanī mīlitēs instrūxit ballistāsque disposuit. Nēmō quid tum āctūrus esset conicere poterat; at repente mīlitibus imperāvit ut conchās legerent galeāsque complērent, cum glōriārētur haec esse ‘spolia Ōceanī’ et ‘Capitōliō dēbita.’

80

56 **castrēnsis**, -e, adj., of the camp.

57 **ēducō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr., bring up.

58 **manipulārīs**, -e, adj., of the rank and file.

59 **gregārius**, -a, -um, adj., common.

59 **calceāmentum**, -ī, n., footwear.

61 **fēstivitās**, -ātis, f., charm.

62 **colō**, -ere, coluī, cultus, tr., regard.

63 **Germānicās**, in Germany.

65 **quō**: purpose.

66 **paenitentia**, -ae, f., repentance.

68 **quam**, than.

74 **furiōsus**, -a, -um, adj., insane.

76 **Ōceanī**: the English Channel.

78 **galea**, -ae, f., helmet.

79 **haec**: agreeing with pred. noun.

79 **spolium**, -ī, n.; pl., spoils.

79 **Capitōliō**: to which triumphal processions led.

“Quīn etiam in indicium huius ‘victōriae’ altissimam turrim extrūxit, unde (ut fit Brundisiū) noctū ad regendōs nāvium cursūs ignēs ēmicārent.”

Tum Pūblius: “Haud mihi mīrandum vidētur eum in Britanniam nōn trānsisse. Nam trāditur, ut meminī, tam ignāvus fuisse, ut ad minima fulgura caput tegere atque etiam sub lectum sē condere solēret.”

“Papae!” inquit Sextus. “Mē pudet tālī imperātōrī populum Rōmānum umquam pāruisse.”

90 “Dē eius equō quoque quaedam dīcenda sunt,” inquit Cornēlius. “Nam lūdīs circēnsibus maximē studēbat imperātor ac prasinae factiōnī tam erat dēditus, ut saepe in stabulō cēnāret.

“Equō illī erat nōmen ‘Incitātus’; quī nē inquiētārētur, prīdiē lūdōs vīcīniae silentium per mīlitēs imperātor indicere solēbat.

95 “Praetereā stabulum marmoreum extrūxit, equōque familiam et supellectilem dedit, quō lautius eius nōmine ad cēnam invitātī acciperentur. Et vērō eī cōsulātum quoque trādere dīcitur dēstināsse.”

100 “Hui!” inquit Sextus. “Ērubescō audiēns. Spērō illum hōc nihil peius commīsisse.”

“Pecūniae cupiditāte maximē incēnsus,” inquit pater, “cum immēnsōs aureōrum acervōs congegisset, per eōs nūdīs pedibus ambulāre solēbat, et nōn numquam tōtō corpore volūtātus est.”

105 At iam māter: “Duae hōrae sunt, cum Anna et Lūcius discesserunt; et tempus est, liberī, vōs quoque cubitum īre. Nam crās iter rūsus est ingrediendum.”

81 **in indicium**, freely, as a token.

85 **ignāvus, -a, -um**, adj., *timid*.

86 **ad**, at.

86 **fulgur, -uris**, n., *lightning*.

91 **circēnsis, -e**, adj., *in the circus*; dat. case in text.

92 **prasinae factiōnī**, the green.

93 **Incitātus**, *Flyer*.

94 **vīcīnia, -ae**, f., *neighborhood*; dat. case in text.

94 **indicō, -dīcere, -dixī, -dictus**, tr., *order, enjoin*.

95 **marmoreus, -a, -um**, adj., *of marble*.

96 **lautē**, adv., *stylishly*.

99 **hōc**: abl. with comp.

103 **volūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus**, tr. and intr.; pass., *wallow*.

105 **cum**, freely, *since*; but cf. note on XIII, 19.

Cornēlia autem: “Sine maneāmus, sīs,” inquit, “dum pater aliquid amplius nārret. Nam haec omnia libentissimē audīvimus.”

110

“Ūnum modo addam,” inquit Cornēlius. “Tum vōbīs discendum erit; nam ego ratiōnēs quāsdam cum Onēsīmō cōficere volō:

“Quaestūs cuiusvīs avidus, Caligula reliquiās omnium spectāculōrum per praecōnem vēndidit; ac vērō usque eō extendēbat pretium, ut nōnnūllī, nūgās immēnsō emere coāctī, bonīs suīs exuerentur vēnāsque sibi aperīrent.

115

“Ōlim, cum auctiō tālis habērētur, quīdam Apōnius Sātūrīnus in subelliīs obdormīvit. Quō animadversō, imperātor praecōnem monuit nē virum crēbrō capitis mōtū sibi nūntantem praeterīret; nec licendī fīnis factus est, priusquam Apōniō ignōrantī tredecim gladiātōrēs vīlissimī sēstertium nōnāgiēs addictī sunt.”

120

“Hahahae!” inquiunt līberī, quī iam aequō animō cubitum iērunt.

125

108 **Sine:** imper., governing the following verb.

114 **quaestus, -ūs, m.,** *income, profit.*

115 **praecō, -ōnis, m.,** *auctioneer;*
per praecōnem, *at auction.*

115 **usque eō,** *to such a point.*

116 **extendō, -tendere, -tendī, -tentus,** *tr., advance.*

116 **nūgae, -ārum, f.,** *trumpetry, trifles.*

116 **immēnsō:** *abl. of price.*

117 **bonīs suīs:** *abl. of separ.*

117 **exuō, -uere, -uī, -ūtus,** *tr., strip.*

121 **liceor, -ērī, -itus sum,** *tr. and intr., bid; do not confuse with the impers. licet.*

122 **tredecim,** *indecl. num., thirteen.*

122 **sēstertius, -ī, m.,** *sesterce* (value about four cents); *gen. pl. in text.*

122 **nōnāgiēs,** *adv., ninety times;* with *sēstertium, centēnīs milibus* (‘hundreds of thousands’) is understood. The amount then is 9,000,000 sesterces, or nearly \$400,000.

123 **addicō, -dīcere, -dixī, -dictus,** *tr., knock down* (at auction).

CAPUT XIV

Posterō diē multō māne Onēsīmus iterum ad portum profectus est, sī forte nāvis Syrācūsāna noctū appulsa esset. Līberī interim forīs ambulābant, dum quaerunt, quō modō optimē tempus tererent. Ac Sextus: “Pūblium legentem modo animadvertī,” inquit. “Adeāmus. Fortasse ille hodiē nōbīs aliquid nārrāre volet.”

Quae cum dīxisset, ad Pūblium accessit, et: “Quid legēbās, frāter?” inquit. “Nōne vīs ea nōbīs nārrāre, quae tū modo lēgistī?”

10 “Librōs Suētōnī Tranquillī legēbam,” inquit Pūblius; “quibus admoneor dē eīs, quae pater nocte proximā dīxit; nam ex hīs librīs sūmpta sunt multa, quae tum audīvistis.”

“Plūra audīre volumus,” inquit Cornēlia. “Dē imperātōre Nerōne amplius lēgistī?”

15 “Multa vērō,” inquit Pūblius. “Ille, aequē ac Caligula equōrum studiōsus, ab ineunte aetāte factiōni prasinae dēditus erat. Quīn etiam initiō imperiī eburneīs quadrigīs in abacō cotīdiē lūsisse dīcitur.

“Ōlim adhūc puer inter condiscipulōs querēbātur quendam
20 agitātōrem factiōnis prasinae tractum esse; ob eamque causam cum ā paedagōgō obiūrgātus esset, dē Hectore sē loquī audācter ēmentītus est.”

“Ille igitur nōn modo crūdēlis sed etiam mendāx fuit,” inquit Cornēlia.

25 “Crūdēlissimus profectō erat,” inquit frāter; “nam nē lūdi-

15 **aequē ac**, *equally with*.

17 **initiō**: abl.

17 **quadrigae, -ārum**, f., *four-horse chariot*.

17 **abacus, -ī**, m., *side table*.

19 **condiscipulus, -ī**, m., *fellow pupil*.

20 **agitātōr, -ōris**, m., *driver*.

20 **tractum esse**: i.e., by his horses in an accident.

20 **eamque**: *-que* cannot be attached to *ob*.

21 **paedagōgus, -ī**, m., *attendant*.

21 **obiūrgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr.**, *reprove*.

21 **Hectore**: who was dragged around Troy behind the chariot of Achilles.

22 **ēmentior, -mentīrī, -mentītus sum**,

tr., make up a story.

ficāre quidem sine alicuius damnō aut periculō voluit. Primā nocte, galērō capitī adaptātō, per viās tabernāsque vagābātur; cumque tabernās effrāctās expilāvisset, cīvēs ē cēnā domum redeuntēs verberāre solēbat, ac, sī repugnāverant, vulnerāre aut in cloācīs mergere.” 30

“Vāh!” inquit Sextus. “Facinus imperātōre Rōmānō quam indignum! Cum autem propter galērum ignōtus esset, vix intellegō ex istīs rīxīs quō modō incolumis ēvāserit.”

At frāter: “Oculōrum vērō atque etiam vītae periculū interdum adiit. Velut ōlim ā quōdam senātōre paene ad mortem 35 verberātus est, quod eius uxōrem in viā appellāverat.”

“Euge!” inquit Cornēlia. “Spērō eum sīc admonitum esse cīvēs Rōmānōs haud impūne laccessī posse.”

“Nullō modō,” inquit Pūblius. “Sed postea vespērī numquam prōdiit sine tribūnīs, quī occultē subsequēbantur, ut praestō 40 essent, sī quod in periculū incidisset.”

“Imperātōrem tam impudicum ōdī,” inquit Cornēlia. “Dē eō satis audīvimus. An aliī, obsecrō, sē tam turpiter gessērunt?”

“Dē quibusdam,” inquit frāter, “similia narrantur. Sīc dīcitur imperātor Othō, cum iuvenis esset, per viās noctū vagārī 45 solitus esse; ac sī quis imbēcillus aut ēbrius eī obviam vēnerat, hominem in sagō impositum altē iactābat.”

“Hahae!” inquit Sextus. “Illud quidem aliquō modō excūsārī potest; nam crēdō hominēs sīc rārō laesōs esse.”

At frāter: “Domitiānus vērō crūdēlitate ipsā gaudēbat. Quīn 50 etiam trāditum est eum cotīdiē tōtās hōrās in sēcrētō ēgisse, cum interim nihil aliud agere quam ut muscās captāret ac stilō trānsfigeret acūtō. Ōlim, cum quīdam rogāset, num quis cum

27 **adaptātus, -a, -um**, adj., *fitted*.

28 **effringō, -fringere, -frēgī, -fractus**, tr., *break open*.

32 **ignōtus, -a, -um**, adj., *unrecognized*.

34 **Oculōrum**: eyes were often gouged out in street fights.

41 **quod**: modifier of *periculum*.

43 **turpiter**: adv., *disgracefully*.

47 **in sagō**, etc.: cf. ‘tossing in a blanket.’

49 **excūsō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus**, tr., *excuse*.

50 **ipsā**, *unadulterated*.

52 **quam ut . . . captāret**, *than catch*.

imperātōre intus esset, haud absurdē respōnsum est: ‘Nē mu-
55 sca quidem.’ ”

“Quāle mōnstrum hominis!” inquit Cornēlia. “Tālia perinvī-
ta audiō. Dēsine, obsecrō, plūra eius modī dīcere.”

“Ūnum modo addam,” inquit Pūblius: “Quīdam poēta adeō
Domitiānum ōderat, ut eum ‘calvum Nerōnem’ appellaret.”

60 At Sextus: “Quid est, obsecrō, cūr plērīque calvitie tantopere
ōderint? Nam animadvertī paene omnēs calvōs rārītātis
capillī suī pudēre.”

“Poēta Aeschylus saltem,” inquit Pūblius, “causam iūstam
habuit, cūr eum calvitie suae paenitēret.”

65 “Quō modō?” inquit Sextus. “Haec, sīs, nōbīs nārrā.”

“Memoriae trāditum est,” inquit frāter, “illum ōlim, in Siciliā
morantem, exīsse ex moenibus urbis et in locō aprīcō sēdisse.
Tum aquila, testūdinem rōstrō ferēns, dēcepta splendore poē-
tae capitis (nam erat capillō vacuum), lapidem esse rata, in
70 id testūdinem immīsīt, ut, testā frāctā, carne vēscerētur. Quō
cāsū poēta ēgregius occīsus est.”

“Vāh!” inquit Sextus. “Exitum quam mīrandum! Sed haec mē
admonent dē fābulā, quam Anna nūper nōbīs nārrāvit.”

“Quid locūta est?” inquit Pūblius.

75 At Sextus: “Dīxit quondam gentis suae vātem calvum fuisse,
quem puerī in viā cōsectārī solitī essent, cum cantārent: ‘Abī
in malam rem, calve; abī in malam rem, calve.’ Postrēmō vātēs,
īrā incēnsus, ad liberōs conversus eōs exsecrātus est; et statim
ē silvā vēnērunt ursae ingentēs, quae eōs liberōs procācēs dī-
80 laniāvērunt.”

54 **absurdē**, adv., *without point*.

59 **ōderat**: plup. of this verb stands
for any past tense.

60 **Quid est**, *What is the reason?*

63 **iūstus, -a, -um**, adj., *good*.

64 **paenitēret**: impers.; (with *eum*)
trans., ‘*regret*.’

66 **Memoriae**: dat.

67 **aprīcus, -a, -um**, adj., *sunny*.

68 **rōstrō**: abl. of means; trans., ‘*in*.’

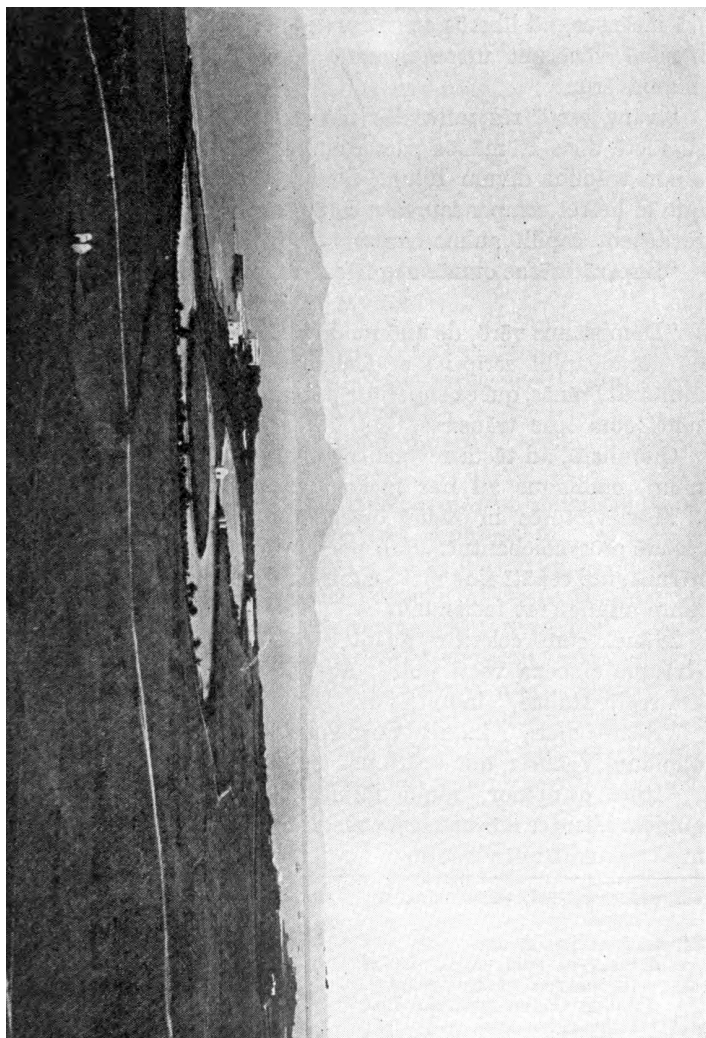
68 **splendor**, -ōris, m., *resplendence*.

70 **testa, -ae**, f., *shell*.

77 **Abī in malam rem**: a common form
of malediction.

78 **exsecror, -ārī, -ātus sum**, tr., *curse*.

AFRICA, HANNIBALIS PATRIA



“Anna certē rēs mīrandās nārrat,” inquit Pūblius. “Sed tū
rēctē dīcis Rōmānōs paene omnēs calvitiem ōdisse. Quīn etiam
trādunt dīvum Iūlium libentissimē recēpisse dēcrētum, quō eī
licēret semper lauream corōnam gestāre, quod ita nēmō rāri-
85 tātem capillī animadverteret.”

“Imperātōrēsne omnēs aequē calvitiem ōderant?” inquit Sex-
tus.

“Domitiānus vērō, dē quō modo dīxī,” inquit frāter, “librum
dē cūrā capillī scrīpsit; et Caligula imperātōr etiam morte mul-
90 tāvit omnēs, quī ex superiōre parte aedium in viam dēspexe-
rant, cum ipse trānsīret.”

Quō dictō, ad tēcta reversī cognōvērunt modo redīsse Onēsi-
mum, omniaque ad iter faciendum iam paene parāta esse.

Mox viātōrēs in rēdās ēscendērunt, brevīque viā strātā ra-
95 pidē prōgrediēbantur. Sub noctem in vīcum parvum pervēnē-
runt, ubi cēnātī sine morā cubitum iērunt; nam iter longissi-
mum adhūc erat faciendum.

Māne, cum celeriter gustāvissent, rēdis per loca prātīs rīvīs-
que amoena vectī sunt. Ac Pūblius patrī: “Nōne haec est regiō
100 Ītalīae,” inquit, “ubi Horātius Flaccus nātus est?”

“Rēctē dīcis,” inquit Cornēlius; “nam eius patria erat oppi-
dum Venusia, quō spērō nōs crās perventūrōs.”

“Rūra, ut opīnor,” inquit Pūblius, “ille semper amābat. Ego
quidem libenter mēcum saepe meditor quōsdam eius versūs,
105 quī mihi iūcundissimī videntur:

83 **trādunt:** i.e., *dīcunt*.

83 **dīvus, -a, -um,** adj., *deified* (by
action of the senate). Julius Caesar
was the first to be so honored.

83 **dēcrētum, -ī,** n., *decree*.

84 **laureus, -a, -um,** adj., *of laurel*.

84 **gestō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus,** tr., *wear*.

85 **animadverteret,** *would notice*.

90 **multō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus,** tr., *punish*;
morte multō, *put to death*.

90 **aedium,** *houses*.

104 **meditor, -ārī, -ātus sum,** tr., *con over*.

“Beātus ille quā procul negōtiis,
 Ut prīscā gēns mortālium,
 Paterna rūra bōbus exercet suīs,
 Solūtus omnī faenore.
 Libet iacēre modo sub antīquā ilice 110
 Modo in tenācī grāmine;
 Lābuntur altīs interim rīpīs aquae,
 Queruntur in silvīs avēs,
 Frondēsque lymphīs obstrepunt mānantibus,
 Somnōs quod invitet levīs.’ ” 115

“Lepidissimī profectō sunt hī versūs,” inquit Cornēlius. “Sed umquam audīvistis quid poētae ipsī acciderit, cum adhūc parvulus in silvīs sōlus obdormīvisset?”

“Hoc ego quidem nōn audīvī,” inquit Cornēlia. “Nārrā, sīs, pater.” 120

“Ōlim,” inquit ille, “puerum amābilem, cum lūdō somnōque fatigātus humī in silvīs sōpītus iacēret, columbae foliīs ex arboribus dēcerptīs tēxērunt, nē quid malī eī dormientī accideret.”

“Rem quam bellam!” inquit Cornēlia. “Spērō nōs quoque columbās vīsūrōs, cum iter per eam regiōnem faciēmus.” 125

Sic hōrās longās sermōnibus variīs terēbant; cumque sub noctem ab amīcō quōdam hospitīō acceptī essent, posterō diē post cēnae tempus Venusiam laetī pervēnērunt. Ubi statim sē contulērunt ad caupōnem; nam Stasimus citō equō praemissus erat quaesītum quō commodissimē dēvertere possent. 130

106 **ille**, *the man*.

luxuriant.

106 **procul**: sc. *ā*.

111 **grāmen, -inis**, n., *grass*.

108 **rūra**, **freely**, *acres*.

112 **altīs**: the water being low.

108 **bōbus**: see **bōs**.

114 **frōns, frondis**, f., *leaf*.

109 **faenus, -oris**, n., *interest, money cares*.

114 **obstrepō, -ere, -uī**, intr., *rustle over*.

110 **Libet**, impers., *it is pleasant*.

115 **quod**, (*in a sound*) *such as to*; the rel. gathers up the general thought of the preceding line.

111 **modo ... Modo**: cf. VI, 69.

111 **tenāx, -ācis**, adj., *clinging, thick*, 122 **sōpītus, -a, -um**, adj., *fast asleep*.

CAPUT XV

Māne abīre dēstināverant; cum autem gustāssent, Anna maesta nūntiāvit Lūcium tam adsiduē flēre, ut plānē morbō labōrāre vidērētur. Quō audītō, Drūsilla: “Heu,” inquit; “semper metuēbam nē quid malī illī parvulō miserō accideret, cum tam
5 raptim terrā marīque iter facerēmus. Quid nunc faciendum est?”

Interim accesserat caupō avārus; quī, ubi haec audīvit, cum hospitēs tam locuplētēs quam diūtissimē apud sē retinēre vellet: “Etiam dī significāre videntur,” inquit, “hodiē vōbīs nōn
10 abeundum esse. Nam modo in viā aliquem ficōs vēndentem audīvī, quī identidem ‘cauneās’ clāmāret.”

“Quō modō istud ad rem pertinet?” inquit Cornēlius.

“Ōmen manifestum est,” inquit caupō. “Nam etsī homō haud distīctē prōnūntiābat, idem fit quasi ‘cavē nē eās’ dīxisset. Me-
15 lius erit igitur, sī hinc hodiē nōn proficīscēminī.”

“Istīus modī rēs minimī faciō,” inquit Cornēlius; “et properāmus.”

At Drūsilla: “Paulisper, obsecrō, hīc morēmur. Medicum saltem adhibērī volō, priusquam abeāmus.”

20 “Fiat,” inquit Cornēlius. Tum caupōnī: “Medicus statim arcessātur; et cūrā ut optimus ille sit.”

“Licet,” inquit caupō; “nam haud procul habitat medicus, quō melior etiam Rōmae vix invenīrī potest.”

“Bene hercle nūntiās,” inquit Cornēlius. “Perge modo.”

25 Interim Anna ad Lūcium redierat, ac cēterī, morae impatien-

10 **ficus, -ī, f., fig.**

11 **caunea, -ae, f.; pl., dried figs**
(from Caunos in Caria).

14 **distīctē, adv., exactly; cf.**
Dickens’s ‘fypunnote’ for
‘five-pound note.’

14 **idem fit quasi, it amounts to the**
same thing as if.

14 **cavē nē eās:** a form of prohibition.

19 **adhibeō, -ere, -uī, -itus, tr., call in.**

21 **arcessātur, have ... summoned.**

21 **cūrā, see to it.**

22 **Licet, freely, surely.**

22 **quō:** abl. with comp.

24 **Bene, etc.:** cf. VIII, 6.

24 **modo, only.**

tēs, in tricliniō sedēbant medicum expectantēs, quī brevī advēnit. Et Cornēlius: “Salvē, medice,” inquit. “Fīlius meus parvulus minus bene sē habet. Rōmam iter facimus. Celeriter eum sārārī volō.”

“Id quidem perfacile est,” inquit medicus. “Omnia ego facere possum. Modo crūs frāctum Aesculāpiō obligāvī, et braccium Apollinī. Quīn etiam mortuōs ex īnferīs excitāre soleō.”

At Cornēlius: “Crēdō. Sed nunc expōne quid nōbīs faciendum sit.”

Dum haec fiunt, Anna arcessīta adiit, in gremiō Lūcium fovēns. Quō vīsō, medicus: “Fac ut eius pedēs appāreant,” inquit. Quōs cum pertractāset, “Aquā gelidā,” inquit, “pedēs lavātō.”

“Tē obsecrō, medice,” inquit Drūsilla. “Febris modo in eum incidit. Male metuō nē gravēdō sequātur, sī aquā gelidā pedēs perfūsī erunt.”

“Sic faciendum est,” inquit medicus, “sī filium salvum optās. Ac interim fac ut hoc medicāmentum tertiā quāque hōrā abundē hauriat.”

Quae cum diceret, ex amphorā medicāmentum ātrum, picī simile, in pateram effundēbat. “Haec omnia,” inquit, “sī ad praescriptum fient, crās puer aut sārātus aut mortuus erit. Tum redibō. Iam valēte.” Quō dictō, domum sē recēpit.

Tum Cornēlius īrātus caupōnī: “Quid vīs, sceleste?” inquit. “Audēsne hominem tam stultum et ineptum prō medicō arcescere? Crēdisne mē hōc venēnō meum filium interfectū esse?” Quae cum dixisset, medicāmentum per fenestram apertam abiēcit, Annamque iussit Lūcium abdūcere, sī forte quiētō somnō eī melius foret.

-
- 28 **minus bene**, etc., *is not very well.* 37 **lavātō**: fut. imper.
 31 **Aesculāpiō**: the god of physicians. 38 **febris**, -is, f., *fever.*
 Being a quack, the doctor makes up 39 **gravēdō**, -inis, f., *cold.*
 in boasting what he lacks in skill. 43 **abundē**, adv., *copiously.*
 33 **Crēdō**, ironical, *very good.* 45 **pix**, **picis**, f., *pitch.*
 36 **fovēō**, **fovēre**, **fōvī**, **fōtus**, tr., 45 **patera**, -ae, f., *dish.*
nurse. 45 **ad**, *according to.*
 37 **pertractō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., 46 **praescriptum**, -ī, n., *orders.*
feel of. 48 **vīs**, *mean.*

Caupō vultū maestō discessit, etsī vērō gaudēbat hospitēs
 55 abīre nōndum audēre. Cum illī intus sollicitī exspectārent, subitō per fenestrās apertās audīta est vōx Stasimī, quī in āreā īnstitōrī vagō occurrerat. Inter quōs altercātiō eius modī orta est:

Stasimus. Quis tū es homō, quī tam audācter hās aedēs adīs?
 60 *Inst.* Multās mercēs lepidās et mīrandās ego hīc in saccō ferō. Cīvem nōbilem hūc herī advēnisse audiō. Esne tū eius servus?

Stasimus. Ita vērō. Cuius tū servus es?

Inst. Apage tē, nūgātor. Mēne prō servō habēre audēs? Quīn ego rēgibus antīquīs ortus sum.

65 *Stasimus.* Facile crēdō tē ortum rēge—fūrum.

Inst. Quid ais, furcifer? Mēne fūrem esse īnsimulās?

Stasimus. Haud īnsimulō, quod certō sciō.

Inst. Cavē malum. Huius modī verba ā servīs ego nūllō modō audīre solēō.

70 *Stasimus.* At verbera sentīre solēs, cum dominus tē pendentem paene ad necem caedit.

Inst. Aisne, carnifex? Hōsne pugnōs vidēs? Tē in somnum longissimum collocābunt, nisi tibi cavēs.

Stasimus. Amicē pollicēris; nam hās noctēs trēs pervigilāvī,
 75 atque aliquem quaerō, quī faciat ut dormiam.

Inst. Verbum adde ūnum, mastīgia, et tē ad terram colaphīs adflīgam.

53 **foret:** i.e., *esset*.

57 **altercātiō, -ōnis, f.,** *dispute*.

63 **Mēne:** i.e., *Mē + ne*.

63 **habēre,** *take*.

63 **Quīn,** *Why*.

64 **rēgibus antīquīs:** *abl.*

67 **quod:** *rel.*

68 **malum:** i.e., *a beating*.

70 **verber, -eris, n.; pl.,** *blows; pun on verba, line 68*.

71 **pendentem,** *triced up*.

71 **nex, necis, f.,** *death*.

71 **caedit:** i.e., *with the whip*.

72 **Aisne,** *freely. What's that?*

72 **carnifex, -icis, m.,** *wretch (lit., executioner)*.

72 **pugnus, -ī, m.,** *fist*.

74 **amicē,** *adv., kindly*.

74 **hās,** *these (past)*.

74 **pervigilō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, intr.,** *keep awake*.

76 **mastīgia,** *whipping-post, scoundrel*.

76 **colaphus, -ī, m.,** *buffet*.

Stasimus. Tange modo, custōs carceris. Oculōs tibi effodiam, sī propius accesseris. Vīsne pugnāre?

Inst. Caupōnem forās ēvocābō. Heus, caupō, exī et istum 80 nūgātōrem hinc abige.

Stasimus. Abī, dormitātor. Fue! ālium olēs. Tē āmovē; discēde in maximam malam crucem!

Tum autem ex aedibus celeriter ēgressus Pūblius: “Quid fit, Stasime?” inquit. “Nōnne scīs Lūcium dormīre, et omnia hīc 85 tranquilla esse oportēre? Cūr audēs tantās turbās concitāre?”

“Hoc omnīnō oblītus sum,” inquit Stasimus, “propter hunc scelestum, quī modo parentēs suōs interfēcīt domumque expīlāvit, atque hūc quoque fūrātum venīre ausus est. Abī, nūgātor, discēde.” 90

At Pūblius: “Tacē, inquam. Sī hodiē clāmōrem iterum tollēs, maximō malō tuō id faciēs.”

Tum īnstitor Pūbliō: “Tē ōrō, adulēscēns,” inquit, “ut mihi liceat mercēs meās mulieribus ostendere. Certō sciō, sī semel aspererint, eās multa emere parātās fore.” 95

“Māter mea iam haud occupāta est,” inquit Pūblius. “Quārē mē sequere, ac mercēs ostende. Tū interim, Stasime, intempestīvās facētiās tuās alia in loca aufer.” Quō dictō, aedēs intrāvit, ubi Drūsilla et Cornēlia libentissimē īnspeērunt rēs mīrandās, quās īnstitor ē saccō suō prōmēbat. 100

Vix erat ille dīmissus, cum Anna nūtiāvit Lūcium placidē quīēvisse, ac eī iam multō melius esse. Quod cum cognitum esset, omnēs gaudēbant; ac Cornēlius Onēsimum statim mīsīt, ut caupōnem vocāret.

78 **Tange:** sc. *mē*.

78 **modo,** *just*.

78 **Oculōs,** etc.: see the note on XIV, 34.

81 **abigō, -igere, -ēgī, -āctus,** tr., *drive off*.

82 **dormitātor, ōris,** m., *loafer*.

82 **fue,** interj., *phew!*

82 **ālium, -ī,** n., *garlic*.

82 **oleō, -ēre, -uī,** tr., *smell of*.

83 **in ... crucem:** cf. *Abī,* etc., XIV, 77.

89 **fūrōr, -ārī, -ātus sum,** tr., *steal*.

92 **maximō malō tuō:** abl.

98 **intempestīvus, -a, -um,** adj., *untimely*.

98 **facētiāe, -ārum,** f., *levity*.

100 **prōmō, prōmere, prōmpsī, prōmptus,** tr., *bring forth*.

102 **eī iam,** etc.; i.e., *he was feeling much better*.

- 105 Iste scīlicet haud libenter audīvit Lūciō melius factum esse. Sed ratiōnem cōnficere coāctus est; ac paulō post, pecūniā solūtā, viātōrēs iterum in rēdis sedēbant, atque equī alacrēs viā strātā vehicula celeriter rapuērunt.



Photograph by Grant Showerman

VIA PER RŪRA FERĒNS

CAPUT XVI

Iam per montēs via ferēbat, ac rēdae tardius prōgrediēbantur. Quō factum est ut sōlis occāsū viātōrēs nōndum Trivīcum pervenīrent, ubi eam noctem morārī cōstituerant.

Caelum tamen erat serēnum, lūnaque lūcem modicam prae-
bēbat; et equī fessī, quasi praesentīrent pābulum haud procul 5
abesse, ipsī gradum accelerāvērunt. Sic secundā hōrā noctis in
vīcum perventum est.

Cum omnēs cēnātī sedērent ōtiōsī, “Animadvertistisne,” in-
quit Pūblius, “dum vīcō appropinquāmus, quandam domum
magnam, ā viā haud procul collocātam, cuius pars ruīnā con- 10
cidisse vidēbātur?”

“Ego vīdī,” inquit Cornēlia; “et nocte obscurā terribilis erat
eius faciēs. Nullā condiōne mihi persuādērī possit ut ibi noctū
vager.”

“Quid timēs?” inquit Sextus. “Ego quidem ubique vel inter- 15
diū vel noctū perlibenter vagārī soleō. Nē umbrās quidem mor-
tuōrum timeō, quae noctū prope aedēs dēsertās volitāre dicun-
tur.”

“Āh, nōlī dē mōnstrīs tālibus dīcere,” inquit Cornēlia horrē-
scēns. Tum patrī: “Rē vērā, obsecrō, imāginēsne mortuōrum 20
per tenebrās volitant et ā mortālibus aspici possunt?”

“Tranquillō es animō,” inquit Cornēlius. “Imāginēs mortuō-
rum puellīs bene mōrātīs nihil nocēre possunt; nec tālia um-
quam ā bonīs liberīs aspiciuntur.”

At Pūblius: “Hīs dē rēbus multa modo lēgī in epistulā Plinī 25
minōris; ac quaedam ibi trādita mihi quidem maximē mīranda
vidēbantur.”

Tum Sextus cupidē: “Quid dīxit?” inquit. “Audīre pervelim.”

1 **ferēbat**, *led.*

5 **praesentiō**, -**sentīre**, -**sēnsī**,
-**sēnsus**, *tr., divine.*

6 **ipsī**, *of their own accord.*

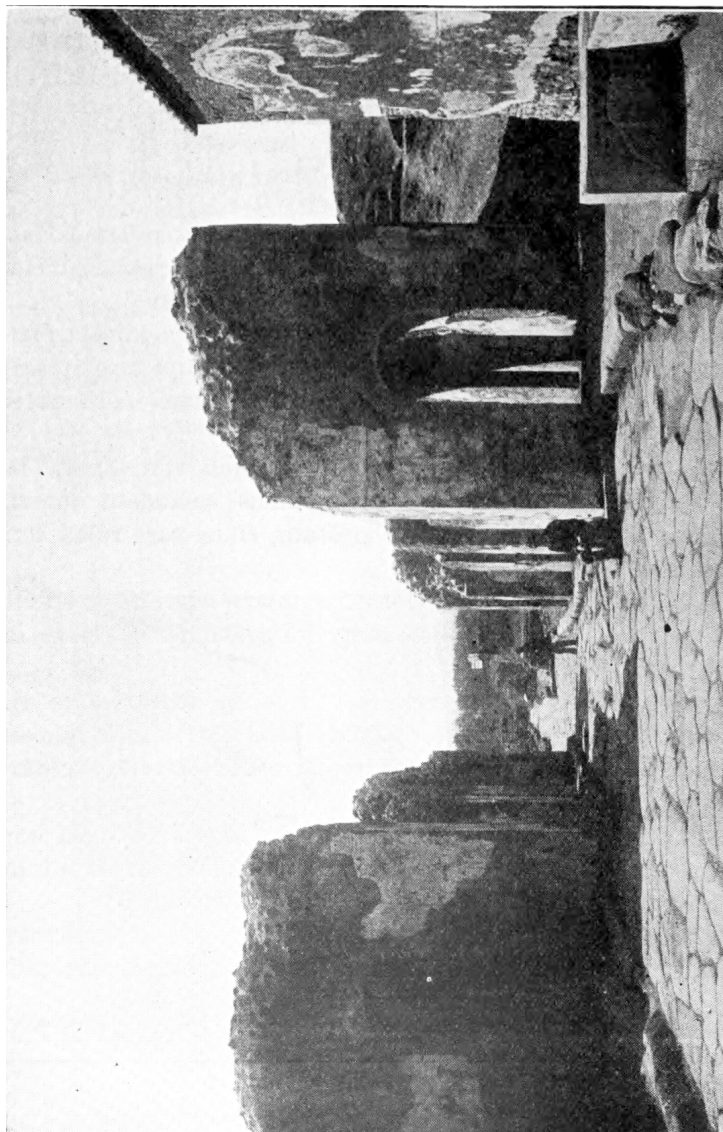
16 **vel ... vel**, *either ... or.*

19 **āh**, *interj., oh!*

23 **mōrātus**, -**a**, -**um**, *adj., behaved.*

23 **nihil**: *adv. acc.*

26 **minōris**, *the younger.*



RUINAE

“Ōlim,” inquit Pūblius, “Athēnīs erat domus splendida, sed
infāmis; dīcēbant enim noctū intus audīrī strepitum vinculo- 30
rum, longius prīmō, deinde ē proximō. Tum appārēbat umbra
horrida, senex squālōre cōfectus, prōmissō capillō et barbā
sordidā. Crūribus compedēs, manibus vincula gerēbat et qua-
tiēbat.”

“Vāh!” inquit Cornēlia. “Cūr tū rēs tam dīrās legis?” atque 35
ad mātrem propius accessit.

“Hominēs miserī,” inquit Pūblius, “quī ibi habitābant, trī-
stīs et inquiētās noctēs metū agēbant maximō, cum dormīre
nūllō modō possent. Vigiliam morbus sequēbātur, tum mor- 40
bum mors. Nam etiam interdiū, quamquam discesserat umbra,
imāginis memoria tamen eōrum mentēs semper sollicitābat.

“Postrēmō nēmō omnīnō reperīrī poterat, quī hīs in aedibus
habitāre vellet, dōnec quīdam philosophus, nōmine Athēno-
dōrus, titulum lēgit. Quī, pretiō audītō, causam vilitātis dīli-
genter quaesīvit. Quam cum cognōvisset, tantō magis aedēs 45
condūcere cupiēbat.”

“Ille certē īnsānus fuit,” inquit Cornēlia, quae prae timōre
vix sē continēre poterat quīn dentibus crepitāret.

“Nūllō modō,” inquit Pūblius. “Philosophus erat, ut dīxī, at-
que eius modī rēs summō studiō semper exquīrēbat. 50

“Aedibus conductīs, cum advesperāscere coepisset, tabulās
stilum lūmenque poposcit animumque ad scrībendum inten-
dit. Prīmō ubīque erat silentium noctis; deinde procul vincula
concutī coepta sunt.

“Ille tamen nec sustulit oculōs nec stilum remīsīt. At iam in 55
līmine, iam intrā līmen sonus audītus est. Tum aspexit, ac sta-
tim agnōvit umbram nārrātā, quae prope stābat ac significā-

29 **Athēnīs**: loc. of *Athēnae*.

32 **horridus**, -a, -um, adj., *awful*.

32 **squālor**, -ōris, m., *filth*.

33 **Crūribus ... manibus**: trans.
the abl., ‘on.’

33 **compēs**, -edis, f.; pl., *fetters*.

39 **Vigiliam**, *loss of sleep*.

44 **titulum**, *placard*.

44 **vilitās**, -ātis, f., *low price*.

48 **quīn**, etc.: cf. *quōminus*, II, 42.

48 **crepitō**, -āre, intr., *chatter*.

50 **rēs**: pl. acc.

57 **nārrātā**: i.e., which he had
heard of.

bat manū, quasi vocāret. Ille lūmine sublātō sine morā secūtus est.

- 60 “Lēniter ibat imāgō, quasi vinculis gravis; cum autem in āream pervēnisset, subitō ē cōnspectū comitis ēvāsīt. Ille vē-rō ibīdem herbās foliaque collēcta posuit, quō facilius posterō diē locus reperīrī posset.

- “Māne ad magistrātūs adiit, quī humum effodī iussērunt.
65 Inventa sunt ossa nūda, catēnīs vīncta. Quae pūblicē sepul-ta sunt, et posteā haec domus umbrīs caruit, quod corpus iam rīte conditum erat.”

- Hāc fābulā Cornēlia tantopere commōta est, ut eī nullō mo-dō persuādērī posset, ut cubitum īret. Et māter, “Agite, liberī,”
70 inquit, “abīte iam, ut cum Onēsīmō paulisper loquāminī. For-tasse ille aliquid vōbīs nārrābit.”

- Liberī igitur in conclāve propinquum abiērunt, ubi Onēsi-mus, ratiōnibus omnibus cōfectīs, sōlus sedēbat. Quī statim:
“Quid nunc, liberī?” inquit. “Cūr nōndum cubitum istis? Multō
75 māne nōbīs hinc proficiscendum est.”

Tum Cornēlia: “Pūblius noster rēs tam terribilēs nārrāvit, ut dubitem an hāc nocte ego umquam quiescere possim. Nōne tū nōbīs aliquid iūcundius nārrābis?”

- “Nihil iam recordārī possum,” inquit Onēsīmus, “nisi fābu-
80 lam dē mūrībus duōbus. Eamne vōs umquam audīvistis?”

“Numquam, quod sciam,” inquit Sextus. “Nōbīs nārrā, sīs.”

- “Ut memoriae trāditum est,” inquit Onēsīmus, “ōlim mūs rūsticus humilī in cavō suō urbānum amīcum hospitio accē-pit. Mēnsam omnibus rēbus, quās optimās habēbat, studiōsē
85 exstruēbat; sed superbō dente hospes singula vix tetigit, ac postrēmō: ‘Cūr, obsecrō,’ inquit, ‘rūrī miserē vīvere māvīs? In urbe multō melius vīvitur. Nōne igitur mēcum domum profi-

62 **ibīdem**, *on the exact spot.*

65 **vīncta**: not *victa*.

65 **pūblicē**, adv., *at public expense.*

66 **umbrīs**: abl.

66 **quod**: conj.

67 **conditum erat**: cf. VI, 26.

77 **an**, *whether.*

81 **quod**: cf. IV, 26.

84 **optimās**: trans. as if with *rēbus*.

Superl. often so attracted.

86 **miserē**, adv., *wretchedly.*

87 **vīvitur**: impers.

cīscī vīs, ut ibi dēmum vītā mūre dignā nōscās?

“Hīs et tālibus mūrī rūsticō persuāsum est ut, silvā relic-
tā, cum amīcō ad urbem pergeret. Quō cum perventum esset, 90
noctū ambō rēpsērunt sub moenia, ac brevī in aedibus cuius-
dam hominis locuplētis vēstīgia posuērunt. Intus erant lectī
purpureīs aulaeīs strātī mēnsaeque reliquiīs cēnae abundan-
tissimae adhūc complētae.

“Mūs rūsticus, in lectō splendidō recumbēns, avidē gustābat 95
omnia, quae alter benignē adferēbat, cum subitō forum ingentī
strepitū ē lectō ambō excussī sunt, ac perterritī omnēs in par-
tēs discurrērunt, exitum dēmēnter quaerētēs, cum interim
domus canum lātrātū resonārēt.

“Tum amīcō ille rūsticus: ‘Tū tibi haec omnia habē,’ inquit. 100
‘In silvā ego redeō, ubi ab insidiīs tūtus reliquam vītā
meam quiētā mente agam. Tū valē.’ Quō dictō, per fenestram
ēvāsīt, ac celeriter ex urbe in silvā suā perrēxit.”

“Grātiās maximās tibi agimus,” inquit Cornēlia. “Haec fā-
bula mihi maximē placet. Sed iam est abeundum.” Quae cum 105
dīxisset, cum Sextō discessit, brevīque somnō artissimō ambō
cōnsōpītī sunt.

89 **Hīs et tālibus:** sc. *verbīs*.

93 **aulaeum, -ī, n.,** *coverlet*.

93 **purpureus, -a, -um,** adj., *purple*.

CAPUT XVII

Posterō diē viātōrēs, ubi gustāvērunt, iter lēniter faciēbant, cum pater Sextō: “Quā dē rē Onēsīmus vōbīscum locūtus est,” inquit, “cum nocte proximā ad eum abīstis?”

“Dē duōbus mūrībus dīxit,” inquit Sextus. “Mūs rūsticus, quī ab alterō ad urbem invītātus erat, ut ibi molliter vīveret, amīcum in domum hominis locuplētis secūtus est. Cum autem mūrēs cēnae sūmptuōsae reliquiīs ibi sē oblectārent, subito cum canibus intrāvit aedium dominus. Tum metū paene exanimātus mūs rūsticus per fenestram evāsīt, ac libentissimē rūs ad vīctum tenuem iterum sē recēpit.”

“Eī, ut vidētur, accidit idem, quod Dāmoclī factum est,” inquit Pūblius.

At Sextus: “Quis, obsecrō, fuit iste Dāmoclēs? Hoc nōmen antea numquam audīvī.”

“Tyrannī Dionysī adsentātor erat,” inquit Pūblius; “atque olim, cum illius cōpiās, opēs, maiestātem rērumque abundantiam in sermōne commemorāset, ac negāret umquam beatiōrem quemquam fuisse, tum eī Dionysius: ‘Vīsne igitur,’ inquit, ‘quoniam tē haec vīta dēlectat, meam fortunam ipse experī?’

“Ubi Dāmoclēs sē cupere dīxit, tyrannus hominem in lectō splendidō collocārī iussit, mēsamque argentō aurōque caelātō ōrnāvit. Deinde puerīs eximiā fōrmā imperāvit ut adessent, et Dāmoclī studiōsē ministrārent. Aderant unguenta, corōnae, incendēbantur odōrēs, mēnsaeque epulīs lūculentīs exstruebantur.

“Dāmoclēs iam scīlicet sibi fortunātus vīsus est. Sed subito tyrannus iussit gladium fulgentem saetā equinā aptum ē

5 **molliter**, adv., *luxuriously*.

7 **sūmptuōsus**, -a, -um, adj., *costly, lavish*.

10 **vīctus**, -ūs, m., *fare*.

16 **maiestās**, -ātis, f., *dignity*.

17 **abundantia**, -ae, f., *abundance*.

17 **negāret umquam**, *declared that ... never*.

22 **caelātus**, -a, -um, adj., *engraved*.

22 **adessent**, *stand by*.

23 **unguentum**, -ī, n., *ointment*.

24 **epulae**, -ārum, f., *feast*.

lacūnārī ita dēmittī, ut capitī Dāmoclis impendēret. Quārē ille miser nōn diūtius puerōs aspiciēbat pulchrōs, nec manum in mēnsam porrigēbat. Postrēmō vērō tyrannum ēnīxē ōrāvit ut sibi abīre licēret, quod iam 'beātus' esse nōllet."

"Hahahae!" inquit Sextus. "Homō salsus profectō erat ille tyrannus. Dē eō plūra audīre cupiō."

"Alia dē eō commemorāta," inquit Cornēlius, "nūllō modō aeque iūcunda sunt. Cum enim metueret nē quis clam sē adorīretur, vītā suā cūrā maximā custodiēbat; quam ob rem causā incognitā capitis damnāvit omnēs, quōs vīvere sibi periculōsum esse putāret."

"Quam crūdēliter factum!" inquit Cornēlia. "Ille mihi vidētur dignus quī comparētur cum istō Nerōne, dē quō nūper audīvimus."

"Eī cum Nerōne alia fuit similitūdō," inquit pater. "Nam nōn modo erat crūdēlissimus, sed etiam sē poētā eximium esse exīstimābat; quārē tragoediās suās in Achaiā mittēbat, cum certāmina ibi habēbantur. Et eī, quamquam versūs eius pessimī erant, ōlim corōna dēlāta est."

"Prō certōne compertum est," inquit Sextus, "eius scrīpta tam absurda fuisse?"

Ac Cornēlius: "Sine dubiō pessima fuērunt. Saepe enim domī quoque carmina sua recitābat; cumque adsentātōrēs omnēs in plausūs maximōs sē effundēbant, poēta Philoxenus, quī illīs temporibus apud eum morābātur, semper sedēbat tacitus, aut etiam in cachinnōs ērumpēbat. Quem igitur tyrannus īrātus postrēmō in lautumiās abdūcī iussit."

27 **saeta**, -ae, f., *hair*.

27 **equīnus**, -a, -um, adj., *horse*.

27 **aptum**, *suspended*.

28 **lacūnar**, -āris, n., *ceiling*.

28 **impendeō**, -ēre, intr., *overhang*.

31 **iam ... nōllet**, *he no longer wished*; note mood, which shows quotation.

37 **causā incognitā**: i.e., *without trial*.

39 **crūdēliter**, adv., *cruelly*.

40 **quī**, *to be*.

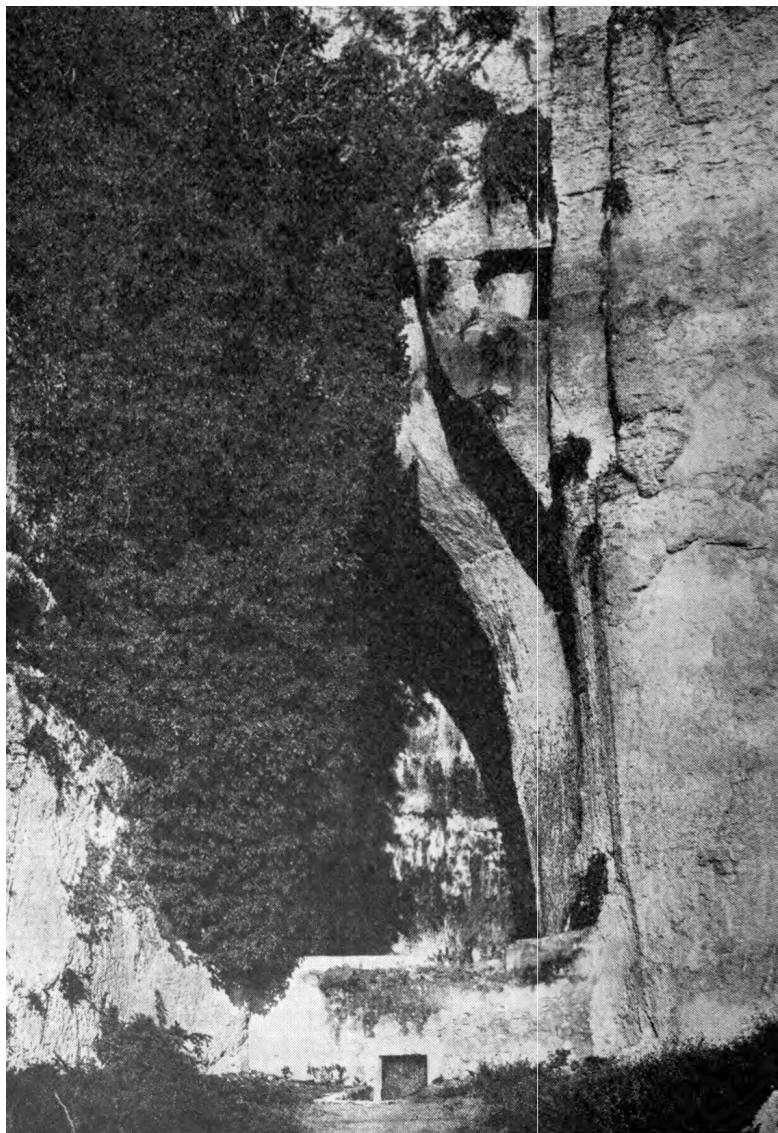
42 **Eī cum Nerōne**, etc.: i.e., *he was like Nero in another way*.

44 **tragoedia**, -ae, f., *tragedy*.

47 **certōne**: i.e., *certō + ne*.

47 **scriptum**, -ī, n., *writing*.

52 **apud eum**, *at his court*.



LAUTUMIAE

“Sed nihilōminus vērus iūdex erat poēta. Nam ē lautumiīs 55
dēmum reductus, cum versūs novōs tyrannī audīre cōgerētur,
suā sponte surrēxit et recedēbat. Hōc animadversō, Dionysius:
‘Quō abīs, Philoxene?’ At ille: ‘Ad lautumiās redeō,’ inquit.”

“Ille vērō poēta,” inquit Pūblius, “homō erat nōn modo salsus,
sed etiam audāx.” 60

At Cornēlius: “Aequē praeclārum est responsum philoso-
phi Diogenis. Cui holera lavantī cum dīxisset Aristippus: ‘Sī
Dionysio adsentārī vellēs, ista nōn ederēs,’ ille: ‘Immō,’ inquit,
‘sī tū ista edere vellēs, Dionysio tē adsentārī nōn opus esset.’”

“Verba philosophō digna!” inquit Pūblius. “Sed quae sunt 65
istae lautumiae, dē quibus tū modo mentiōnem fēcistī?”

Tum Cornēlius: “Cavernae sunt ingentēs, ex rūpibus cavā-
tae, quibus prō carcere tyrannus utēbātur.” (Etiam hodiē ūna
ex illis lautumiīs ‘Dionysī auris’ appellātur, quod memoriae
trāditum est eam ita fōrmātam esse, ut resonandō vōcēs om- 70
nēs ūnum in locum adferret; ibique cōsistentem Dionysium
solitum esse clam ea audīre, quae miserī intus inclūsī dē ipsō
incautī loquerentur.)

“Mihi mīrandum vidētur,” inquit Pūblius, “eius cīvēs tot an-
nōs crūdēlitātem tantam ferre potuisse. Sed dē eō iam satis 75
dictum est; mihi Hannibalis calliditās magis placet. Nōne hīs
in regiōnibus dux ille ōlim cum Rōmānīs manum cōseruit?”

“Ita vērō,” inquit pater. “Nam haud procul hinc facta est pu-
gna illa Cannēnsis, inter paucās clādēs populī Rōmānī memo-
rābilis. Hōc proeliō nostrī circiter quīnquāgintā mīlia periē- 80
runt, ac paulum āfuit quīn illa diēs finem bellō adferret.”

“Plūra nārrā, sīs,” inquit Sextus. “Dē proeliis semper perli-
benter audiō, maximē cum Hannibal hostēs dūcit.”

62 **holus, -eris**, n., *vegetables*.

62 **lavantī**, to him (as he was)
washing.

63 **Immō**, *Nay, rather*.

65 **philosophō**: abl.

67 **rūpēs, -is**, f., *rock*.

68 **cavō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus**, tr., *hollow (out)*.

70 **fōrmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus**, tr., *shape*.

71 **vōcēs omnēs**: i.e., *every word spoken*.

76 **calliditās, -ātis**, f., *cleverness*.

79 **illa**, *that famous*.

80 **nostrī**: nom.; trans., *‘of our men.’*

“Alternīs diēbus,” inquit pater, “imperābant cōsulēs, quō-
 85 rum alter statim dēcertāre volēbat, alterī vērō bellum prōdūcī
 melius vidēbātur. Ōlim, cum apud cōsulem Varrōnem im-
 perium esset, ad manum cum Poenīs cōnserendam exercitus
 ēductus est.

“Quārē Paulus, cōsul alter, quamquam dīversa suāserat,
 90 tamen in castrīs morārī tantō in discrīmine rērum nōlēbat, ac
 perinvītus secūtus est; quī, primō statim proeliō fundā gravi-
 ter vulnerātus, suō cornū tamen hostibus diū fortissimē resi-
 stēbat.

“Postrēmō autem Rōmānōs, quōs ārdor pugnandī incautōs
 95 longius prōvexerat, equitēs hostium subitō ā tergō adortī sunt.
 Hinc erat initium fugae, ac Cn. Lentulus, tribūnus mīlitum,
 cum Paulum sanguine respersum in saxō sedentem vīdisset, eī
 equum suum trādere volēbat. At ille: ‘Abī,’ inquit, ‘et senātūī
 nūntiā ut urbem mūniat. Ego satis vīxī; hīc mori certum est.’

100 “Hannibal fortasse, sī properāre voluisset, urbem ipsam oc-
 cupāre potuit; atque, ut id cōnārētur, Maharbal vehementer
 suāsīt. Sed Hannibal, hāc tantā victōriā ēlātus, dēliberandī
 tempus poposcit. Quārē Maharbal: ‘Vincere scīs, Hannibal,’ in-
 quit; ‘victōriā ūtī nescīs.’ ”

105 At iam Drūsilla: “Ego et Cornēlia,” inquit, “carmina proeliīs
 praepōnimus. Nōne versūs ūllōs recordārī potes, Pūblī?”

“Cum modo dē Dāmocle loquerēmur,” inquit ille, “mihi in
 mentem vēnit verbōrum Horātī Flaccī:

85 **alter ... alterī**, *one ... the other*.

91 **primō statim proeliō**: i.e., *at the very outset of the battle*.

92 **suō cornū**: place where.

95 **longius**: cf. XI, 13.

99 **certum est**: *sc. mihi; I am resolved*.

102 **hāc**: *trans, freely*.

102 **dēliberō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus**, *tr. and intr., consider*.

104 **ūtī**: *verb.*

“Dēstrictus ēnsis cui super impiā
 Cervīce pendet, nōn Siculae dapēs 110
 Dulcem ēlabōrābunt sapōrem,
 Nōn avium citharaeque cantūs
 Somnum redūcent.’ ”

Dum hōc modō inter sē loquuntur, diēs abiit; ac paulō ante sōlis occāsum libenter oppidum Beneventum haud procul 115
 aspexērunt.



Photograph by Katherine Allen

URBIS PORTA

109 **ēnsis, -is**, m., *sword*.

109 **cui**: trans. as if gen.

110 **Siculae**: Sicilian feasts were famed for sumptuousness.

111 **ēlabōrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus**, tr., *contrive to yield*.

112 **cithara, -ae**, f., *lyre*.

112 **cantūs**, *tunefulness*.

CAPUT XVIII

Māne aliquantum morae factum est, quod ūnus ex equīs claudus esse vidēbātur, aliusque quaerendus erat. Interim Cornēlius cum filiīs per oppidum vagābātur, ac pater puerīs multa nārrāvit dē proeliō ibi commissō, quō Pyrrhus rēx ā Māniō Curiō superātus est.

Cum postrēmō Appiā viā veherentur, Sextō Cornēlia: “Quid, obsecrō, vīdistī,” inquit, “dum per oppidum ambulābās?”

“Nihil mīrandum vīdimus,” inquit Sextus. “Sed quaedam auidīvi dē rēge Pyrrhō et elephantīs, quōs ille prīmus in Ītaliā trādūxit, quīque vulgō ‘bovēs Lūcae’ appellābantur, quod eorum genus ignōtum erat ac bēstiae prīmum in Lūcāniā vīsaē sunt.”

At Cornēlia: “Vellem ego quoque tum adfuissem. Nam dē omnis generis ferīs libentissimē audiō.”

“Dē elephantīs,” inquit Pūblius, “nōn omnia tum commemorāta sunt. Ōlim fābulam lēgī, quae fortasse vōbīs iūcunda videbitur:

“In proeliō, quod ad Thapsūm commissum est, virtūs cuiusdam mīlitis legiōnis quīntae maximē ēnituit. Nam cum in sinistrō cornū elephantus vulnerātus et dolore incitātus in lixam inermem impetum fēcisset hominemque sub pede premeret et necāret, miles ille sustinēre nōn potuit quā sē armātum bēstiae offerret.

“Quem postquam elephantus ad sē tēlō īnfestō venīre animadvertit, lixā relictō, mīlitem circumdedit proboscide, atque altē sustulit. Ille interim cōstanter sē gessit, ac proboscidem, quantum vīribus poterat, gladiō caedēbat; nec finis fuit, priu-

1 **aliquantus, -a, -um**, adj., *some*;
neut. sing. as noun, *something*.

1 **morae**: part. gen.

10 **in Ītaliā trādūxit**: later,
elephants were sometimes used
by the Romans also.

10 **vulgō**, adv., *commonly*.

10 **Lūcae**, *Lucanian*.

19 **ēnitēscō, -nitēscere, -nitūī**, intr.,
shine out.

20 **sinister, -tra, -trum**, adj., *left*.

23 **quān ... offerret**: cf. XVI, 47.

squam elephantus, dolore adductus, abiectō milite, maximō cum strīdore ad reliquās bēstiās sē recēpit.”

“Miles ille,” inquit Sextus, “profectō fortissimus erat, quī tantō periculō sē committeret. Nam virēs multitudinis hominum vix cum rōbore ūnūs elephantī sunt comparandae.”

“Rēs ita sē habet,” inquit Cornēlius; “atquī interdum elephantī ā militibus singulīs occīsī sunt. Velut dīcitur Hannibal, cum captīvōs Rōmānōs quondam inter sē dīmīcāre coēgisset, ūnum, quī supererat, elephantō obiēcisse, libertātem hominī pollicitus, sī bēstiam occīdisset.”

“Rōmānus sōlus in harēnam prōgressus, magnō Poenōrum dolore elephantum cōnfēcit, ac liberātus est. Sed Hannibal, ut apud Plīnium est, bēstiās fāmā huius dīmīcātiōnis in contemptum Rōmānīs ventūrās esse ratus, equitēs mīsīt, quī victōrem abeuntem sequerentur atque occīderent.”

“Mihi vix crēdibile vidētur,” inquit Pūblius, “Hannibalem ita fidem fallere voluisse; nam ego eum, etsī Poenus erat, hostem generōsum fuisse semper putāvī.”

At Cornēlius: “Fortasse id, quod modo dīxī, falsō trāditum est.” Tum ad Sextum et Cornēliam conversus: “Vōsne liberī scītis, quō modō Hannibal elephantōs suōs flūmen Rhodanum trādūxerit?”

“Nescimus,” inquit Cornēlia. “Nōne vīs hoc quoque nōbīs nārrāre?”

Tum pater: “Sunt quī trādant elephantōs nandō ad alteram rīpam trānsīsse; sed magis cōnstat ratibus eōs trānsvectōs esse.”

“Militēs ratem pedēs ducentōs longam in flūmen porrēctam

27 **quantum viribus poterat:** i.e.,
with all his might.

29 **strīdor, -ōris,** m., *trumpeting.*

32 **rōbore,** *power.*

32 **ūnūs,** *a single.*

33 **atquī:** *not atque.*

39 **magnō ... dolore,** *to the great
chagrin.*

40 **est:** cf. XI, 112.

40 **dīmīcātiō, -ōnis,** f., *fight, combat.*

41 **contemptus, -ūs,** m., *contempt.*

41 **Rōmānis:** *dat.*

49 **trādūxerit:** with two accs. At the time here referred to, Hannibal was advancing to invade Italy.

52 **Sunt quī:** cf. IV, 85.

53 **cōnstō, -stāre, -stitī, -stātūrūm,** intr.: **cōnstat,** *impers., it is established.*

terrā iniectā ita cōstrāvērunt, ut pontis speciem habēret; tum altera ratis centum pedum, ad trānseundum apta, huic coniūcta est. Elephantī prīmī, per stabilem ratem quasi per pontem āctī, in minōrem sine timōre prōgressī sunt.

60 “Tum subitō vincula sunt solūta, ac ratis minor aliquot nāvibus āctuariīs celeriter ad rīpam alteram rapiēbātur. Ibi prīmīs expositīs, elephantī aliī deinde repetītī sunt et trāductī.

“Nihil sālē timēbant bēstiae, dum velut per continentem pontem agēbantur. Cum ratis minor ab alterā solverētur, tum
65 prīmus erat terror; atque, extrēmīs ab aquā cēdentibus, trepidātiōnis tantum ēdēbant, ut in flūmen exciderent quīdam. Hī autem, pondere suō stabilēs, vada pedibus quaerēbant ac postremō incolumēs in rīpam ulteriōrem ēvāsērunt.”

“Vērūne est,” inquit Pūblius, “elephantōs mūrēs aut ōdisse
70 aut timēre?”

“Ita vērō,” inquit Cornēlius. “In Indiā autem et Āfricā sunt mōnstra, quae nōn sine causā ab eīs metuuntur; nam ibi nāscuntur serpentēs tantae magnitudinis, ut facile elephantōs orbibus suīs obligent. Interdum et elephantus et serpēs simul
75 pereunt, cum elephantus corruēns pondere suō serpentem ēlīdat.”

“Vāh!” inquit Cornēlia. “Rem auditū quam foedam!”

At Pūblius: “Ego quidem mihi videor recordārī ā quibusdam prō certō scrīptum esse serpentēs in Indiā tantam ad magnitudinem pervenīre, ut solidōs hauriant cervōs taurōsque.
80 Atque omnibus nōtum est bellō prīmō Pūnicō ad flūmen Bagradam ā Rēgulō imperātōre serpentem centum vīgintī pedēs longam ballistīs expugnātam esse.”

“Dēsine, obsecrō,” inquit Cornēlia. “Sī tālia nārrātūrus es,
85 ego hāc in rēdā nōn diūtius morābor.”

55 **ducentī, -ae, -a**, num. adj., *two hundred*.

57 **centum pedum**: gen. of quality.

61 **āctuārius, -a, -um**, adj., *swift*.

63 **dum**, *so long as*.

63 **velut**, *as it were*.

76 **cum ... ēlīdat**: cf. I, 60.

79 **scrīptum esse**: impers.

80 **solidōs**, *whole*.

80 **cervus, -ī**, m., *stag*.

“Quiētō es animō,” inquit frāter; “nam finem iam fēcī.” Tum Cornēliō: “Quod ad oppidum, pater, iam tendimus?”

Ac Cornēlius: “Caudium brevī adibimus; et spērō hodiē nōs etiam Capuam usque iter facere posse.”

“Nōne Samnītēs,” inquit Pūblius, “clādem maximam in hīs 90 regiōnibus populo Rōmānō ōlim intulērunt?”

“Rēctē quaeris,” inquit Cornēlius; “nam haud longē absunt Furculae Caudīnae, ubi exercitus Rōmānus sub iugum ire coāctus est.”

“Quid est quod ā tē audiō?” inquit Sextus. “An nostrī militēs 95 umquam tantā ignōminiā adfectī sunt?”

“Vellem id vērē negārī posse,” inquit pater. “Sed cōnfitendum est nōn tum solum tāle dēdecus admissum esse. Velut apud Horātium Flaccum, ille Rēgulus, dē quō modo audīvistis, cum ex Āfricā Rōmam revertisset: 100

“ ‘Signa ego Pūnicīs
Adfixa dēlūbris et arma
Militibus sine caede,’ dīxit,
‘Ērepta vīdī; vīdī ego cīvium
Retorta tergō brachia liberō.’ ” 105

“Haec certē foedissima sunt,” inquit Sextus; “sed, sī tibi nōn est molestum, dē proeliō audiāmus, quod in hīs locīs commissum est.”

At Cornēlius: “Quādam in convalle undique angustīs et col-
libus clausā, Rōmānī, in insidiās dēlātī, omnibus ex partibus 110
ab hostibus circumventī sunt. Quārē, cum nē in virtūte qui-
dem spēs ūlla salūtis esset, nostrī summam ad dēspēratiōnem
pervēnērunt. Tum hostēs sē Rōmānōs, sub iugum missōs, cum

86 **es:** imper.

95 **An:** indicating surprise.

96 **ignōminia, -ae, f.,** *humiliation*.

98 **solum:** adv.

98 **dēdecus, -oris, n.,** *disgrace*.

101 **Signa:** sc. *nostra*.

102 **dēlūbrum, -ī, n.,** *shrine*.

103 **Militibus:** dat. of disadvantage.

105 **Retorta:** i.e., *tied*.

105 **tergō:** abl.; trans., ‘*on.*’

105 **liberō:** i.e., of men not slaves by birth.

109 **convallis, -is, f.,** *inclosed valley*.

singulis vestimentis incolumēs abire passūrōs polliciti sunt.

115 “Condiōne acceptā, primī prōgrediēbantur cōsulēs sē-
minūdī, deinde cēterī, cum interim circumstābant hostēs ex-
probrantēs atque ēludentēs. Quin etiam gladii sunt dēstricti,
ac Rōmānī aut vulnerāti aut occīsī sunt, quōrum vultūs victō-
rēs offenderant.

120 “Nostri, cum omnēs sub iugum missi essent, etsi ante noc-
tem Capuam pervenire poterant, dē fidē sociōrum incertī, op-
pidum adire nōn ausi sunt, ac prope viam passim humi cor-
pora prōstrāvērunt. Quod ubi Capuam delātum est, oppidānī,
commeātū benignē missō, summā cōmitāte Rōmānōs hospitio
125 recēpērunt.

“Interim Rōmae maestitia summa erat; quō cum cōsulēs
victi redissent, senātū vocātō, dēcrētum est ut Samnītibus
nūntiārētur irritam esse pācem ā cōsulibus cōfirmātam,
quod iniussū populī facta esset. Nē quis autem dicere posset
130 Rōmānōs fidem fefellisse, senātus praeterea dēcrēvit ut cōsu-
lēs, quī suo arbitriō pācem fēcerant, vincti hostibus trāderen-
tur.”

“Nōne cōsulēs id recūsāvērunt?” inquit Sextus. “Nam tālēs
captīvōs omnī cruciātū necāre putō hostibus licuisse.”

135 At pater: “Immō alter ex cōsulibus id ipse vehementer suā-
sit, rem publicam ita omnī religiōne liberātam ratus, si ei, quī
pācem illam fēcerant, hostibus dediti essent.

“Itaque cōsulēs sine morā magistrātū sē abdicāvērunt ac
Caudium sunt dēducti; cumque ad portam urbis perventum
140 esset, veste detractā manūs eis post tergum retortae sunt.

“Ubi ad tribūnal imperātōris hostium vērunt Rōmānī, at-
que ante eum stābant cōsulēs vincti, ille irā incēnsus negāvit

113 **sub iugum missōs**: a temporal clause.

121 **sociōrum**: i.e., the people of Capua.

123 **prōsternō**, -sternere, -strāvī, -strātus, tr., throw down.

124 **commeātus**, -ūs, m., supplies.

129 **Nē**: purpose.

134 **cruciātus**, -ūs, m., torture.

135 **alter**, one.

138 **abdicō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr.; sē abdicāre, resign.

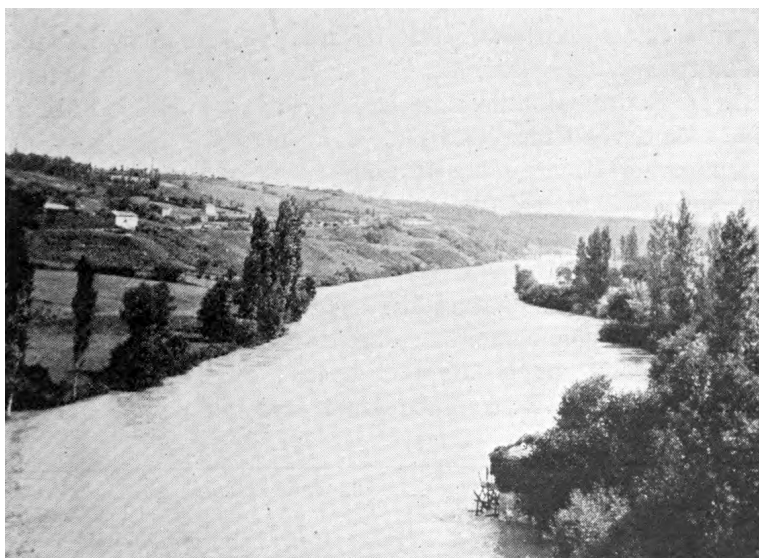
141 **tribūnal**, -ālis, n., tribunal.

142 **negāvit**: cf. *negāret*, XVII, 17.

rem ita compōnī posse, omnēsque Rōmam dīmīsit. Iūris haud perītus, scīlicet sēcum male āctum esse exīstīmāvit; et paulō post bellum ācriter renovātum est.”

145

Ut haec dicta sunt, Stasimus in oppidum Caudium praemis-
sus est, ut quaereret dēversōrium, ubi viātōrēs edendō vīrēs
reficerent, priusquam Capuam inciperent iter tendere.



PARS SUPERIOR RHODANĪ

144 Iūris ... perītus, *skilled in law*.

CAPUT XIX

Cum hōram ūnam Caudiī morātī essent, rēdis iterum profectī sunt. Dumque per rūra amoena celeriter vehuntur, Cornēlia: “Vidētisne,” inquit, “cacūmen montis illiūs, quī nūbibus miscērī vidētur?” Quibus verbīs mōnstrāvit montem ingentem, quī
5 ad occidentem plānē aspicī poterat.

Et pater: “Hic,” inquit, “est mōns ille Vesuvius, quī semel atque iterum agrōs et urbēs finitimās magnā clāde obruit.”

“Dē istīs rēbus,” inquit Sextus, “ego numquam audīvī. Dē hīs amplius, sī vīs.”

10 “Ē nātūrā locī,” inquit pater, “facile appāret etiam antīquitus clādēs maximās ibi exstitisse; sed patrum memoriā facta est nōtissima illa calamitās, dē quā Plinius loquitur in litterīs, quās ad Tacitum, familiārem suum, scrīpsit. Fortasse Pūblius, sī hās lēgit, vōbīs nārrābit quid ibi invēnerit.”

15 Quā cohortātiōne inductus Pūblius: “Pliniō erat avunculus eiusdem nōminis, quī tum erat praefectus classī, quae Mīsēnī agēbat. Ille Plinius maior opus magnum cōficiēbat, cui est nōmen ‘Nātūrālis Historia’; ac summō studiō exquīrēbat omnia, quae mīranda et vīsū aut audītū digna vidēbantur.

20 “Itaque ōlim, cum subitō eī nūntiātum esset in caelō appārēre nūbem īnsolitā magnitūdine et speciē, ex aedibus ēgressus ēscendit locum, unde commodissimē mīrāculum illud cōspici poterat.

“Ibi cognōvit fūmum, immēnsae nūbī similem, orīrī ex monte, quī procul in adversō litore stābat. Quārē statim Liburnicam parārī iussit, ut sinum trānsīre et rem tam mīrābilem

3 **cacūmen, -inis**, n., *summit*.

4 **miscēō, miscēre, miscuī, mixtus**,
tr.; pass., *mingle*.

5 **occidēs, -entis**, m., *the west*.

6 **ille**: cf. XVII, 79.

11 **memoriā**, *within the recollection*.

12 **calamitās, -ātis**, f., *calamity*.

15 **avunculus**: i.e., mother’s brother.

He adopted his nephew; hence the latter’s name.

16 **classī**: trans. as if gen.

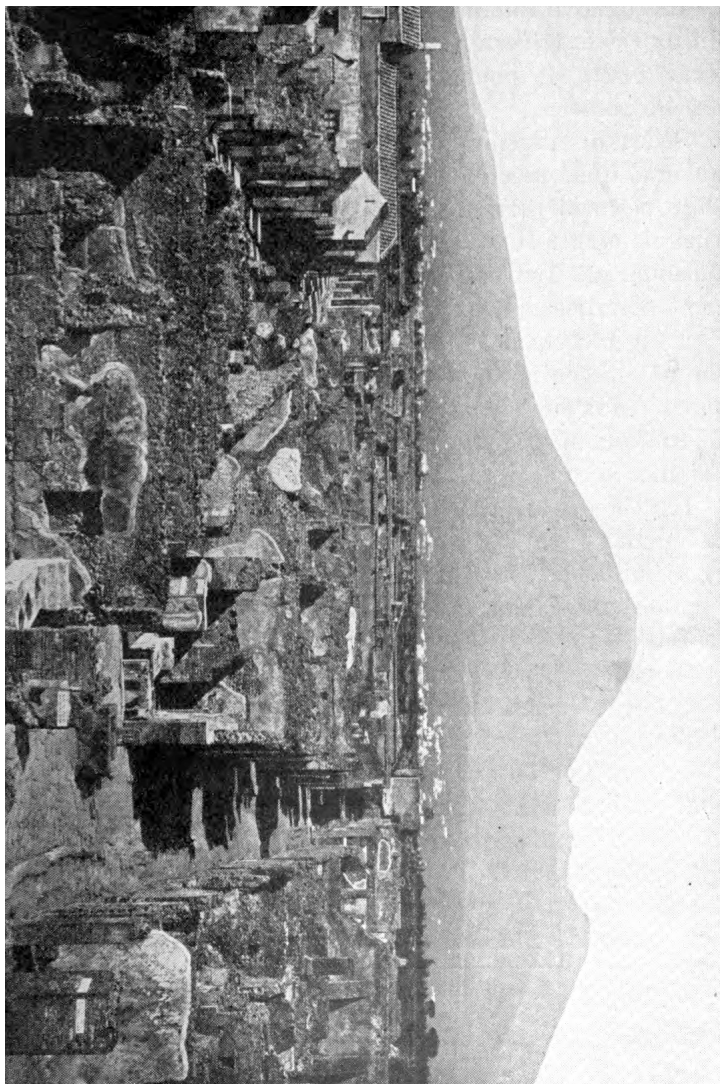
16 **Mīsēnī**: loc. of *Mīsēnum*.

17 **agēbat**, *was stationed*.

17 **maior**, *elder*.

22 **mīrāculum, -ī**, n., *wonder*.

VESUVIUS



propius nōscere posset.

“Sed iam advēnit tabellārius, litterās adferēns cuiusdam mulieris, quae in villā Vesuviō subiacente morābātur. Imminente periculō perterrita, illa Plīnium ōrābat ut sē discriminī
30 ēriperet; nam nisi nāvibus nullam fugae esse spem. Ille igitur cōnsilium mūtāvit et quadrirēmēs aliquot dēdūxit, ut auxilium ferret omnibus, quī ex illō locō effugere vellent.

“Tum rēctum cursum in periculum tenuit, cum interim sum-
35 mā diligentīā observābat omnia, quae memorātū digna erant. Mox cinis in nāvēs incidere coepit; cum autem monēret gubernātor ut Mīsenum rediret, ille vērō: ‘Fortēs,’ inquit, ‘Fortūna adiuvat,’ ac rēctā in periculum contendit.”

“Ille certē intrepidus erat,” inquit Sextus. “Quem exitum rēs
40 habuit?”

At Pūblius: “Brevī audiēs,” inquit: “Ubi ad lītus nāvēs appul-
sae sunt, Plīnius in terram ēgressus hominēsque trepidantīs cōsōlātus, sē in balneum dēferri iussit, ut suā sēcūritāte timōrem cēterōrum lēnīret; ac paulō post, cum noctū flammae
45 ex monte relūcērent, dictitābat ab agricolīs ignēs relictōs esse villāsque dēsertās ārdēre.

“Interim flūctūs magnōs in lītus ventus tam adversus vol-
vēbat, ut inde nullō modō nāvēs solvī possent. Quārē Plīnius quiētī sē dedit; cumque aliī ānxiā mente vigilārent, ille somnō
50 artissimō quiēscēbat. Postrēmō autem ārea, pūmicibus opplē-
ta, tam altē surrēxerat, ut, sī diūtius intus morārētur, ē cubi-
culō exīre eī omnīnō nōn licēret.

“Quārē ab amīcīs ex somnō excitātus sē cēterīs reddidit. Tum
in commūne cōsultant utrum in tēctīs maneant an in apertō
55 vagentur; nam tēcta crēbrīs ac vāstīs tremōribus nūtābant, in

29 **subiaceō, -ēre, -uī**, intr., *lie near*; governs dat. 43 **sēcūritās, -ātis**, f., *freedom from anxiety*.

30 **discriminī**: for dat., cf. XVIII, 103. 45 **dictitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus**, tr., *keep saying*.

32 **quadrirēmīs, -is**, f., *four-decker*.

39 **intrepidus, -a, -um**, adj., *fearless*.

43 **cōsōlor, -ārī, -ātus sum**, tr., *cheer*.

48 **volvō, volvere, volvī, volūtus**, tr., *roll*.

50 **pūmex, -icis**, m., *pumice stone*.

52 **cubiculum, -ī**, n., *bedroom*.

54 **in commūne**, *together*.

apertō autem lapidum cāsus metuēbātur.

“Tandem exīre cōstituērunt, et cervicālia capitibus imposita sunt, quae contrā incidentēs lapidēs mūnimentō essent. Iam alibi erat diēs, sed illic nox omnibus noctibus nigrior et dēnsior; quārē lūminibus viam explorāre necesse erat. 60

“Placuit iterum litus adire, sī forte iam ventus nāvēs solvere sineret; sed ibi omnia adhūc adversa erant. Tum subitō flammæ et odor sulphuris aliōs in fugam vertērunt; Plīnius autem, quī interim in harēnā recubuerat, prīmō surrēxit, sed statim concidit ac ibidem mortuus est, spīritū cāligine crassiōre obstrūctō.” 65

“Quid cēterīs factum est?” inquit Cornēlia.

“Illī quidem,” inquit Pūblius, “incolumēs ēvāsērunt. Quī, cum prīmum lūx diēi iterum reddita est, eōdem reversī, eius corpus inlaesum invēnērunt; quīn etiam illiūs habitus quiēscentī quam mortuō similior erat.” 70

At Sextus: “Ubi interim erat ille Plīnius, quī litterās scripsit?”

“Hic,” inquit pater, “Mīsēnī cum mātře relictus, prīmō aliquid temporis studiis dat; nam tum duodēvīcēsimum annum agēbat. Tum sequitur balneum, cēna, somnusque inquitus et brevis; nam mōtūs terrae noctū tam validī exstitērunt, ut omnia plānē ēverti vidērentur. 75

“Quārē Plīnius et mātēr, ex aedibus ēgressī, in āreā cōnsēdērunt; ubi iuvenis ultrō librum Titī Līvī poposcit, et quasi ōtiōsus legēbat. Sed etiam in āreā erat magnus et certus ruīnae metus, quod tēcta proxima tremōribus maximīs quatiēbantur. 80

“Prīmā lūce dēmum oppidō excēdere vīsum est; sed vehicula,

57 **cervīcal**, -ālis, n., *pillow*.

58 **mūnimentum**, -ī, n., *protection*; dat. of service in text.

59 **omnibus noctibus**: abl. with comp.

61 **Placuit**: impers.

63 **sulpur**, -uris, n., *sulphur*.

65 **crassus**, -a, -um, adj., *dense*.

66 **obstruō**, -struere, -strūxī, -strūctus, *stop*.

67 **cēterīs**: abl.; cf. VII, 95.

70 **inlaesus**, -a, -um, adj., *uninjured*.

71 **quiēscentī**, *to one sleeping*; cf.

canentis, VIII, 99.

75 **duodēvīcēsimus**, -a, -um, num. adj., *eighteenth*.

76 **agēbat**: *was* (in his —th year).

83 **vīsum est**, *it seemed best*.

quae prōdūcī iusserant, etsī in plānissimō campō, in contrāriās
85 partēs agēbantur, ac nē lapidibus quidem fulta in eōdem vēstī-
giō quiēscēbant.

“Iam nūbēs in terram dēscendērunt, omniaque tenebrīs ob-
scūrāta sunt. Tum māter filium vehementer hortārī coepit, ut,
quō modō posset, sē servāret; sē enim ipsam, annīs ac corpore
90 gravem, bene moritūrā, sī filiō causa mortis nōn fuisset.

“Ille autem, manum eius amplexus, addere gradum coēgit.
Brevī autem cinis cadēbat dēnsior; ac dē viā dēflectere necesse
erat, nē turbā hominum perterritōrum in tenebrīs obtereren-
tur. Ibi cōnsēdērunt, cum interim ululātus fēminārum, infan-
95 tium vāgītus, clāmōrēsque virōrum omnibus ex partibus au-
dīrentur. Nam aliī parentēs, aliī liberōs, aliī coniugēs vōcibus
quaerēbant.

“Iam cadēbat cinis tam multus et gravis, ut identidem sur-
gere eumque excutere cōgerentur; opertī aliter essent et pon-
dere ēlisī. Sed postrēmō cāligō tenuāta in fūmum discessit; sōl
100 etiam effulsit, lūridus tamen, quālis esse solet, cum dēficit.

“Plinius et māter, Mīsenum reversī, noctem suspēnsam at-
que inquitam ēgērunt; nam etiam tum tremōrēs terrae con-
tinuābantur. Sed inde abire nōluērunt, priusquam dē salūte
105 avunculī nūntius certus pervenīret.”

“Multīne hominēs hāc clāde periērunt?” inquit Sextus.

“Plūrimī vērō,” inquit pater; “quīn etiam, ut modo dīxī, oppi-
da tōta obruta sunt.”

Dum haec nārrantur, viātōrēs celeriter Capuam versus ve-
110 hēbantur, et propinquīs iam tenebrīs in oppidum pervēnērunt.

-
- | | |
|---|---|
| 85 fulciō, fulcire, fulsī, fultus , tr., | 100 tenuō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus , tr.; pass., <i>thin</i> |
| <i>block.</i> | <i>out.</i> |
| 89 quō modō , <i>in what (ever) way.</i> | 101 effulgeō, -fulgēre, -fulsī , intr., <i>shine</i> |
| 92 dēflectō, -flectere, -flexī, | <i>forth.</i> |
| -flectus , tr. and intr., <i>turn aside.</i> | 101 lūridus, -a, -um , adj., <i>murky.</i> |
| 94 obterō, -terere, -trīvī, -trītus , | 101 dēficit , <i>is in eclipse.</i> |
| tr., <i>trample under foot.</i> | 104 continuō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus , tr.; pass., |
| 95 vāgītus, -ūs , m., <i>wailing.</i> | <i>keep up.</i> |

CAPUT XX

Cum posterō diē iterum profectī essent, Cornēlius: “Haud procul abest locus,” inquit, “ubi Hannibal sollertiā magnā imperatōrem nostrum elūsit. Sed dē hīs rēbus tū dīc, Pūbli; nam exīstimō tē apud Cornēlium Nepōtem haec nūper lēgisse.”

Tum Pūblius: “Rōmānīs Cannēnsī pugnā dēvictīs, Hannibal 5 urbēs complūrēs occupāvit et postrēmō nullō resistente Rōmam profectus, in propinquīs urbī montibus cōnsēdit. Cumque aliquot diēs ibi castra habuisset et Capuam reverteretur, in agrō Falernō eī occurrit Q. Fabius Maximus, dictātor Rōmānus, dē quō dīcit poēta quīdam: 10

“Ūnus homō nōbīs cūctandō restituit rem.’

“Hannibal, locī angustīis clausus, Fabium tamen callidissimē elūsit. Nam noctū bovēs, rāmīs in cornibus dēligātīs atque incēnsīs, omnēs in partēs vagātum ēmīsīt.

“Quī procul vīsī tantum terrōrem exercituī Rōmānōrum iniēcērunt, ut extrā vāllum ēgredī nēmō auderet; omnēs enim exīstimābant īnsidiās ab hostibus comparārī. Interim Hannibal nullō prohibente cōpiās suās ē locō periculōsō ēdūcēbat.” 15

“Nōne Hannibal umquam proeliō superātus est?” inquit Sextus. “Mihi videtur ille semper aut sollertiā aut virtūte suā 20 superāsse.”

“Cum hoc idem bellum iam vīgintī ferē annōs gestum esset,” inquit Cornēlius, “Hannibal, in Āfricam redīre cōactus, Zamae tantā clāde victus est, ut Carthāginiēnsēs sē Rōmānīs dēdere cōgerentur.” 25

3 **nostrum**, *of ours*.

6 **nullō**: replacing the abl. of *nēmō*.

11 **cūctor**, **-ārī**, **-ātus sum**, intr.,
delay.

11 **rem**: sc. *pūblicam*.

14 **vagātum**: supine.

16 **extrā**: prep. with acc., *beyond*.

16 **vāllum**, **-ī**, n., *rampart*.

23 **Zamae**: loc.

“Quid postrēmō Hannibale ipsō factum est?” inquit Cornēlia.

“Fortasse,” inquit pater, “iam audīvistis eum post clādem acceptam diū cōsiliō et operā patriam suam adiūvisse, tum autem clam domō abīre coāctum esse, quod suspicārētur sē brevī

30 Rōmam obsidem arcessitum īrī.

“Primō ad rēgem Antiochum dēvertit, cui persuāsit ut bellum Rōmānīs īferret; deinde, Antiochō victō, Crētam vectus est; unde postrēmō in Pontum ad rēgem Prūsiam sē contulit.

“Ibi cum cognōvisset Rōmānōs mīsisse lēgātōs, quī ā Prūsia
35 postulārent ut sibi in custōdiam ipse trāderētur, suā sponte venēnum sūmpsit, quod semper sēcum habēre solēbat.”

“Cum mentiō venēnī facta sit,” inquit Pūblius, “mihi recordārī videor ōlim aliquem venēnō rēgem Pyrrhum interficere cōnātum esse. Sed certō sciō nostrōs numquam tantō scelere
40 sē contāmināvisse.”

“Rēctē dīcis,” inquit Cornēlius; “nam Rōmānīs nōn est mōs venēnō bella gerere. Sed quīdam Tīmocharēs, rēgis ipsius familiāris, ad C. Fabricium cōsulem vēnit ac pollicitus est sē rēgem, sī praemium satis magnum prōpōnerētur, venēnō brevī
45 sublātūrum; quod facile factū fore dīxit, quoniam filius suus in convīviō pōcula rēgī ministrāret.

“Hāc rē Rōmam ad senātum dēlātā, lēgātī statim missī sunt, quī Pyrrhum certiōrem facerent quantō in periculō versārētur, eumque hortārentur ut īnsidiās cavēret domesticās. Sic cōnser-
50 vātus, rēx grātiā maximā populō Rōmānō habuisse trāditur, omnēsque captīvōs, quōs tum habēret, sine mercēde ultrō reddidisse.”

“Ut ad Hannibalem redeam,” inquit Pūblius, “nōnne ille aliquid facētē dīxit dē cōpiīs Antiochī, cum ad illum rēgem sē contulisset, postquam domō fugere coāctus est?”
55

30 **obsidem**, (as) a *hostage*.

30 **arcessitum īrī**: fut. pass. infin.

35 **sibi** (pl.): the Romans.

46 **convīvium, -ī**, n., *banquet*;

in convīviō, at *table*.

46 **pōculum, -ī**, n., *cup*.

49 **domesticus, -a, -um**, adj., in the *household*.

51 **mercēs, -ēdis**, f., *ransom*.

53 **Ut ... redeam**, *To return*.

54 **facētē**, adv., *wittily*.

“Maximē vērō,” inquit pater. “Rēgēs barbari inānī speciē militum et fulgōre armōrum vehementer dēlectārī solent; tāliaque saepe plūris faciunt quam rōbur et fortitūdinem.

“Quārē, ut Hannibal ad Antiochum pervēnit, rēx glōriāns, cum cōpiās suās argentō aurōque splendidās instrūxisset, Hannibalī: ‘Nōne putās,’ inquit, ‘satis esse Rōmānīs haec omnia?’ At ille: ‘Satis esse crēdō Rōmānīs haec omnia, etiamsī avārrissimī sint.’ ”

“Dignē respōsum!” inquit Sextus. “Etsī mihi mīrandum vidētur Hannibalem voluisse tam apertē dēspicere cōpiās rēgis, quem ad bellum in Rōmānōs excitāre cuperet.”

Quae cum dicta essent, paulisper omnēs tacentēs sedēbant, dum equī rēdās celeriter viā strātā dūcunt. Tum Cornēlia: “Certīs intervāllīs,” inquit, “per viam lapidēs collocātōs iam diū animadvertō. Cūr ita positī sunt, pater?”

At ille: “Haec sunt mīliāria,” inquit, “in quibus īnscrīptum est quam longē ā Rōmā distent. Ibi in forō est aureum mīliārium, quod quasi centrum imperiī Rōmānī habētur.”

“Sōlāne in viā Appiā,” inquit Sextus, “mīliāria posita sunt?”

“Omnibus in viīs maiōribus Ītaliae inveniuntur,” inquit pater. Quō dictō, omnēs rūsus conticuērunt.

Interim sōl ārdēns in caelō fulgēbat; ac postrēmō equī aestū labōrāre coepērunt. Quārē, cum iam ventum esset ad locum ubi haud procul ā viā complūrēs arborēs altae umbram grātissimam praebēbant, rēdās cōsistere Cornēlius iussit.

Hīc liberī, dum equī reficiuntur, aliquamdiū cum Lūciō libenter lūsērunt, quem Anna, palliolō substrātō, humī posuerat. Tum Drūsillae Cornēlia: “Iam diū factum est, mātēr,” inquit, “cum tū nōbīs nūllam fābulam nārrāvistī. Dē bellīs pater et

56 **inānis**, -e, adj., *mere*.

58 **plūris**: gen. of value.

58 **fortitūdō**, -inis, f., *courage*.

59 **ut**, *when*.

62 **etiāmsī**, conj., *even though*.

64 **Dignē**, adv., *rightly*.

69 **iam diū**: cf. IV, 112.

72 **aureum**, *gilded*.

73 **quasi**, *as it were*.

73 **centrum**, -i, n., *center*.

76 **conticēscō**, -ticēscere, -ticuī, intr., *fall silent*.

82 **substernō**, -sternere, -strāvī, -strātus, tr., *spread underneath*.

83 **factum est**, etc.; cf. note on XIII, 19.

85 Pūblius semper loquuntur. Nōnne tū vīs aliquid laetius nārrā-re?"

At māter: "Metuō nē haud multa sciam, quae vōs audīre velītis. Sed fortasse numquam audīvistis quō modō Atalanta in mātirimōnium data sit."

90 "Id quidem nōn audīvimus," inquit Cornēlia. "Nārrā, sīs."

Tum Drūsilla: "Atalanta erat rēgia virgō, quae cursū virōs superāre solēbat; eam autem, cum pulcherrima esset, omnēs iuvenēs in mātirimōnium dūcere cupiēbant. Illa vērō, etsī nūbere nōlēbat, celeritāte tamen suā frēta prōmīsīt sē eī nūptūram,

95 quī sē cursū superāset.

"Lēx autem certāminis erat, ut competītor victus occīderetur. Quā lēge dūrā haud dēterritī, multi, pulchritūdine virginis captī, in certāmen dēscendēbant; ac victī poenās dēdērunt.

"Postrēmō quīdam iuuenis, Hippomenēs nōmine, quī haec
100 omnia procul aspexerat, amōre incēnsus, in certāmen dēscendit. Quī cum in mediō stadiō cōstitisset, virginī: 'Cūr facilem titulum tardīs superandīs quaeris?' inquit. "Tē mēcum cōnfer. Ego sum Neptūnī nepōs; ac, sī vincar, tū nōmen magnum et memorābile habēbis."

105 "Hōc audītō, virgō, mollī vultū iuuenis mōta, paulisper dubitat an superāre velit, et Hippomenam ā certāmine dēterrere cōnātur. Ille autem in sententiā peraevērat; ac rēx et populus cursum solitum poscunt.

"Tum Hippomenēs clam invocāt Venerem, quae forte aderat
110 manū ferēns tria mālā aurea, quae modo in agrō sibi dēdicātō ex arbore flāvā dēcerpserat. Haec mālā, nūllō cernente, dea iuvenī dedit, docuitque quī ūsus esset in illīs.

"Simulac signum tubā datum est, virgō et iuuenis ventō celerius per harēnam prōvolant. Illa facile superior erat; sed

91 **cursū**: abl. of spec.

94 **frētus, -a, -um**, adj., *relying (on)*.

96 **competītor, -ōris**, m., *contestant*.

102 **tardīs superandīs**: abl. of means.

105 **mollis, -e**, adj.: *freely, boyish*.

109 **invocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus**, tr., *invoke*.

110 **mālā**: note the ā.

111 **nūllō**: cf. XX, 6.

112 **quī**, *what* (adj.).

114 **harēnam**: i.e., of the course.

114 **prōvolō, -āre, -āvī**, intr., *fly forward*.

Hippomenēs, ā tergō relictus, subitō dē tribus mālīs ūnum 115
prōiēcit. Virgō cōstitit ac cupidē sustulit aurum. Interim iu-
venis praeterit, et resonant spectācula plausū.

“Atalanta tamen celeriter moram corrēxit, et iuvenem ite-
rum post tergum reliquit. Mālō alterō prōiectō, virgō rŭrsus 120
cōstitit, atque iterum cōsecūta est. Tum Hippomenēs sum-
mā vī mālum tertium longē ā cursū prōiēcit; puella dubitat,
tum aurum petīvit. Sīc virgō, morā et mālōrum pondere impe-
dīta, praeterita est, atque Hippomenēs victor praemium cēpit.”

“Euax!” inquit Cornēlia. “Tālia mē dēlectant.”

Mox omnia ad proficiscendum parāta erant; et tantō alacrius 125
equī iam prōgressī sunt, ut hōrā octāvā ad oppidum Sinuessam
pervenīrētur; ubi viātōrēs libenter ē rēdis dēscendērunt.

Drūsilla cum servīs statim sē recēpit in dēversōrium; cēte-
rī autem per oppidum paulisper ambulāre mālēbant. Sed sub 130
cēnae tempus omnēs ad tēcta rediērunt.

118 **corrigō, -rigere, -rēxī, -rēctus,** 126 **octāvus, -a, -um,** num. adj., *eighth*.
tr., *make up for*.

127 **pervenīrētur:** *impers.*

CAPUT XXI

Māne, dum viā Appiā celeriter vehuntur, Cornēliō Sextus: “Nūdius tertius, pater,” inquit, “cum Capuae essēmus, aliquem audīvī dicentem urbem illam ōlim gladiātōribus celeberrimam fuisse. Quō modō hoc factum est?”

5 Tum pater: “Diū Capuae habēbātur lūdus, ubi gladiātōrēs exercērentur; quī, cum eō genere pugnandī bene īnstitūtī essent, Rōmam missī sunt, ut ibi in harēnā populī dēlectātiōnis grātiā operam ēderent. Neque enim est ūllum genus spectāculī quod plērisque magis placeat.”

10 “Mihi quidem,” inquit Drūsilla, “omnia eius modī crūdēlissima videntur, et magis bēluīs digna quam hominibus.”

“Semper fuērunt nōnnūllī,” inquit Cornēlius, “quī tēcum sentīrent. Ac Cicerō ipse quōdam locō tālia spectācula hīs verbīs improbat: ‘Quae potest hominī esse politō dēlectātiō, cum aut
15 homō imbēcillus ā valentissimā bēstiā laniātur, aut praeclāra bēstia vēnābulō trānsverberātur?’

“Atque īdem aliō locō scrīpsit sē cum eīs sentīre, quibus gladiātōrum spectācula inhūmāna vidērentur;—etsī exīstimat antīquitus aliter rem sē habuisse, cum capitis damnātī inter
20 sē dēpugnārent.”

“Dē hōc amplius, sī vīs, pater,” inquit Sextus; “nam dē huius modī certāminibus numquam audīvī.”

Ac pater: “Eīs temporibus, dē quibus dīcit Cicerō, interdum capitis damnātīs data est facultās optandī utrum statim mo-
25 rerentur, an aliquamdiū operam in harēnā eā condiciōne ēderent, ut, sī post certum tempus adhūc superstitēs essent, tum

2 **Nūdius tertius:** adv. phrase,
Day before yesterday.

3 **celeber, -bris, -bre,** adj., *filled.*

5 **habēbātur,** *was maintained.*

8 **grātiā:** cf. the use of *causā.*

11 **bēluīs ... hominibus:** abl.

14 **improbō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus,** tr.,
condemn.

14 **politus, -a, -um,** adj., *cultured.*

15 **valēns, -entis,** adj., *powerful.*

15 **laniō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus,** tr.,
tear to pieces.

17 **īdem:** i.e., Cicero; trans., *‘likewise.’*

19 **capitis damnātī** (nom.): with force
of a rel. clause. For *capitis*, see X, 61.

liberī dīmitterentur. Cum hominēs ita inter sē dē libertāte pugnārent, Cicerō certāmen honestius nec mōribus cīvītātis tam perniciōsum putābat.”

“Nōnne aliquid simile ab Hannibale factum est,” inquit 30
Pūblius, “cum bellum Ītaliae īferēns Alpēs trānsīret?”

“Rēctē dīcis,” inquit Cornēlius. “Cum enim iam ad summōs
montēs pervēnisset et brevī in Ītaliā dēscēnsūrus esset, mīlī-
tēs suōs nōn solum verbīs sed etiam rēbus cohortandōs ratus,
ad spectāculum eius modī eōs convocāvit: 35

“Captīvōs montānōs in mediō vīntōs cōstituit, armisque
ante pedēs eōrum prōiectīs, interpretem interrogāre iussit
num quis ferrō dēcertāre vellet, sī victor libertātem arma
equumque acciperet.

“Montānī omnēs ad ūnum cupidē ferrum pugnamque po- 40
poscērunt. Quārē sorte ēlēctī sunt, quī dēpugnārent. Interim
aspiciēbant Hannibalis mīlitēs; quōrum mentēs maximē sunt
cōfirmātae, cum vidērent quam laetī in certāmen dēscende-
rent barbarī, quamque libenter mortem ipsam oppeterent.”

“Hoc quoque crūdēle mihi vidētur,” inquit Cornēlia. “Nullane 45
sunt spectācula, quae hominēs morī nōn cōgant?”

“Maximē vērō,” inquit pater. “Saepe populī dēlectātiōnis cau-
sā variae rēs īnsolitae et mīrandae indūcuntur. Velut Galba
ille, quī postea imperātor factus est, novum spectāculī genus,
elephantōs fūnambulōs, ēdidit. Et ōlim nōtissimus eques Rō- 50
mānus, elephantō vectus per fūnem dēcurrit.”

“Vellem tum adfuissem,” inquit Cornēlia. “Tālia saltem

27 **liberī**: pred. nom.

28 **honestus**, -a, -um, adj., *honorable*.

28 **nec**, and *not*.

29 **perniciōsus**, -a, -um, adj.,
harmful.

32 **summōs**: cf. *extrēmam*, II, 44.

34 **cohortor**, -ārī, -ātus sum, tr.,
encourage.

35 **eius**: i.e., *the following*.

35 **convocō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr.,
call together.

37 **interpre**s, -etis, m., *interpreter*.

38 **ferrō**: i.e., *gladiō*.

38 **victor**, freely, *in case of victory*.

48 **indūcuntur**: i.e., *are displayed*.

50 **fūnambulus**, -a, -um, adj.,
rope-walking.

50 **ēdidit**, *exhibited*.

51 **fūnem**, *tight-rope*.

51 **dēcurrō**, -currere, -currī, -cursum,
tr. and intr., *ride down*.

perlibenter vīdissem. Erantne alia eōrum similia?"

At pater: "Nōmen Daedalī, crēdō, saepe audīvistī. Memini-
55 stīne quid eius filiō factum sit?"

"Meminī vērō," inquit Cornēlia. "Daedalus ālās fēcīt, quibus
filius per āera magnum volāret. Īcarus autem ad sōlem propius
accessit; cuius ārdōre, cērā mollitā, ālae solūtae sunt, ac puer
infēlix in mare praecipitātus est."

60 Tum pater: "Imperātor Nerō ōlim in amphitheātrō idem
temptārī voluit," inquit. "Sed 'Īcarus' prīmō statim cōnātū dē-
cidit atque imperātōrem ipsum sanguine suō respersit."

"Paene Rōmānī nōminis mē pudet," inquit Cornēlia, "cum tā-
lia audiō. Imperātōrem quam crūdēlem, qui hominēs tam pe-
65 rīculōsa temptāre coēgerit!"

"Aliud multō inhūmānius fēcīt Caligula," inquit pater. "Ille
enim, cum ad cibum ferārum mūnerī praeparātārum pecudēs
cārius comparārentur, ex capitis damnātīs dīcitur hominēs elē-
gisse, quibus ferae vēscerentur."

70 "Quāle mōnstrum hominis!" inquit Drūsilla, "sī vērō homō
omnīnō appellandus est."

"Naumachiam quoque Nerō exhibuit," inquit Cornēlius, "in
lacū marīnā aquā replētō, ubi etiam bēluae nābant; atque ā
Claudiō spectāculum simile ēditum est."

75 "Hic autem, cum prōpugnātōrēs (ut solent gladiātōrēs) con-
clāmāssent: 'Avē, imperātor, moritūrī tē salūtant,' diū dubitā-
bat an eōs inter sē pugnāre iubēret; postrēmō vērō ad pugnam

53 **eōrum**: neut.; dept. on *similia*.

57 **āer, aeris**, m., *the heavens*;

āera, acc. sing., Greek decl.

57 **propius**: cf. *longius*, XI, 13.

58 **cēra, -ae**, f., *wax*.

58 **mollīō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus**, tr., *soften*.

61 **prīmō statim cōnātū**: cf. XVII, 91.

62 **dēcidō, -cidere, -cidī**, intr.,
fall down.

63 **Rōmānī nōminis**, *the name*
'Roman.'

67 **praeparō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus**, tr.,
secure in advance.

68 **cārē**, adv., *at a high price*.

For comp., cf. *saepius*, IX, 86.

70 **vērō**, *indeed*.

72 **naumachia, -ae**, f., *sham naval*
battle.

73 **marīnus, -a, -um**, adj., *sea*.

75 **prōpugnātor, -ōris**, m., *fighter*.

76 **aveō, -ēre**, intr.; imper., **avē**, *hail*.

76 **moritūrī**: taking the place of a rel.
clause.

compulit, signō proeliū ā Tritōne datō, quī māchinā ē mediō lacū ēmerserat.

“Sed iam illīs dē rēbus satis diū locūtī sumus. Fortasse tū, 80
Drūsilla, liberīs aliquid iūcundius nārrābis.”

Illa primō abnuit; nam dicēbat sē nūper minimum temporis
lēctiōnī dedisse; cum autem Sextus et Cornēlia blandius ōrā-
rent: “Adhūc puella,” inquit, “saepe dē rēge Midā fābulam au-
dīvī. Hanc, sī vultis, vōbīs fortasse nārrāre possum.” 85

“Nārrā, sīs,” inquit Cornēlia. “Nōs ad audiendum parātī su-
mus.”

Tum māter: “Ōlim Midās, Phrygum rēx, grātiā maximā
ā deō Bacchō iniit, quod Silēnum āmissum ad eum redūxerat.
Quārē deus rēgī facultātem dedit optandī quid prō praemiō ac- 90
cipere vellet. Atque ille stultus: ‘Effice,’ inquit, ‘ut omnia, quae
corpore contigerō, in aurum flāvum vertantur.’”

“Haud stultus mihi rēx fuisse vidētur,” inquit Sextus; “nam
istō modō dīvitiās maximās facillimē comparāre potuit.”

“Ipsī quoque,” inquit māter, “rēs primō ita sē habēre vidēbā- 95
tur. Cum autem cibum capere vellet, et ministrī mēnsās dapi-
bus optimīs exstrūxissent, tum haec quoque omnia rēgis tāctū
aurea facta sunt; quī, dīves et miser, quid faceret nōn habēbat.”

“Mortālem infēlicem!” inquit Cornēlia. “Quō modō ex tantīs
malīs sē expēdīvit?” 100

Tum māter: “Ad caelum bracchia tollēns: ‘Dā veniam, pater
Bacche,’ inquit; ‘peccāvī. Sed miserere, precor, mēque ex hōc
malō ēripe.’

“Quō audītō, deus mītis revocāvit mūnus, et Midae imperāvit

78 **compellō, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsus**, tr., *force*.

83 **lēctiō, -ōnis**, f., *reading*.

84 **Adhūc**, (*while*) *still*.

88 **grātiā maximā**, etc., *freely*,
laid the god under very heavy
obligation.

89 **quod**, *in that*.

92 **contingō, -tingere, -tigī, -tactus**,
tr., *touch*.

97 **tactus, -ūs**, m., *touch*.

98 **quid faceret**, etc.: cf. IX, 44.

100 **expediō, -īre, -ivī, -itus**, tr.;
sē expēdīre, *escape*.

102 **misereor, -ērī, -itus sum**, intr., *pity*.
Imper. in text.

105 ut quōdam in fonte lavārētur. Quod cum factum esset, vīs aurea
ex corpore rēgis in aquam cessit; ac trāditum est in harēnā
flūminis, quod inde orītur, grāna aurea etiam hodiē reperīrī
posse.”

“Papae!” inquit Sextus. “Hoc vērū esse vix crēdere pos-
110 sum.”

At māter: “Idem dīcēs, cum vōbīs aliud nārrāverō, quod po-
steā huic rēgī accidit:

“Nam deus Pān, dum nymphīs tenerīs carmina fistulā mo-
dulātur, glōriārī ausus est sē Apollinem ipsum cantū superāre
115 posse. Quārē illi duo ad certāmen sub Tmōlō iūdice vērēerunt;
quō in certāmine Pān facile victus est.

“Tmōlī iūdicium omnibus placuit; Midās sōlus dissentiēbat.
Quam ob rem prō tantā stultitiā Apollō aurēs rēgis in spatium
trāxit, eāsque in speciem asinī aurium mūtāvit. Itaque Midās,
120 ut hoc vitium turpe tegeret, semper posteā caput tiārā vėlāre
coactus est.”

Dum haec dīcuntur, nūbēs in caelō cōgēbantur, brevīque im-
ber frīgīdus cōsecūtus est. Viātōrēs, in villā quādam duās hō-
rās morātī, multō ante noctem tamen potuērunt Fundōs per-
125 venīre; ubi ad dēversōrium sine morā sē contulērunt.

105 **vīs**, *potency*.

107 **grānum**, **-ī**, n., *grain*.

113 **fistula**, **-ae**, f., *pīpe*; trans,
abl., ‘*on*.’

114 **modulor**, **-ārī**, **-ātus sum**, tr.,
play.

114 **cantū**: abl. of spec.

115 **sub Tmōlō iūdice**: i.e., *with Tmolus
as umpire*.

117 **dissentiō**, **-sentīre**, **-sēnsī**, **-sēnsū**,
intr., *dissent*.

120 **vitium**, **-ī**, n., *blemish*.

120 **tiāra**, **-ae**, f., *turban*.

120 **vėlō**, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, tr., *cover*.

123 **frīgīdus**, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *cold*.

CAPUT XXII

Posterō diē ante hōram quārtam Ānxur facile perventum est; quō in oppidō viātōrēs paulisper cōstitērunt, ut cibum cape-
rent; nam liberī etiam tum ēsuriēbant.

Cum omnia iterum parāta essent ad iter faciendum, Sextus
nusquam reperīrī poterat, dōnec eum aspexit Stasimus in āreā, 5
ubi cupidē audiēbat servōs duōs, quī inter sē loquēbantur.

Puerō revocatō, ex oppidō statim profectī sunt. Ac cum iam
lēniter rēdis veherentur, Sextō Cornēlius: “Quid,” inquit, “inter
sē loquēbantur illī servī duo, quōs in āreā audiēbās?”

At Sextus: “Ūnus erat homō senectūte iam cōfectus, alter 10
autem admodum iuvenis. Senior dīxit sē modo Appī Forō ad-
vēnisse.”

“Illud est oppidum,” inquit Cornēlius, “ubi hanc noctem
āctūri sumus. Sed quid postea dictum est?”

“Prīmō,” inquit Sextus, “pauca alia inter sē locūtī sunt; tum 15
ille senior dē temporibus dīcere coepit, cum ipse puer esset.”

“Quid puer fēcit?” inquit Cornēlia.

At Sextus: “Dīxit sē ipsum adfuisse, cum quīdam vir sāctus,
Paulus nomine, Rōmam iter faciēns et catēnīs vinctus, Appī
Forī cōstitisset. 20

“Cum hoc tantum dictum esset, ā Stasimō arcessītus sum;
quārē nec quis esset ille Paulus, nec cūr eum catēnīs vīnxis-
sent, cognōscere potuī.”

“Suspīcor,” inquit Pūblius, “hōs servōs Chrīstiānōs esse; ac
vērī simile est istum Paulum fuisse adfinem eiusdem supersti- 25
tīōnis, quī imāginem imperātōris adōrāre nōluisset.”

“Quālēs hominēs sunt Chrīstiānī, pater?” inquit Cornēlia.
“Hoc nōmen saepe audīvī, neque umquam quid significāret in-
tellēxī.”

10 **senectūs, -ūtis**, *f., old age.*

11 **admodum**, *(a) mere.*

13 **hanc**, *this (coming).*

17 **puer**, *(when) a boy.*

21 **tantum**: *adv.*

23 **vīnxissent**: *subj. indef.*

25 **adfinem**, *adherent.*

28 **significāret**, *freely, stand for.*

30 “Dē nātūrā huius superstitiōnis,” inquit pater, “nihil satis compertum est; etsī orbis terrārum nūllus nunc est locus, ubi istī Chrīstiānī nōn reperiantur.

“Sed Plīnius ille, quī dē monte Vesuviō ad Tacitum litterās mīsīt, multīs annīs post avunculī mortem prōvinciae Bīthyniae
35 praepositus, cum incolās plūrimōs Chrīstiānōs esse cognōvisset, dē eīs ad imperātōrem Traiānum accūrātius scrīpsit.

“At haec, crēdō, Pūblius noster nūper lēgit. Quārē ille vōbīs expōnet quō modō Plinius cum Chrīstiānīs ēgerit.”

Pūblius, tālī cohortātiōne inductus: “Plīnius,” inquit, “hōc
40 modō rem trānsēgit: Eōs, quī ad eum dēferēbantur, interrogābat essentne Chrīstiānī. Sī ita cōnfītēbantur, iterum ac tertiō interrogābat, supplicium quoque minātus.

“Sī etiam tum obstinātā mente idem dīcere persevērābant, ad supplicium dūcī iubēbat (nam, ut ipse dīcit, tālis pertinā-
45 cia saltem pūnienda erat). Sed eōs, quī cīvēs Rōmānī erant, ad urbem remīsīt; cuius generis fortasse erat ille Paulus, dē quō modo loquēbāmur.

“Aliōs, quī negāvērunt sē esse Chrīstiānōs, dīmīttēbat, postquam imāginem adōrāverant imperātōris, et Chrīstō male dī-
50 xerant (quōrum neutrum facere cōgī posse dīcuntur eī, quī rē vērā Chrīstiānī sunt); ac parī clēmētiā etiam eōs tractāvit, quī dīxērunt sē ōlim Chrīstiānōs fuisse, sed paucīs ante annīs dēstitisse.”

“Quam ob rem ad Traiānum haec omnia scrīpsit Plīnius?”
55 inquit Sextus.

At Pūblius: “Ipse dīxit sē numquam Rōmae causīs Chrīstiānōrum interfuisse, nec scīre quō modō eī tractandī essent.

34 **post:** prep.

36 **accūrātē,** adv., *in detail.*

38 **ēgerit,** *dealt.*

41 **tertiō,** adv., *a third time.*

44 **supplicium:** i.e., *execution.*

45 **pertinācia, -ae,** f., *obstinacy.*

45 **pūniō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus,** tr., *punish.*

46 **ad urbem remīsīt,** *remanded to Rome.*

46 **cuius generis:** gen. of quality.

48 **negāvērunt:** cf. XVII, 17.

50 **neuter, -tra, -trum,** adj., *neither;*
quōrum neutrum, *neither of which (things).*

56 **causīs,** *trials;* dat. case.

Itaque litterās Rōmam mīsit, ut cognōsceret omniane ā sē rīte agerentur."

"Saepe audīvī," inquit Drūsilla, "Chrīstiānōs maleficōs esse 60 hominēs, quī in sē scelera maxima admīsissent."

"Hoc quidem," inquit Cornēlius, "vix adfirmāre audeō. Īdem enim Plīnius scrībit sē ex duābus ancillīs etiam tormentīs quaesīvisse, in hīs rūmōribus quid vērī esset.

"Omnium testimōniō comprobātum est Chrīstiānōs certō diē 65 ante lūcem solēre convenīre carmenque Chrīstō quasi deō inter sē dīcere; praetereā sacrāmētō eōs sē nōn in scelus aliquod obligāre, sed nē fūrta facerent, nē fidem fallerent, nē depositum abiūrārent, et eius modī alia."

"Sī haec vēra sunt," inquit Drūsilla, "nōn intellegō quō modō 70 illī tantam in infāmiam pervēnerint."

"At," inquit Cornēlius, "Chrīstum plūris faciunt quam aut Caesarem aut imperium Rōmānum. Praetereā hetaeriās amant, quās imperātōrēs propter perīculum coniūratiōnis prohibēre coactī sunt." 75

"Quid rescrīpsit Traiānus," inquit Sextus, "cum Plīnī litterae ed eum adlātae essent?"

"Respondit ille," inquit pater, "nōn esse exquīrendōs Chrīstiānōs; eōs porrō, quī dēferrentur, dīmittendōs esse, sī negās- 80 sent sē esse Chrīstiānōs et id fēcissent manifestum deōsque nostrōs adōrāssent."

"Nisi fallor," inquit Pūblius, "multīs ante annīs Nerō impe- rātor cum Chrīstiānīs multō acerbius ēgerat."

"Rēctē dīcis," inquit pater. "Cum enim magna pars urbis

60 **maleficus, -a, -um**, adj., *evil*.

61 **in sē ... admīsissent**, *had committed*.

62 **Īdem**, cf. XXI, 17.

63 **tormentum, -ī**, n.; pl., *torture*.

65 **comprobātum est**: *impers*.

67 **sacrāmētum, -ī**, n., *oath*.

67 **in**, *for*.

68 **fūrtum, -ī**, n., *theft*.

68 **dēpositum, -ī**, n., *deposit*.

69 **abiūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus**, tr., *deny knowledge of* (i.e., when claimed by depositor).

71 **infāmia, -ae**, f., *ill repute*.

73 **hetaeria, -ae**, f., *secret association*.

76 **rescrībō, -scrībēre, -scrīpsī, -scrīptus**, tr., *write in reply*.

80 **-que**: *freely, that is*.

83 **acerbē**, adv., *severely*.

83 **ēgerat**: cf. *ēgerit*, line 38.

85 incendiō dēlēta esset multīque suspicārentur incendium iussū
imperātōris ipsiūs factum esse, ille, ut ā sē hanc suspīciōnem
āverteret, damnum illud ā Chrīstiānīs esse inlātum cōfirmā-
re nōn dubitāvit.

“Quārē illī miserī, pellibus ferārum indūtī, canibus saevīs dī-
90 laniandī sunt obiectī, aut, crucibus adfīxī ac oleō perfūsī, cum
diēs dēfēcisset, concremātī sunt, ut lūmen nocturnum imperā-
tōrī praebērent.”

“Horrēscō audiēns,” inquit Drūsilla. “Etsī Chrīstiānōs parvī
faciō, tamen mihi quidem nefās esse vidētur eōs tantā saevi-
95 tiā tractāre. Ac cum tālia audiō, interdum paulum ābest quīn
velim nōs aliō aevō vīxisse. Nam antīquitus prīncipēs cīvītātis
virī erant, quī iūre apud bonōs omnēs summō in honōre habē-
rentur.”

“Crēdō dē Rēgulō et eius similibus tē cōgitāre,” inquit Cor-
100 nēlius.

“Quis erat ille Rēgulus?” inquit Cornēlia.

“Rēgulus erat imperātor Rōmānus,” inquit pater, “quī in
Āfricā serpentem illam ingentem occīdit. Postea ā Carthāgi-
niēnsibus captus, Rōmam eā lēge remissus est, ut in Āfricam
105 reverterētur, nisi persuāsisset senātōribus ut captīvōs quō-
sdam commūtārent.

“Ille autem, cum Rōmam pervēnisset, senātuī persuāsit nē
hanc condiōnem acciperet; ac tum aequō animō in Āfricam
revertit, nē fidem falleret, etsī plānē sciēbat hostēs summā
110 crūdēlītātē supplicium dē sē sūmptūrōs.”

“Haec,” inquit Pūblius, “mē admonent dē quibusdam versi-
bus eximiī poētae Horātī Flaccī:

85 **iussū** (no nom.), m., *order*.

86 **ut**: purp.; dept. on foll. clause.

86 **suspīciō, -ōnis**, f., *suspicion*.

89 **pellis, -is**, f., *skin*.

90 **dīlaniandī**: purp.

90 **oleum, -ī**, n., *oil*.

91 **concremō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus**, tr.,

burn up.

91 **nocturnus, -a, -um**, adj., *night*.

95 **saevitia, -ae**, f., *cruelty, barbarity*.

97 **apud**, freely, *by*.

99 **eius**: with *similibus*.

106 **commūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus**, tr.,
exchange.



QUO MODO CHRISTIANI ROMAE SEPULTI SUNT

- “Virtūs repulsae nescia sordidae
 Intāminātīs fulget honōribus,
 115 Nec sūmit aut pōnit secūrīs
 Arbitriō populāris aurae.
 Virtūs reclūdēns immeritīs morī
 Caelum, negātā temptat iter viā,
 Coetūsque vulgārīs et ūdam
 120 Spernit humum fugiente pennā.’ ”

Ac pater: “Et aliō locō poēta idem verba dicit, quae Rēgulō dignissima sint:

“Sī frāctus inlābātur orbis,
 Impavidum ferient ruīnae.’ ”

- 125 Sed iam Sextus, quī haud attentē haec audierat: “Magnam fossam aquae plēnam haud procul ā viā videō. Quid est, obsecrō, pater?”
- “Hic est eurīpus,” inquit Cornēlius, “quō viātōrēs noctū nāvibus vehī solent. Quīn etiam ipse poēta, cuius versūs modo
 130 audīvistī, ōlim Appī Forō hōc modō usque ad fontem Fērōniae vectus est, cum Rōmā profectus Brundisium iter faceret.”

113 **Virtūs**, *true worth*; described, in the remainder of the stanza, in terms applicable to a statesman.

113 **repulsa**, -ae, f., *defeat*; obj. gen. in text.

114 **intāminātus**, -a, -um, adj., *undimmed*.

115 **pōnit**, *lays aside*.

115 **secūrīs**, -is, f., *ax*; symbol of the power of higher officials.

116 **populāris**, -e, adj., *popular*.

116 **aurae**, *favor*.

117 **reclūdō**, -clūdere, -clūsī, -clūsus, tr., *open, unlock*.

117 **immeritus**, -a, -um, adj., *not deserving*. The dat. in the text replaces a rel. clause, and governs foll. infin.

118 **negātā**, (*usually*) *closed*.

119 **coetus**, -ūs, m., *throng*.

119 **vulgārīs**, -e, adj., *common*.

119 **ūdus**, -a, -um, adj., *dank*.

120 **penna**, -ae, f., *pinion*.

123 **inlābor**, -lābī, -lāpsus sum, intr., *fall in*.

123 **orbis**, *firmament*.

124 **ferient**: sc. *eum*.

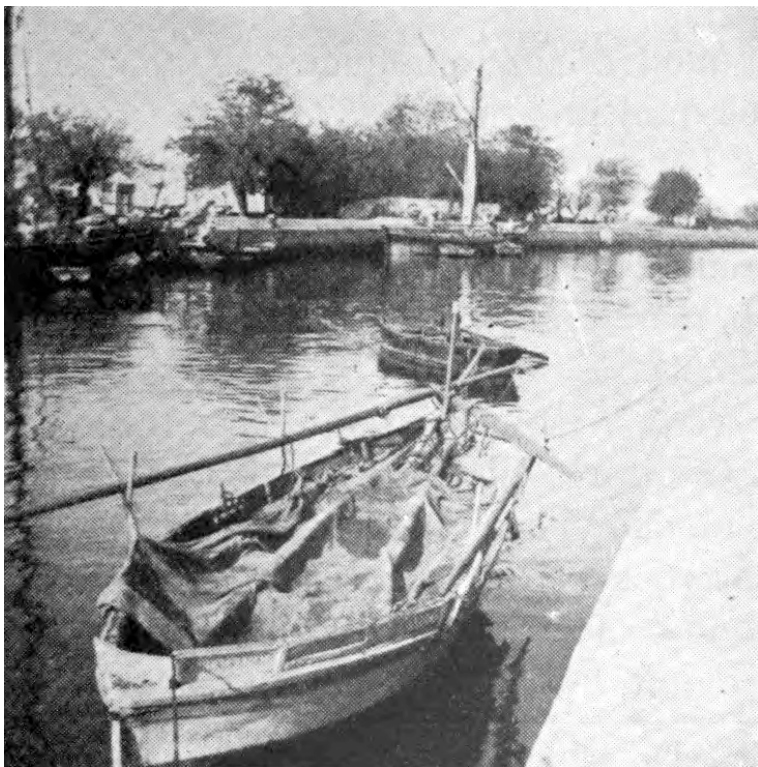
126 **fossa**, -ae, f., *ditch*.

128 **eurīpus**, -ī, m., *canal*.

129 **ipse**, *the very*.

“Nōs certē nāvī satis superque vectī sumus,” inquit Drūsilla.
 “Nunc viā strātā rēdīs prōgredi periūcundum est.”

Ita tempus terēbant, ac dēnique circiter hōrā decimā Appī
 Forum pervēnērunt dēfessī. Posterō diē Arīciam usque conten- 135
 dērunt.



Photograph by Katherine Allen

EURĪPUS

132 **superque**, *and more* (than enough).

133 **periūcundus**, -a, -um, adj., *very agreeable*.

CAPUT XXIII

Multō māne, paene priusquam cēterī surrēxērunt, Cornēlius et Pūblius forās ēgressī sunt, ut loca circumspicerent. Haud procul montem Albānum vīdērunt, ac longius collēs aliī appārēbant.

- 5 Tum Pūblius: “Montem Albānum libentissimē videō,” inquit, “quod ibi trāditum est ab Ascaniō conditam esse urbem, unde (ut dīcit Vergilius) erant ‘Albānī patrēs,’ et postrēmō ‘altae moenia Rōmae.’”

- 10 “Hīs in regiōnibus sunt alia quoque dignissima, quae aspi-
ciantur,” inquit pater. “Velut haud longē abest fānum Diānae Nemorēnsis.”

“Dē hōc, quod sciam, numquam audīvī,” inquit Pūblius. “Istīus cultūs quid proprium est?”

- 15 At pater: “Fānum silvā dēnsissimā est tēctum; ac, mīrābile dictū, sacerdos est servus fugitīvus, quī numquam nisi cum gladiō forās ēgreditur.”

“Quam ob rem, obsecrō?” inquit Pūblius. “Subitīne impetūs vim timet?”

- 20 “Maximē vērō,” inquit pater. “Nam illud sacerdotium mīrīs modīs trāditur. Ille, quī id adeptus est, rem divīnam cūrat, donec ab aliō vī aut dolō interficitur. Tum is, quī interfēcit, ipse sacerdos fit, et armātus ēgreditur, ānxius nē quis alius sē quoque occīdat, ut sacerdotium adipiscātur.”

- 25 “Papae!” inquit Pūblius. “Mīror unde mōs tam mīrābilis dēductus sit.” Tum ad tēcta respiciēns: “Ecce autem Onēsimus appropinquat, ac crēdō iēntāculum iam parātum esse.”

Quae ut dicta sunt, ad dēversōrium rediērunt; ubi omnēs, cum paulum ēdissent, in rēdās ēscendērunt, brevīque Rōmam versus rapidē vehēbantur.

6 **urbem:** namely, Alba Longa, the mother city of Rome.

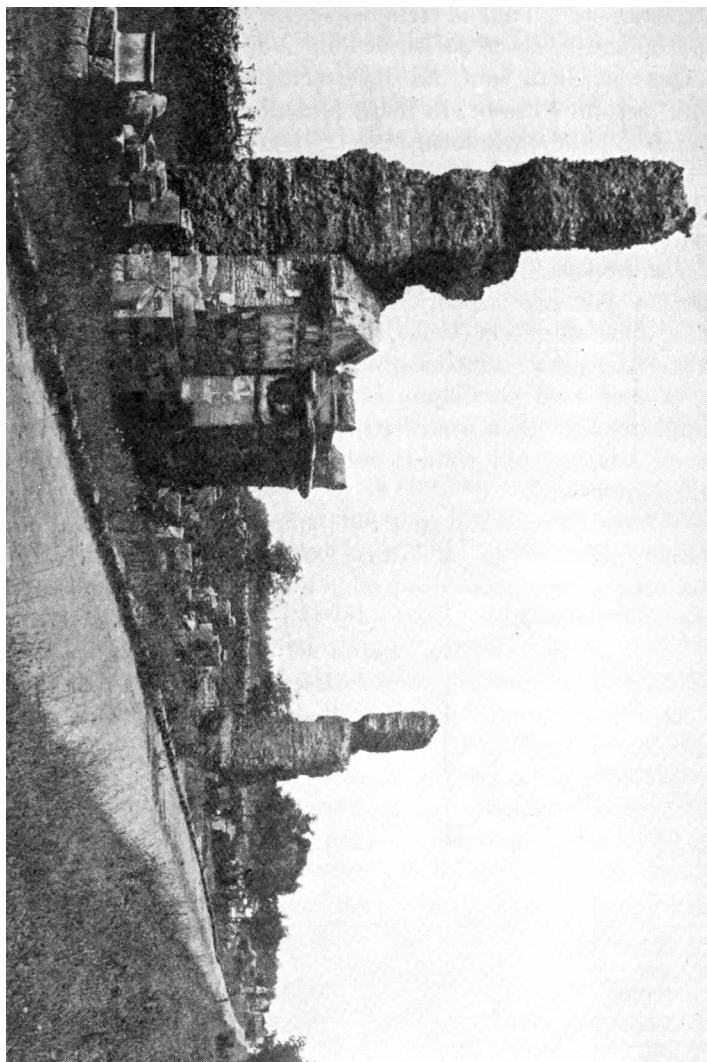
9 **quae:** note mood.

12 **quod:** cf. IV, 26.

13 **proprius, -a, -um,** adj., *peculiar*; trans. neut. here, ‘*the peculiar (feature).*’

21 **interfēcit,** *committed the murder.*

26 **iēntāculum, -ī,** n., *breakfast.*



VIA APPIA ET SEPULCHRA

30 Ad urbem quō propius accēdēbant, eō plūra vidēbant libe-
rī, quae eōs studiō cognōscendī incenderent. Ac Sextus: “Cūr,”
inquit, “prope viam ubique tot sepulchra vidēmus?”

“Antiquitus,” inquit pater, “per lēgēs nōn licuit intrā moenia
hominēs sepelīrī. Itaque principēs civitātis prope viās, quae ad
35 urbem ferunt, haec monumenta exstrūxērunt, ut posteritātī
nōta essent loca, ubi sepūltī essent.

“Posteā rārō permissum est ut in Campō Mārtiō quoque se-
pulchra splendida exstruerentur; in quibus est illud Mausō-
lēum Augustī, ubi conditī sunt ipsīus cinerēs et multōrum pro-
40 pinquōrum.”

“Dē hōc monumentō apud Suētōnium mīrābile quiddam est,”
inquit Pūblius; “nam paulō ante Nerōnis mortem dīcuntur fo-
rēs suā sponte patefactae esse; unde audīta est vōx imperātō-
rem nōmine vocantis.”

45 “Nōlī, obsecrō, mī fili,” inquit Drūsilla, “tam dīra nārrāre.
Cum audiō, tremor gelidus per ossa īma mihi percurrit.”

At Sextus: “Cūr,” inquit, “illud sepulchrum ‘Mausōlēum’ ap-
pellātur? Nōne hoc est nōmen īnsolitum?”

“Rēctē quaeris, Sexte,” inquit pater. “Vocābulum ductum est
50 ē nōmine Mausōlī, rēgis Cāriae, quī abhinc ferē quīngentōs an-
nōs dēcessit. Quō mortuō, uxor sepulchrum splendidissimum
exstrūxit, quod ‘Mausōlēum’ vocābātur. Idem nōmen posteā
aliīs quoque sepulchrīs rēgiīs inditum est.”

Tum Pūblius: “Haec mē admonent,” inquit, “dē vōce dētestā-
55 bilī imperātōris Vitellī, cum sepulchrum Othōnis vidēret.”

“Quid dīxit ille, obsecrō?” inquit Sextus.

Ac Pūblius: “Othō, cum haud procul ā Cremōnā exercitus

30 quō ... eō, *the ... the*; cf. III, 12.

35 ferunt, *lead*.

35 posteritās, -ātis, *f., posterity*.

38 in, *among*.

44 vocantis: cf. *canentis*, VIII, 99.

46 ossa īma: i.e., *marrow*;

cf. *extrēmam*, II, 44.

46 percurrō, -currere, -currī,

-cursus, *tr., run (through)*.

49 vocābulum, -ī, *n., word*.

50 quīngentī, -ae, -a, *num. adj., five hundred*.

51 dēcēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessum, *intr., die*.

53 rēgiīs: i.e., *magnificent*.

55 dētestābilis, -e, *adj., shameful*.

eius cum cōpiīs Vitelliānīs esset congressus, proeliō facile victus est, ac statim—etsī aliae legiōnēs integrae eī supere- rant—sē interfēcit, cum nōllet persevērandō damna maiōra cī- vitātī īferre. 60

“Sine morā sepultus est in agrīs haud procul ā locō ubi proe- lium commissum erat, ac monumentum modicum est adiec- tum. Vitellius autem, cum ferē quadrāgintā post diēbus ē Ger- māniā Rōmam iter faciēs eō pervēnisset et sepulchrum vī- disset humile, Othōnem dēspiciēs, dignum ‘eō Mausōlēō’ eum esse dīxit.” 65

“Ipsene Vitellius,” inquit Cornēlia, “Mausōlēō splendidō di- gnus erat?”

“Longē aliter exīstimābant eius cīvēs saltem,” inquit pater. 70
“Nam omnibus sceleribus sē contāmināverat; cumque Vespa- siānus imperātor salūtātus esset, ille brevī vītāe finem factīs suīs dignum invēnit.

“Ubi enim mīlitēs Vespasiānī Rōmam pervēnērunt, veritus nē in eōrum manūs incideret, iste imperātor ēgregius, duōbus sōlis comitibus—pīstōre et coquō, domō eō cōnsiliō profectus est, ut in Campāniam refugeret. 75

“Sed ā comitibus dēsertus, in Palātium revertit; cumque zō- nā aureōrum plēnā sē circumdedisset, fūgit in cellam iānitōris, religātō prō foribus cane, atque intus lectum et culcitam obiē- cit. 80

“Ā mīlitibus inrumpentibus statim inventus atque ē latebrīs extractus est. Omnibus autem ignōrantibus quis esset, mendā- ciō fātum paulisper distulit; tum agnitus, retortīs post tergum manibus, veste discissā, sēminūdus per forum tractus est. 85

“Hominum interim multītūdō magna sequēbātur, cum acer- bissimīs contumēliīs rērum et verbōrum caenum coniciēs,

72 **imperātor:** pred. nom.

74 **Ubi,** *when.*

75 **ēgregius:** sarcastic.

79 **cella, -ae, f.,** *room, apartment.*

80 **religō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus,** *tr., tie.*

80 **prō,** *in front of.*

80 **culcita, -ae, f.,** *mattress.*

81 **obiēcit:** i.e., made a breastwork of.

83 **Omnibus ... ignōrantibus:** abl. absol.

87 **rērum,** *action.*

87 **caenum, -ī, n.,** *filth.*

dum eius facinora maximā vōce exprobrat. Tandem prope scā-
lās, quae Gemōniae vocantur, minūtissimīs ictibus occīsus est,
90 et inde uncō tractus in Tiberim.”

“Fīnem quam terribilem!” inquit Drūsilla. “Tālia audīre mihi
vix magis quam Cornēliae placet.”

“Sed ūnum adhūc est, pater,” inquit Sextus, “quod ego nōn
intellegō. Cum primō imperātor effugere cōnātus est, cūr, ob-
95 secrō, pīstōrem et coquum sēcum dūxit?”

“Cēterīs eius factīs hoc erat pār,” inquit Cornēlius. “Nam
semper edendī studiōsus erat. Quīn etiam dīcitur ter et qua-
ter in diē cēnāre solitus esse; atque interdum in viīs ex popīnīs
fūmantia obsōnia vel prīdiāna suis manibus rapiēbat.”

100 “Iam satis est, pater,” inquit Cornēlia. “Dē eō spērō nōs nihil
amplius audītūrōs esse.”

Sed iam viātōrēs in urbem portā Appiā ingrediēbantur atque
liberī intentī omnia circumspiciēbant. Interim rēdae tardius
prōgredi coāctae sunt, cum hominēs multī ex urbe exeuntēs
105 viam frequentārent.

Brevī Stasimus, quī citō equō praemissus erat, sē obviam tu-
lit, quī nūntiāvit avunculum Drūsillae domī esse, ac viātōrēs
libentissimē hospitio acceptūrum.

Quō audītō, Cornēlius Drūsillae: “Tū, uxor,” inquit, “statim
110 cum liberīs et servīs ad avunculum tē cōferēs. Mihi et Pūbliō
cum Onēsīmō prius ad Palātium est eundum, ut sine morā dē
adventū meō imperātor certior fiat.”

Itaque, cum iam ad portam Capēnam perventum esset, mu-
lierēs lectīcīs levātae cum liberīs ad avunculum Drūsillae ā
115 Stasimō dēductae sunt.

89 **minūtus, -a, -um**, adj.; sup., *tiny*.

90 **uncō tractus**: like a common
criminal.

96 **Cēterīs ... factīs**: dat.

97 **edendī**: obj. gen.

98 **quater**, num. adv., *four times*.

98 **popīna, -ae**, f., *cook-shop*.

99 **fūmāns, -antis**, part. as adj.,
smoking.

99 **obsōnium, -ī**, n., *viands*.

99 **vel**, *even*.

99 **prīdiānus, -a, -um**, adj., *yesterday's*.

105 **frequentō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus**, tr., *crowd*.

110 **tē cōferēs**: fut. approaching force of
imper.

114 **lectīca, -ae**, f., *litter*. In the city
proper, heavy traffic was restricted.

Cornēlius interim cum Pūbliō rēctā Palātium petiit, ac statim ad imperātōrem admissus est. Ibi ōsculō acceptus brevīarium ratiōnum suārum porrēxit.

Tum, industriā laudātā, eō mandātō dīmissus est, ut semper omnia in prōmptū habēret, ut sine morā ex urbe proficīsceretur, sī quandō opus esset. Negōtiō sīc cōfectō, cum Pūbliō ad Drūsillam ac cēterōs libenter sē recēpit. 120

Deinde diēs duo iūcundē exāctī sunt, cum viātōrēs cōspicerent omnia, quae maximē mīranda in urbe erant. Tum Drūsilla cum liberīs rūs discessit, ut parentēs vīseret, quī ab urbe longē 125 circiter trīgintā mīlia passuum habitābant. Interim Cornēlius cum Pūbliō Rōmae morābātur, incertus quam mox imperātor operam suam exigeret.



Photograph by R. S. Rogers

MĪLIĀRIUM

117 **ōsculō**: a court formality.

118 **breviārium**, -ī, n., *summary*.

119 **industria**, -ae, f., *industry*.

120 **prōmptū** (abl. only), m.;

in prōmptū, *in readiness*.

CAPUT XXIV

Parentēs Drūsillae scīlicet summō gaudiō filiam ac nepōtēs ad
sē recēpērunt, et maximē Lūcium, quem adhūc numquam vīde-
rant. Cēterī liberī, longō itinere fessī, in agrīs vagantēs lūden-
dō satiārī nōn poterant; ac Sextus animum mātris magnō in
5 terrōre saepe dētīnēbat, cum aut arborēs ēscenderet, ut avium
nīdōs īnspiceret, aut piscēs in rīvō capere cōnārētur.

Cum hōc modō diēs complūrēs āctī essent, ex urbe advēnit
Pūblius, qui nūntiāvit patrem adhūc mandātum imperātōris
exspectāre.

10 Dum omnēs propter ārdōrem sōlis sub arboribus sedent, ille:
“Quam amoenum est rūs!” inquit. “Cum collēs procul videō, ad-
moneor dē versibus lepidīs poētae Horātī Flaccī, quī hinc haud
longē villam ōlim habēbat:

“Vidēs ut altā stet nive candidum
15 Sōracte, nec iam sustineant onus
Silvae labōrantēs gelūque
Flūmina cōnstiterint acūtō?”

Tum Sextus: “Hī versūs profectō pulchrī sunt. Sed nūper dē
imperātōre Vespasiānō loquēbāmur, et dē eō plūra cognōscere
20 velim. Nōne pater dixit eius militēs Vitellium occīdisse?”

At Pūblius: “Hoc erat illud biennium mīrābile,” inquit, “quō
quattuor imperātōrēs populī Rōmānī factī sunt; quōrum Galba
in forō ā praetōriānīs occīsus est, et Othō (ut audīvistī) sē ipse
interfecit. Interim imperium Vitelliō ā militibus dēlātum erat;

4	satiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus , tr.; pass., <i>get (one's) fill of.</i>	17	cōnstiterint , etc.: i.e., are turned to ice.
5	detineō, -tinēre, -tinuī, -tentus , tr., <i>keep.</i>	21	biennium , -ī, n., <i>two years.</i>
14	ut , <i>how.</i>	22	quōrum : partit, gen.
15	onus , <i>weight</i> (of snow).	23	praetōriānī, -ōrum , m., <i>the pretorians.</i>

ac postrēmō Vespasiānus quoque ā suīs imperātor salūtātus 25
est. Quārē Vitellium tollere necesse erat.”

“Ipsene Vespasiānus aderat, cum Vitellius occīsus est?” in-
quit Sextus.

“Nūllō modō,” inquit frāter. “Cōpiās suās praemīserat; ipse
autem itinere longiōre in Ītaliā tendēbat, atque aliquamdiū 30
in Aegyptō morātus est.”

“Ubi agēbat ille,” inquit Cornēlia, “eō tempore, quō ā mīliti-
bus imperātor salūtātus est?”

“Erat tum cum exercitū in Iūdaeā,” inquit Pūblius, “ubi in-
colae sēditiōsē sē gerēbant. Sed gentem illam iam paene subē- 35
gerat, obsidiōne Hierosolymōrum exceptā, quam cōficiendam
Titō filiō reliquit.”

“Nisi fallor,” inquit Drūsilla, “dē patriā Annae nostrae nunc
loquiminī.”

Adnuī Anna, quae maesta sedēbat, cum suae gentis prīsti- 40
nae glōriae eī in mentem venīret.

Tum Cornēlia: “Nōlī maerēre, Anna mea,” inquit. “Nōnne po-
tes aliquid iūcundum reminīscī, quod dē patriā tuā nōbīs nār-
rāre velīs?”

Illa prīmō negābat; cum autem liberī blandius īnstārent, po- 45
strēmō: “Per finēs nostrōs,” inquit, “fertur amnis Iordānēs, quī
nusquam ad mare pervenit. Ūnum enim atque alterum lacum
perfluit, tum tertiō acceptus ibi retinētur; nam hic lacus exi-
tum nūllum habet.

“Cuius lacūs maximus est circuitus, et aquae sapor gustātū 50
acerbior. Odor quoque est pestifer; neque in eō piscēs ūllī vīvere
possunt.

32 **agēbat**: cf. XIX, 17.

35 **sēditiōsē**, adv., *rebelliously*.

36 **obsidiō**, **-ōnis**, f., *siege*.

40 **adnuō**, **-ere**, **-uī**, intr., *nod (assent)*.

41 **pristināe glōriae**: gen. with
verbal phrase of remembering.

42 **mea**, freely, *dear*.

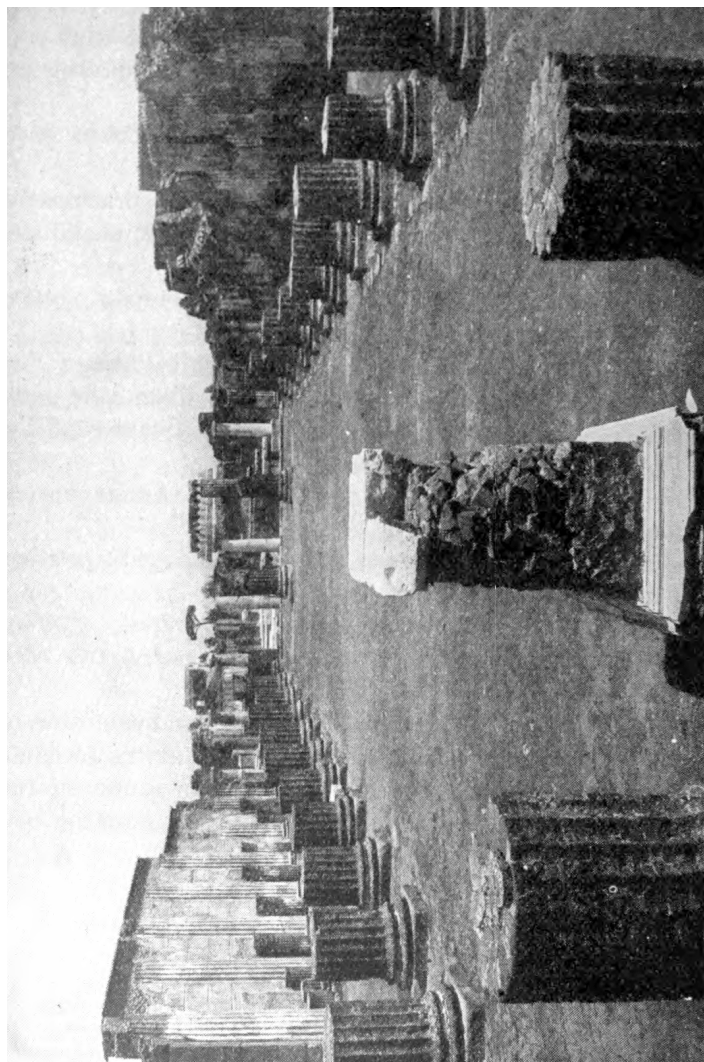
46 **fertur**, *rolls, flows*.

47 **alterum**, *a second*.

48 **perfluō**, **-fluere**, **-flūxī**, tr., *pass
through*.

tertiō: sc. *lacū*, namely, the Dead Sea,
a detailed description of which is
given in the Histories of Tacitus.

51 **pestifer**, **-era**, **-erum**, adj., *unhealthy*.



URBS CAMPĀNIAE

“Praetereā (id quod est multō mīrābilius) quaecumque in aquam prōiecta sunt, ea undae attollunt nec mergī patiuntur. Quīn etiam hominēs, nandī quamvis imperītī, hīc in flūctūs si- 55 ne metū ingrediuntur; nam mergī nōn possunt, nē sī quidem id maximē volunt.”

“Ille certē est locus,” inquit Drūsilla rīdēns, “ubī mātribus nūlla sit causa timendī, cum puerī nandī grātiā abeunt. Ego autem prae metū vix mē continēre possum, cum prope rīvum 60 Sextus noster sēcūrus lūdit.”

“Nūllum est perīculum, māter,” inquit Sextus. “Aqua nusquam amplius trēs pedēs alta est; et sī quandō inciderō, facillimē ad rīpam ēvādere poterō.” Tum Annae: “Sed plūra dīc, obsecrō. Suntne in patriā tuā templa deōrum magnifica?” 65

Quō audītō, Anna paulisper tacuit. Tum maesta: “Fuit Hierosolymīs templum omnium splendissimum; sed dēlētum est eō bellō, dē quō mentiō modo facta est. Intus erat sacrārium deī suprēmī.”

“Quā faciē erat deus ille?” inquit Sextus, “aut quanta erat 70 illius imāgō?”

“Nūlla erat imāgō aut simulācrum,” inquit Anna; “et deī cultōrēs mente sōlā vidēbant nūmen. Nam cīvēs meī putābant nefās esse deōrum imāginēs mortālibus māteriīs etiam hominum in speciēs effingere.” 75

“Nihil umquam aequē mīrābile audīvī,” inquit Sextus. “Profectō nusquam alibī tōtō orbī terrārum mōs tālis invenīrī potest.”

At Pūblius: “Errās,” inquit, “cum ita exīstimās. Nam apud Cicerōnem scrīptum est Persās templa Athēniēnsium ob eam 80

54 **attollō, -ere**, tr., *bear up*.

70 **aut**: cf. II, 22.

55 **imperītus, -a, -um**, adj., *unskilled, ignorant*; with obj. gen.

72 **simulācrum, -ī**, n., *statue*.

61 **sēcūrus**, *careless(ly)*.

73 **cultor, -ōris**, m., *worshiper*.

63 **trēs pedēs**: acc., not affected by the comp.

74 **mortālibus**, *perishable*.

67 **Hierosolymīs**: loc. of *Hierosolyma*.

75 **in speciēs**, freely, *in the likeness*.

68 **eō bellō**: time when.

75 **effingō, -fingere, -fīnxī, -fictus**, tr., *fashion*.

68 **sacrārium, -ī**, n., *shrine*.

77 **tōtō orbī terrārum**: place where.

causam incendisse, quod deōs, quōrum domus esset omnis mundus, inclūsōs parietibus continērī nefās putārent.

“Et aliud quoque dē Vespasiānō adicere possum. Nam ille, paulō priusquam imperātor ā suīs salūtātus est, ad montem
85 vēnit Carmēlum, quī inter Iūdaeam Syriamque est, ut ibi ōrā-
culum cōsuleret. Hic quoque nūlla est deī imāgō, sed āra tan-
tum et reverentia.”

“Lacusne est usquam alius,” inquit Cornēlia, “eī similis, dē
quō Anna modo dīxit?”

90 “Id nesciō,” inquit Pūblius; “sed auctor Plīnius, quī dē Chrī-
stiānīs litterās illās scripsit, quaedam satis mīranda dē lacū
sibi nōtō nārrat.”

“Haec quoque dīc, sī vīs,” inquit Sextus. “Audīre cupimus.”

“Illō in lacū,” inquit frāter, “nūlla est nāvis; nam sacer est.
95 Sed ubique innatant īnsulae parvae, in quibus sunt herbae om-
nis generis et arborēs.

“Ventō appulsae, īnsulae interdum lītus attingunt. Tum pe-
cora, herbās secūta, in eās quasi in extrēmam rīpam procē-
dunt, nec prius terram mōbilem esse sentiunt quam, īnsulā
100 ventō ā lītore remōtā, sē undique aquā circumfūsa vident.”

“Pecora misera!” inquit Cornēlia. “Quid tum faciunt?”

“Quiēta exspectant,” inquit Pūblius, “dōnec ventus rūsus īn-
sulam ad terram appulit. Tum in lītus prōgressa, nihil magis
sē dēscendisse sentiunt quam anteā sēnsērant sē ascendisse.”

105 Dum haec dīcuntur, Stasimus prope viam stābat, omnia ōtiō-
sus circumspiciēns. Sed iam accessit quīdam senex luscus, quī:
“Salvē,” inquit. “Mihine mōnstrāre potes quō modō facillimē ad
oppidum proximum pervenīre possim?”

“Tuīs ipsīus pedibus, opīnor,” inquit Stasimus; “nisi spērās
110 aliquem tibi equum commodātūrum, Cyclōps.”

81 **esset**: trans. as if present.

82 **mundus, -ī**, m., *universe*.

87 **reverentia, -ae**, f., *feeling of awe*.

95 **innatō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum**, intr.,
float about.

99 **mōbilis, -e**, adj., *movable*.

100 **circumfundō, -fundere, -fūdī,**
-fūsus, tr., *surround*.

106 **luscus, -a, -um**, adj., *one-eyed*.

109 **ipsīus**, *own*.

110 **Cyclōps**: so called because he had
but one eye.

Tum ille irātus: “Cavē malum,” inquit. “Ego sum miles veterānus; ac, si sapis, impudentiam tuam statim comprimēs.”

“Age, dīc, senex,” inquit Stasimus. “Quō modō oculum amīssitī? Eumne uxor effōdit, cum domum ēbrius tē retulissēs?”

“Linguae istī temperāre tē docēbō,” inquit senex. Quae cum dīxisset, collō obtortō Stasimum in viam trāxit et vehementer fūste verberāre coepit. 115

Ille autem clāmōrēs lāmentābilēs sustulit, ac: “Fidem tuam obsecrō, Pūbli, mē servā,” vōciferātus est; “Cyclōps enim hic mē vorāre parat.” Quō audītō, senex etiam vehementius verberābat, dōnec Stasimus, dolōre victus, rē vērā misericordiam implōrāvit. 120

Tum Pūblius rīdēns intercessit, et senī: “Maximam tibi grātiam habēmus,” inquit, “quod istum scelestum prō illius meritis tam strēnuē tū accēpistī. Spērō eum postea impudentiam suam magis inhibitūrum.” 125

Quae cum facta essent, senex ad oppidum versus abiit; ac Stasimus, tergum manibus fricāns, intrō sē recēpit, ut fōmenta quaedam ibi quaereret.

115 **istī**, *that ... of yours.*

116 **obtorqueō, -torquēre, -torsī, -tortus**, tr., lit., *wring*;
collō obtortō, *collared.*

118 **Fidem**, *help.*

120 **vorāre**: cf. the story of Ulysses.

123 **intercēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessum**,
intr., intervene.

125 **meritum, -ī**, n., *desert.*

125 **strēnuē**, adv., *energetically.*

128 **fricō, -āre, fricuī, frictus**, tr., *rub.*

CAPUT XXV

Posterō diē paulō post merīdiem, Sextus, quī lātius per fundum vagātus erat, ad tēcta celeriter sē recēpit, ut mātrem certiōrem faceret sē Onēsimum appropinquāre vīdisse.

Quō cognitō, omnēs cupidē forās ēgressī Onēsimum iam ex
5 equō dēscendentem offendērunt. Quī statim ad Drūsillam prō-
gressus: “Salvē, domina,” inquit. “Ā Cornēliō litterās hodiē
scrīptās adferō.”

“Nāviter fēcistī,” inquit Drūsilla, “quī tantō aestū iter lon-
gum tam celeriter cōnfēcerīs. Litterās trāde, ac tē in culinam
10 cōnfer, ubi quod edās inveniēs.”

Litterīs trāditīs, Onēsimum statim tēctum intrāvit; ac Drūsil-
la, cum omnēs intentī exspectārent, epistolam solvit, cuius ex-
emplum īnfra scrīptum est:

“Cornēlius Drūsillae Suae S. P. D.

15 “Sī valētis omnēs, ego valeō. Litterās dabam, quod
hodiē māne mandāta ab imperātōre ad mē dēlāta
erant, ut intrā quattuor diēs ad Galliam versus pro-
ficīscī parātus essem.

“Adhūc nesciō cūr in eās regiōnēs mittar. Cum autem
20 līberī nostrī numquam illa loca vīserint, fortasse vōs
mēcum Cōmum usque iter facere volētis, ubi est Gnaei
frātris vīlla.

“Tum, sī mihi ipsī longius prōgrediendum erit, vōs
interim apud frātremanēbitis, dum redeō. Amoenis-
25 sima est illa pars Ītalīae, et ibi in cōnspectū Alpēs sunt.
Sī vērō in mēnsēs hībernōs tempus tractum erit, līberī
nive et glaciē profectō dēlectābuntur.

5 **offendērunt**, *found*.

8 **nāviter**, adv., *energetically, well*.

10 **quod edās**: i.e., *something to eat*.

13 **exemplum**, *copy*.

15 **dabam**, etc.: tenses chosen to suit the
time of receipt of letter.

27 **glaciēs, -ēī**, f., *ice*.

“Quārē, sī mē comitārī vultis, ad urbem statim redī-
te; sī minus, Onēsīmus ad mē mittātur, ut sciam quid
factūrī sītis. Cūrā, mea lūx, ut valeās et liberōs nostrōs 30
amēs. Valē.

Dabam Rōmā, Īd. Iūn.”

Cum haec audīta essent, gaudiō exsiluērunt liberī, ac clāmō-
re maximō mātrem ōrāvērunt, ut statim abīrent. Illa autem ad
Pūblium conversa: “Quae tibi est sententia, mī fili?” inquit. 35

“Suādēō ut patrem comitēmur,” inquit ille. “Haec enim est
occāsiō optima illius regiōnis vīsendae, neque exīstimō aliam
mox oblātum īrī.”

Rē ita cōstitūtā, servīs imperātum est ut omnia ad iter fa-
ciendum parārent; ac liberī mātūrē cubitum iērunt, ut alacrēs 40
māne proficīscerentur.

Dum rēdis posterō diē lēniter ad urbem vehuntur, Pūbliō
Cornēlia: “Nūper,” inquit, “cum Rōmae essēmus, aedificia
splendida et viās lātissimās vix satis mīrārī potuī. Etiamne ab
initīō erat urbs tam magnifica?” 45

“Nullō modō,” inquit frāter; “nam antīquitus multō minor
fuit, atque humillima erant aedificia. Quīn etiam trāditum est
Rōmulum occīdisse Remum frātrem, quod mūrōs dērīdēns levi-
ter trānsiluisset. Ā Gallīs illa urbs prīscā magnā ex parte ignī
dēlēta est.” 50

“Nōne vīs dē hāc clāde ampliūs dīcere?” inquit Sextus.

Ac Pūblius: “Haud procul ab urbe Rōmānī magnō proeliō ā
Gallīs victī sunt; cumque urbs ipsa nōn diūtius dēfendī posset,
dēcētum est ut paucī, armīs et frūmentō collātō, in Capitōlium
concēderent, cēterī autem, per agrōs dissipātī, oppida peterent 55
finitima.

29 **minus**, *not.*

29 **mittātur**: hort. subjv.

30 **Cūrā**: imper.

30 **mea lūx**, a common term of
affection.

32 **Īd(ibus) Iūn(iīs)**, abl., *on the
Ides of June* (i.e., the thirteenth).

38 **oblātum īrī**, cf. *arcessitum īrī*, XX, 30.

49 **leviter**, adv., *lightly*.

54 **collātō**: with both ablatives.

“Nōnnūllī autem senēs cōsulārēs, quī fugere sē indignum esse putārent, veste splendidissimā indūtī, per vestibula aedium suārum in sellīs cōnsēdērunt eburneīs; quōs cūm vīdis-

60 sent, Gallī primō mīrāntēs cōstitērunt. Tum vērō ūnus ex eīs dīcitur barbā cuiusdam senātōris manū suā tetigisse; senex autem irātus scīpiōne eburneō caput Gallō percussit.

“Ab hōc igitur initium caedis est factum, atque urbī facēs admōtae sunt, cum interim praesidium parvum, ex Capitoliō ca-

65 dem incendiaque obstupefactum prōspiciēns, opem ferre poterat nūllam. Collem autem ipsum Gallī, etsī semel atque iterum impetum fēcērunt, nūllō modō capere potuērunt.”

“Postquam bellum ad finem est adductum,” inquit Sextus, “rēgiumne in modum urbs restitūta est?”

70 “Immō vērō,” inquit frāter, “temere et raptim exstrūctae sunt aedēs. Saxa et māteriē, unde quisque volēbat, sūmere licuit; et sine ratiōne certā ac prōmiscuē aedificia sunt collocāta. Sic factum est, ut, viīs antiquīs opertīs et neglēctīs, veterēs cloācae, ōlim per pūblicum ductae, nunc prīvāta passim subeant

75 tēcta.”

At Sextus: “Ego igitur vix intellegō,” inquit, “quō modō ēvēnerit ut urbs nunc tam splendida sit.”

“Augustus urbis ōrmandae initium fēcit,” inquit Pūblius, “neque oblīvīscendum est sub Nerōne iterum incendium ingēns

80 exārsisse, quō multa dēfōrmia ignī obruta sunt.”

“Dēnuō iste Nerō atrōx!” inquit Cornēlia. “Hoc, crēdō, fuit tempus, quō ille suam culpam in Chrīstiānōs miserōs contulit. Nihil profectō tam erat inhūmānum et crūdēle, quod ille nōn cupidē faceret.”

57 **cōsulāris**, -e, adj., of consular rank; a term applied to ex-consuls.

57 **sē**: abl. pl.

58 **vestibulum**, -ī, n., entrance.

66 **Collem**: i.e., the Capitoline.

74 **per pūblicum**: i.e., along the line of the streets.

74 **ductae**, freely, which ran.

80 **exārdēscō**, -ārdēscere, -ārsī, -ārsūm, intr., break out.

80 **dēfōrmis**, -e, adj., ugly. The neut. pl. in the text is used as noun.

82 **in ... contulit**, put off upon.

“Erat certē imperātor minimē laudandus,” inquit frāter rī- 85
dēns. “Audīvistīne eum semel atque iterum mātrem interficere
cōnātum esse?”

“Hoc quidem nōn audīvī,” inquit Cornēlia; “sed facile crēdo
rem ita sē habuisse.”

At Pūblius: “Multi tum id prō certō crēdebant; ac postquam 90
eius māter mortua est, hī versūs sine nōmine prōpositī sunt:

“ ‘Quis negat Aenēae magnā dē stirpe Nerōnem?
Sustulit hic mātrem sustulit ille patrem.’ ”

“Hahahae!” inquit Sextus. “Profectō ille audācissimus erat,
quī volēbat etiam sine nōmine tālia prōpōnere. Sed ut ad priōra 95
redeāmus, vērūne est Nerōnem ipsum Rōmam incendisse?”

“Dē hōc haud satis liquet,” inquit frāter; “etsī dicitur ille dē-
fōrmitāte veterum aedificiōrum et angustīis flexūrīsque viā-
rum offēnsus esse; ac fāma est eum, dum incendium saevit,
ē turri propinquā prōspicientem cantū sē dēlectāsse. 100

“Sed quōcumque modō haec rēs sē habet, per sex diēs sep-
temque noctēs flammae ārsērunt, ac plēbs inops, ex domiciliis
expulsa, etiam sepulchrīs prō tēctīs ūtī coācta est.

“Posteā, locīs pūrgātīs, aedificia exstrūcta sunt nōn (ut post
Gallicum incendium) passim et prōmiscuē, sed dīmēnsīs vicīs 105
et viīs lātissimīs. Haec est urbs splendida, quam tū tantopere
admīrāris.”

86 **eum:** subject of *cōnātum esse*.

92 **Aenēae:** gen.

92 **stirps, stirpis,** f., *stock*.

92 **Nerōnem:** sc. *esse*.

93 **Sustulit ... sustulit:** punning,
carried off. The effect is enhanced
by the solemnity of line 92.

93 **hic ... ille,** *the one ... the other*.

95 **ut:** *purp.*

97 **liqueō, liquēre, licuī:** *intr.*;

liquet, *impers., it ... is clear*.

98 **dēfōrmitās, -ātis,** f., *ugliness*.

98 **flexūra, -ae,** f., *bend, turn*.

100 **cantū,** *music*.

101 **quōcumque modō,** *howsoever*.

102 **plēbs, plēbis,** f., *the common people*.

102 **inops, -opis,** adj., *destitute*.

102 **domicilium, -ī,** n., *home*.

104 **pūrgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus,** tr., *clear*.

105 **vīcīs,** *wards*.

Dum haec dīcuntur, equī lēniter prōgrediēbantur; ac Lūcius, aurā tepidā languidus, iam cōnsōpītus erat. Quem cum vīdis-
 110 set somnō lēnī quiēscentem, Pūblius ex memoriā prōnūntiāre coepit:

“Somne, quiēs rērum, placidissime, Somne, deōrum,
 Pāx animī, quem cūra fūgit, quī corpora dūrīs
 Fessa ministeriīs mulcēs reparāsque labōrī.’ ”

115 “Hī versūs mihi maximē placent,” inquit Drūsilla, “nec meminī mē eōs ante audīre. Unde sunt, obsecrō?”

At Pūblius: “Hōs et multōs aliōs aequē bonōs invēnī apud poētā Ovidium, quem adsiduē legō. Nam paucī sunt, quī tam facile et ēleganter scribere possint.”

120 Interim diēs abībat; ac sub vesperum viātōrēs ad domum Drūsillae avunculī pervēnērunt, ubi libenter ā Cornēliō receptī sunt.

109 **tepidus, -a, -um**, adj., *warm*.

112 **placidissime**: voc.; governing partit, gen. *deōrum*.

113 **fūgit**, *has left*.

114 **ministerium, -ī**, n., *labor*.

114 **mulceō, mulcēre, mulsī, mulsus**, tr., *soothe*.

114 **reparō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus**, tr., *restore*.

114 **labōrī**, *service*; dat. of purp.

119 **ēleganter**, adv., *beautifully*.

CAPUT XXVI

Māne ab imperātōre adlātae sunt litterae obsignātae cum mandātō, nē prius solverentur quam Placentiam ventum esset. Quibus acceptīs, Cornēlius servīs imperāvit ut omnia ad iter posterō diē faciendum parāta habērent.

Interim Pūblius Sextum abdūxit, quō propius aspiceret monumenta forī et Campī Mārtiī; nam eī et Cornēliae, morae impatientibus, nihil longius vidēbātur quam dum in rēdās iterum ēscendere liceret.

Cum dēmum sellīs ad portam urbis dēductī essent ac iam in rēdīs cōnsēdissent, patrī Sextus: “Quā viā, pater, ab urbe discēdimus?”

At ille: “Viā Flāminiā iter factūrī sumus,” inquit, “Tiberimque ponte Mulviō trānsībimus.”

“Ibi, nisi fallor,” inquit Sextus, “comprehēnsī sunt lēgātī Allobrogum, quibus Lentulus frūstrā persuādere cōnātus erat, ut cum Catilinā sē coniungerent.”

“Rēctē dicis,” inquit pater; “ac per litterās, quae in eōrum comitātū erant, Cicerō cōnsul patefacere potuit cōnsilia impia, quae contrā rem pūblicam mente scelerātā cīvēs improbī inierant.”

Tum Pūblius: “Nōnne sunt quī exīstiment Cicerōnem laudibus nimiīs suās rēs gestās extulisse?”

“Nēmō dubitat,” inquit pater, “quī ille fuerit vir ēgregius, quī patriam suam ūnicē amāret; sed certē glōriae nimis avidus erat, ac fēcisset rēctius, sī aliīs laudēs dīcendās reliquisset suās. Quī etiam tam multa dē coniūratiōne ā sē dētēctā scrīpsit, ut vērē dīceret Seneca philosophus: ‘Cōnsulātus nōn sine causā sed sine fine laudātus.’ ”

“Dē hōc ipsō cōnsulātū,” inquit Pūblius, “nōnne Cicerō

7 **quam dum**, *than until*.

9 **sellis**: to comply with traffic rules;
cf. XXIII, 114.

18 **comitātus**, -ūs, m., *retinue*.

19 **scelerātus**, -a, -um, adj., *criminal*.

23 **quīn**, *that*.

24 **glōriae**: obj. gen.

30 poēma quoque longissimum fēcit?"

"Rēs ita sē habet," inquit pater; "et aliōs versūs interdum scribēbat, quibus invidiam maximam sibi comparāvit. In hīs erat nōtissimus ille:

"Ō fortūnātam nātam mē cōnsule Rōmam!" "

35 "Eugepae!" inquit Pūblius. "Versum quam ineptum! Crēdō meliōrēs facere etiam mē ipsum posse."

"Sive meliōrēs sive peiōrēs versūs tū faciēs," inquit pater, "spērō saltem tē nihil scriptūrum tāli iactantiā dēfōrmātum."

Dum haec dīcuntur, rēdae celeriter prōvehēbantur, ac iam in
40 cōspectū erat pōns; quō cum flūmen trānsissent, Cornēlius: "Iam brevī," inquit, "per Etrūriam iter faciēmus."

"Haud procul igitur abesse oportet oppidum Vēiōs," inquit Pūblius. "Multa dē bellīs, quae cum Vēientibus maiōrēs nostrī gessērunt, apud Līvium nūper lēgī; ac dē gente Fabiā ūnum
45 maximē notābile ita repperī."

"Nārrā, sīs, frāter," inquit Sextus, "dummodo rēs satis cruenta sit."

"Satis sanguinis certē effūsum est," inquit Pūblius. "Sed, ut ā principiō exōrdiar, illō tempore, dē quō dīcō, Rōmānī nōn modo
50 cum Vēientibus sed etiam cum populīs aliīs bellum gerēbant; ac Vēientēs lātē agrōs nostrōs populābantur.

"Quārē Fabia gēns senātum adiit, et cōnsul Caesō Fabius prō gente ōrātiōnem huius modī habuit: 'Haud magnīs cōpiīs bellum Vēiēns eget. Vōs cētera bella cūrāte, Vēientēs autem nō
55 hīs trādite. Hoc bellum suscipiet gēns Fabia, et suō sūmptū ad

30 **poēma, -atis**, n., *poem*.

34 **nātam**: i.e., *born again*.

34 **mē cōnsule**: abl. absol., *in my consulship*.

38 **iactantia, -ae**, f., *boastfulness*.

38 **dēfōrmō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus**, tr., *mar*.

40 **quō**: the bridge.

42 **oportet**, impers., *it must (be that)*.

42 **oppidum**: acc.; subj. of *abesse*.

44 **gente**, *family*.

44 **ūnum**: neut.

49 **ut ... exōrdiar**: purp.

51 **populor, -ārī, -ātus sum**, tr., *ravage*.

53 **magnīs cōpiīs**: abl.

54 **Vēiēns**, neut. adj.

finem addūcet.’

“Quō audītō, senātus grātiās maximās Fabiō ēgit; cumque ille cōsul, comitante Fabiōrum agmine, domum redisset, rēs celeriter omnēs in partēs urbis est dēlāta, atque undique laudibus summīs Fabiī ad caelum ēlātī sunt. 60

“Posterō diē arma illī capiunt; ac cōsul domō ēgressus gentem omnem suam īnstrūctō agmine vīdit. Numquam exercitus aut numerō minor aut fāmā clārīor per urbem incessit; nam sex et trecentī mīlītēs, omnēs patriciī, omnēs ūnīus gentis, tum ad bellum prōgrediēbantur.” 65

“Gentem vērē ēgregiam!” inquit Cornēlia. “Bonīs auspiciīs, ut spērō, certamque ad victōriam proficiscēbantur.”

“Dīs aliter vīsum est,” inquit frāter. “Nam etsī Rōmānī prīmō rem fēliciter gessērunt, postrēmō in īnsidiās dēlātī paene omnēs proeliō periērunt. Quīn etiam memoriae trāditum est ūnum tantum puerum vix pūberem inde incolumem ēvāsisse.” 70

Iam Drūsilla: “Cornēliae nostrae,” inquit, “cum tālia nārrantur, maestitia magna semper incitur. Fortasse ego quaedam nārrāre poterō, quae eī magis placēbunt.” Quō dictō, ita exōrsa est: 75

“Ōlim, cum religiō Magnae Mātris in Ītaliā īnferrētur et imāgō deae mare trānsvecta Ōstiam pervēnisset, omnium ōrdinum multitūdō maxima, ūnā cum mātṛōnīs et Vestālibus, obviam sē tulit.

“Tum honōris causā virī, fūnibus arreptīs, summō labōre nāvem flūmine adversō ad urbem dūcere coepērunt. Prīmō rēs prōsperē cessit; deinde autem nāvis in vada incidit subita, neque ūllō modō longius prōvehī potuit. 80

“Quō ōmine īnfaustō cum omnēs terrērentur, prōdiisse trādunt quandam mulierem Claudiam nōmine, dē quā rūmōrēs 85

64 **trecentī, -ae, -a**, num. adj., *three hundred*.

64 **patricius, -a, -um**, adj., *patrician*.

66 **Bonīs auspiciīs**: abl. of attendant circumstance.

68 **vīsum est**: *impers.*

71 **pūber, -eris**, adj., *full-grown*.

77 **mare**: acc. retained with pass.

77 **Ōstiam**: port at the mouth of the Tiber.

78 **mātrōna, -ae, f.**, *lady*.

81 **flūmine adversō**, *upstream*.

infāmēs dīvulgābantur.

“Illa clārē deam precāta ut probitātī suae testimōnium daret: ‘Sī proba sum,’ inquit, ‘sequere mē, precor, Magna Māter, ut castitās mea omnibus manifesta sit.’

90 “Quae cum dīxisset, manūs tenerās ad fūnem admōvit; ac (mīrābile dictū) deā volente nāvis lēniter prōgressa est, atque imāgō sīc ad urbem pervēnit.”

“Haec meliōra sunt,” inquit Cornēlia; “sed etiam nunc fā-ta inīqua Fabiōrum mentem meam trīstī cōgītātiōne cōnfun-
95 dunt.”

“At,” inquit pater, “posterī illiūs puerī, quī clādī superfuit, saepe operā suā maximē adiūvērunt patriam; ac multa ab eīs splendidē ācta commemorārī possunt.”

“Ea libenter audiam,” inquit Cornēlia, “nisi trīstia sunt.”

100 “Audī igitur,” inquit pater: “Eō tempore, cum Gallī, per Īta-liam vagātī, incendērunt urbem et praesidium Rōmānum in Capitōliō ā cēterīs relictum undique obsidēbant, iuvenis quī-dam ex Fabiā gente facinore praeclārō oculōs et cīvium et ho-stium omnium in sē convertit.

105 “Nam Fabiae gentis erat sacrificium statum in Quirīnālī col-le; quod ad cūrandum C. Fabius, sacra manibus ferēns, dē Ca-pitōliō dēscendit et per mediās hostium statīōnēs lēniter ad lo-cum cōstitūtum prōgressus est.

“Ibi rēbus omnibus rīte perāctīs, cōstantī gradū, haud
110 frūstrā spērāns deōs propitiōs futūrōs, quōrum cultum nē mor-tis quidem metū dēterritus reliquisset, nūllō prohibente ad suōs rediit.

85 **trādunt:** i.e., *dīcunt*.

87 **probitās, -ātis,** f., *uprightness, character*.

88 **probus, -a, -um,** adj., *virtuous*.

88 **sequere:** imper.

89 **castitās, -ātis,** f., *innocence*.

96 **posterī:** nom. pl.

105 **sacrificium, -ī,** n., *sacrifice*.

105 **status, -a, -um,** adj., *regularly recurring*.

106 **quod:** the sacrifice.

107 **mediās:** cf. *extrēmam*, II, 44.

109 **cōnstāns, -antis,** adj., *steady*.

110 **propitius, -a, -um,** adj., *well disposed, kind*.

111 **reliquisset:** force of neg. continues with this verb.

“Interim enim Gallī quiētī aspiciēbant, sīve quod tantā audā-
ciā erant obstupefactī, sīve quod etiam religiōne movēbantur,
cuius nē haec quidem gēns est omnīnō neglegēns, nec vērō sine 115
causā. Nam vērē dictum est: ‘Deōrum iniūriae dīs cūrae sunt.’ ”

“Sed nunc,” inquit Sextus, “ut ad alia veniam, iam dūdum
factum est, cum Pūblius nūllōs versūs suōs recitāvit. Nihilne
nūper scrīpsistī, Pūbli?”

“Nihil,” inquit ille; “sed modo legēbam carmen ēgregium poē- 120
tae Horātī Flaccī dē Īnsulis Fortūnātīs, quās (ut ipse dīcit) Iup-
piter gentī piaie sēposuit.”

“Hoc audiāmus,” inquit Sextus.

“Tōtum memoriā vix teneō,” inquit ille; “sed hī sunt versūs
aliquot: 125

“ ‘Mella cavā mānant ex īlice, montibus altīs
Levis crepante lympa dēsilit pede.
Illic iniussae veniunt ad mulctra capellae,
Refertque tenta grex amīcus ūbera,
Nec vespertīnus circumgemit ursus ovīle, 130
Neque intumēscit alta vīperīs humus;
Nūlla nocent pecorī contāgia, nūllius astrī
Gregem aestuōsa torret impotentia.’ ”

“Optimē,” inquit pater. “Vellem mē quoque tam multa memi-
nisse posse.” 135

- | | |
|--|---|
| 114 audācia, -ae, f., boldness. | 130 vespertīnus, -a, -um, adj., at night. |
| 116 dīs cūrae: double dat. | 130 circumgemō, -gemere, tr., growl around. |
| 117 iam dūdum, etc., it has been a long time that. Cf. XIII, 19. | 130 ovīle, -is, n., sheep-fold. |
| 122 pius, -a, -um, adj., righteous. | 131 intumēscō, -tumēscere, -tumuī, intr., swell, abound (in). |
| 122 sēpōnō, -ponēre, -posuī, -positus, tr., set apart. | 131 vīpera, -ae, f., serpent. |
| 127 crepō, -āre, -uī, -itum, intr., plash. | 132 contāgium, -ī, n.; pl., infection. |
| 128 iniussus, -a, -um, adj., uncalled. | 132 nūllius: with ī in verse. |
| 129 tentus, -a, -um, adj., distended, i.e., full. | 132 astrum, -ī, n., star. |
| 129 amīcus, -a, -um, adj., willing. | 133 aestuōsus, -a, -um, adj., burning. |
| | 133 impotentia, -ae, f., violence, rage. |

Dum haec fiunt, per loca amoena via ferēbat; cum autem hō-
rā ferē nōnā ad oppidum Falēriōs perventum esset, viātōrēs
libenter ad caupōnem dēvertērunt.



Photograph by C. E. Bennett

ŌSTIA

CAPUT XXVII

Nōndum aderat cēnae tempus; quārē liberī paulisper ōtiōsī vagābantur, cum nescīrent quid potissimum facerent. Tum Sextus: “Multōs diēs Onēsimum omnīnō nihil nōbīs nārrāvit. Eum adeāmus, sī forte nunc aliquid recordārī possit.”

“Fiat,” inquit Cornēlia. “Semper enim ille dīcit digna, quae 5 audiantur.”

Quōs ubi appropinquantēs vīdit, Onēsimum: “Cūr vōs sīc languidōs videō, liberī? Lūdendō etiam nunc fatīgātī estis?”

“Ita vērō,” inquit Sextus; “nec scīmus quid potissimum faciāmus. Nōne tū vīs aliquid nōbīs nārrāre, quō celerius tempus 10 abeat?”

Tum ille: “Hae ratiōnēs, quās vidētis, prius cōficiendae sunt. Postea, sī interim mihi molestī nōn fueritis, experiar quid facere possim.”

Quō auditō, liberī discessērunt. Ac paulō post, cum iterum 15 conclāve intrāssent, sē exspectantem Onēsimum invēnērunt, quī: “Dē Milōne, āthlētā nōbilissimō,” inquit, “fābulās vōbīs nārrābō, sī audīre vultis.”

“Mīror,” inquit Sextus, “isne fuerit homō tantīs vīribus quantīs fuit Herculēs aut ille Samsōn, dē quō ōlim Anna nōbīs quaedam mīranda nārrāvit.” 20

“Milō quidem,” inquit Onēsimum, “satis validus profectō erat; quī etiam dīcitur ōlim Olympiae per stadium ingressus esse, cum umerīs sustinēret bovem.”

“Papae!” inquit Sextus. “Vellem hoc ego vidissem. Sed vix intellegere possum, quō modō homō onus tantum sustinēre potuerit, etsī vīribus maximīs erat.” 25

“Memoriae trāditum est,” inquit Onēsimum, “Milōnem prīmō vitulum cotīdiē tulisse, neque id intermīsisse facere, dōne

2 **potissimum**: adv.; cf. VII, 48.

5 **Fiat**, freely, *very well*.

5 **digna, quae**, etc., *worth hearing*.

16 **sē**: pl.; obj. of part.

23 **Olympiae**: loc. The Olympic games continued until 394 A.D.

30 vitulus esset bōs factus. Sīc onus semper maius sustinēre potuit, quod ipsīus vīrēs pariter crēscēbant.”

“Callidus certē erat,” inquit Cornēlia, “quī sē tam scienter exercēret.”

“Aliud quoque dē eō nārrāre possum,” inquit Onēsimum,
35 “quod fortasse vōbīs etiam notābilius vidēbitur.”

“Quid est?” inquit Sextus. “Audīre cupimus.”

At ille: “Milō ōlim, cum iam senior per silvam sōlus iter faceret, arborem cōspexit, quae cuneīs fissa erat. Quā animadversā, cum vellet experīrī num vīrēs prīstinae adhūc integrae
40 essent, digitīs in rīmam arboris īsertīs, rōbur dīdūcere cōnātus est.

“Ac mediam quidem partem dīvellit. Cum autem manūs laxāssset (ratus sē iam perfēcisse, quod cōnātus erat), arbor, quae duās in partēs dīducta erat, subito in locum rediit, manūsque
45 hominis artē compressit.

“Rēs iam in summum discrīmen est adducta; nam senis īfēlicis vīrēs dēfēceraut, nec ūllō modō arborem iterum dīdūcere aut manūs suās revellere potuit. Quārē, ā ferīs ibi repertus, foedē dīlaniātus est, cum nōn diūtius sē dēfendere posset.”

50 “Ēheu!” inquit Cornēlia. “Omnēs, dē quibus audiō, exitūs miserōs invenīre videntur.”

At iam Pūblius, quī modo conclāve intrāverat: “Quid est, soror mea,” inquit, “quod nunc tibi molestum est?”

“Dē quōdam āthlētā clārō,” inquit Cornēlia, “fābulam audiēbāmus; quī miser, iam senex factus, in silvīs ā ferīs occīsus est.”

“Ego quoque dē āthlētā quōdam aliquid nārrāre possum,” inquit Pūblius, “nisi iam satis superque dē eius generis hominibus audīvistis.”

31 **quod**, conj.

31 **pariter**, adv., *equally, at an equal rate*.

32 **scienter**, adv., *skillfully*.

38 **cuneus**, -ī, m., *wedge*.

40 **īserō**, -serere, -seruī, -sertus, tr., *insert*.

43 **laxō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., *relax*.

43 **perfēcisse**: sc. *id*.

46 **Rēs**, *situation*.

48 **ā**, *by* (the beasts being thought of as agents).

49 **foedē**, adv., *horribly*.

57 **superque**, *and more (than enough)*.

“Perge porrō dicere,” inquit Sextus. “Ego saltem audire volō.”

Tum frāter: “Polydamās, āthlētā nōbilis, dīcitur ōlim tempe- 60
stātē subitā in spēluncā cum comitibus aliquot refugere es-
se coactus. Sed brevī aquae incursū spēlunca ipsa labefactārī
coepta est, ac comitēs, ruīnam veritī, celeriter forās sē prōiēcē-
runt.

“Ipse autem Polydamās intus sōlus restābat, umerīs validīs 65
sē mōlem quamvīs magnam sustinēre posse ratus. Quae rēs
eum multum fefellit; nam onere hūmānō corpore potentiōre ēlī-
sus est.”

“Haec quoque trīstia sunt,” inquit Cornēlia. “Sed istīus ho-
minis mē minus miseret, quod in eō tanta erat stultitia.” 70

“Aliud est simile apud Tacitum,” inquit Pūblius; “etsī ibi dē
mīlite, nōn dē āthlētā agitur.”

“Hoc quoque,” inquit Sextus, “libenter audiēmus.”

Tum frāter: “Ōlim, cum imperātor Tiberius cum quibusdam
comitibus in spēluncā cibum caperet, subitō dēlāpsīs saxīs quī- 75
dam ex servīs ēlīsī sunt.

“Convīvae cēterī, summā celeritātē ē spēluncā fūgērunt;
Seiānus autem, genū et manibus super Tiberium suspēnsus,
saxīs incidentibus sē opposuit, atque tālī habitū repertus est ā
mīlitibus, quī celeriter subsidiō vērērunt.” 80

“Ambōne erant ēlīsī,” inquit Cornēlia, “cum ā mīlitibus re-
pertī essent?”

“Nullō modō,” inquit Pūblius; “quīn etiam incolumēs ambō
ē spēluncā ēductī sunt. Sed postea Seiānus contrā Tiberium
coniūrātiōnem fēcit, cum spērāret sē ipsum ā mīlitibus impe- 85
rātōrem salūtātum irī. Propter haec ā senātū capitis damnātus

62 **incursus**, -ūs, m., *inrush*.

63 **coepta est**: pass. because of pass.
infin.

66 **quamvīs**, adv., *however*; mod. of
magnam.

67 **hūmānō corpore**: abl. with comp.

67 **potēs**, -entis, adj., *powerful*. The
weight was too great for human

strength.

76 **quīdam**, *some*.

78 **genū**, -ūs, n., *knee*.

78 **suspēnsus**, -a, -um, part., *arched over*.

79 **oppōnō**, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus,
tr., *oppose, set against*.

81 **Ambōne**: i.e., *Ambō* + *-ne*.

86 **capitis**: cf. X, 61.

est.”

“Dēnuō exitum miserum!” inquit Cornēlia. “Vellem Seiānī facinus solum ēgregium audissēmus.”

90 “Cum dē spēluncīs modo mentiōnem fēcērīmus,” inquit Pūblius, “fābulamne umquam audīvistis dē pāstōre, quī ānulum aureum sub terrā repperit?”

“Crēdō mē numquam audivisse,” inquit Cornēlia. “Nārrā, sīs, dummodo ēventus minus trīstis sit.”

95 Tum frāter: “Trādunt quendam Gygēm, rēgiōrum pecorum pāstōrem, in spēluncam imbris factam dēscendisse, ibique invēnisse aēneum equum, cuius in lateribus forēs essent. Quibus patefactis, corpus hominis mortuī intus inventum est ānulusque in digitō.

100 “Quō celeriter detractō, Gygēs, ē spēluncā ēgressus, in pāstōrum concilium sē recēpit; ubi rēs nova, subitō oblāta, eum admīrātiōne maximā dēfixit. Nam, cum pālam ānulī ad palmam suam converterat, ā nūllō poterat cernī, ipse autem omnēs vidēbat; cum vērō eam in locum inverterat, rūrsus poterant
105 omnēs eum cernere.

“Quārē, opportūnitātē ānulī ūsus, rēgīnam convēnit, cum eā coniūrātiōnem contrā rēgem fēcit, occīditque omnēs, quōs cōnsiliīs suīs officere putābat; neque in hīs facinoribus quisquam eum vidēre potuit. Quō modō ānulī beneficiō rēx ipse brevī factus est.”

110 “Heia!” inquit Sextus. “Quam vellem ego quoque ānulum similem inveniire possem!”

“Quid tum facerēs,” inquit Cornēlia, “sī habērēs?”

At ille: “Modo in dēversōriō servōs audīvī,” inquit, “cum
115 ter sē loquerentur dē latrōnibus, quī dīcuntur omnibus in partibus Etrūriae vagārī. Ānulum tālem sī habērem, nihil inde

89 **solum:** adv.

101 **concilium, -ī, n.,** *meeting, gathering.*

101 **oblāta,** *freely, developing.*

102 **admīrātiō, -ōnis, f.,** *wonder.*

103 **palma, -ae, f.,** *palm (of hand).*

104 **invertō, -vertere, -vertī, -versus,** *tr., turn back.*

109 **beneficium, -ī, n.,** *help.*

115 **cum ... loquerentur:** *i.e., loquentēs.*

116 **inde,** *from that source (i.e., the brigands).*

timendum esset; nam sīcubi illī scelestī subitō in nōs impetum facerent, mediōs in eōs cum gladiō inruerem, ubi, nūllō cernente, strāgem ēderem maximam.”

“Prūdētiā tuā laudō,” inquit Pūblius rīdēns. “Sed iam 120 Stasimum appropinquantem vidēō, et cēnae tempus crēdō adesse. Eāmus.” Quō auditō, liberī libenter secūtī sunt.



OPPIDUM Ā VESUVIŌ OBRUTUM

117 **sīcubi**, *if ... anywhere.*

119 **strāgēs**, **-is**, *f., slaughter.*

120 **prūdētiā**, **-ae**, *f., caution.*

CAPUT XXVIII

Posterō diē, cum iam omnia ad iter faciendum parāta essent, Drūsilla, forās ēgrediēns, forte limen pede offendit; quō cāsū paulum āfuit quīn in caput praecipitārētur. Quae: “Ēheu!” inquit. “Ōmen quam īnfaustum! Profectō dī nōs vetant hodiē iter
5 facere.”

“Nōlī tam facile perturbārī,” inquit Cornēlius. “Haec omnia sunt fortuīta; nec nōs decet religiōne vānā terrērī. Audācter in rēdam ēscende. Simulatque iter facere incipiēmus, tū nōn diūtius hoc memineris.”

10 Tālī cohortātiōne inducta Drūsilla in rēdam ēscendit, et-sī mēns eius adhūc ōmine īnfaustō sollicita erat. Cornēlius autem, quō facilius uxōris animum ā cūrīs tālibus āverteret, praetervolantēs aquilās quāsdam dēmōnstrāns: “Aspice,” inquit, “ōmen pulcherrimum. Rōmānae avēs, quasi ducēs viae,
15 prae-eunt; optimīs certē auspiciīs eās sequimur.”

“Nōnne memoriae trāditum est,” inquit Pūblius, “imperātōrem Vitellium ōlim fortiter accēpisse ōmen etiam magis horrendum?”

“Rēctē quaeris,” inquit pater. “Nam eō ipsō diē, quō ā mī-litibus imperātōr salūtātus est, triclinium flagrāvit. Cumque
20 omnēs quasi ōmine adversō ānxiī essent, ille sōlus hilaris: ‘Bonō,’ inquit, ‘animō estōte; nōbīs adlūxit!’ Quibus verbīs ōmen in bonum vertit.

“Ac dē dictātōre Caesare aliquid eius generis scrīptum esse
25 recordor. Nam ille in Āfricam ōlim trānsvectus, cum ex nāve ēgressus ad lītus cymbā pervēnisset, pede offēnsō, prōnus in harēnam prōlāpsus est. Quō cāsū comitēs perterritī sunt, at ille: ‘Aspice ōmen optimum,’ inquit; ‘Āfricam oppressī!’ ”

7 **religiōne**, *scruples*.

9 **memineris**: the only future this verb can make.

22 **adlūceō**, **-lūcēre**, **-lūxī**, intr., *shine forth*;

adlūxit, *impers., light has shone forth*.

27 **prōlābōr**, **-lābī**, **-lāpsus sum**, intr., *fall (forward)*.

28 **oppressī**, punning, *I have crushed*.

“Apud Suētōnium,” inquit Pūblius, “aliud memoriā dignum nūper animadvertī. Cum enim Līvia Augusta villam suam 30 Vēientānam ōlim revīseret, aquila praetervolāns in eius gremium dīcitur dēmīsisse gallīnam albam, quae rāmulum laurī rōstrō tenēret.

“Cumque nūtrīrī gallīnam rāmulumque pangī Līviae placuisset, tanta gallīnārum subolēs prōvēnit, ut posteā ea villa 35 ‘ad Gallīnās’ vocārētur, tāle vērō laurētum, ut inde rāmulōs Caesarēs triumphātūrī dēcerperent.

“Quotiēnscumque arbor discerpta erat, altera eōdem locō pangēbātur. Et observātum est sub mortem cuiusque imperātōris arborem ab ipsō institūtā elanguisse. Novissimō igitur 40 Nerōnis annō silva tōta rādīcitus exāruit, omnēsque gallīnae illae periērunt; nam prōgeniēs Caesarum in Nerōne dēfēcit.”

Dum hīs et tālibus sē oblectant, Drūsilla cūrās suās paulum remīsīt; cumque iam ferē quīndecim mīlia passuum fēcissent iter, liberī, quī male ēsuriēbant, patrem ōrāvērunt, ut equōs 45 cōsistere iubēret, sub arboribus ut cibum ederent, quem corbulīs sēcum portāvissent.

Potestāte factā, omnēs libenter ex rēdis dēscendērunt ac mox per herbam ōtiōsī dispositī sunt. Liberī, cibō cōsūmptō, longius vagātī erant, quō lātius loca explōrārent, cum subitō Sextus 50 maximō clāmōre ē silvā parvā ērūpit, ac quantum celeritāte potuit ad rēdās tendēbat.

“Perii!” inquit Drūsilla, perterrita exsiliēns. “Ubi est Cornēlia? Mē miseram! Nesciō quid malī puellae accidit? Haud falsō

31 **revīsō, -ere**, tr., *go out to*.

32 **albus, -a, -um**, adj., *white*; a lucky color with the Romans.

35 **placuisse**: impers.

35 **subolēs, -is**, f., *brood*.

36 **ad Gallīnās**: keep the Latin name.

36 **laurētum, -ī**, n., *laurel grove*.

37 **triumphō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus**, tr. and intr., *celebrate a triumph*.

38 **altera**, a *second*, i.e., *another*.

40 **ēlanguēscō, -languēscere, -languī**, intr., *withers away*.

41 **Nerōnis**: i.e., of Nero's reign.

41 **rādīcitus**, adv., *from the roots*.

41 **exārēscō, -ārēscere, -āruī**, intr., *dry up*.

42 **prōgeniēs, -ēī**, f., *line* (of descent).

44 **quīndecim**, indecl. num., *fifteen*.

51 **quantum**, etc.: cf. XVIII, 27.

54 **Nesciō quid**, *Something or other*; the phrase is subj. of *accidit*.

55 admonuī hunc diem nōbīs īnfaustum fore! Ō mē miseram! Quō
mē vertam?”

Interim Cornēlius et Pūblius cum servīs obviam Sextō pro-
perāverant, ut liberīs opitulārentur, sī quid opus esset. At Sex-
tus, cum patris complexū receptus esset, prīmō prae metū nihil
60 omnīnō ēnūntiāre potuit. Tum, singultū vōcem interpellante,
dixit duōs hominēs, quī subitō ex arborum umbrā exsiluissent,
Cornēliam arreptam in silvam dēnsiōrem sēcum abstulisse.

Quō auditō, omnēs sine morā in silvam sē praecipitāvērunt;
ubi autem, etsī longē et lātē quaerēbant, puellae vēstīgium re-
65 perīre potuērunt nūllum. Quārē ad rēdās reversī inter sē bre-
viter cōsuluērunt, quid iam optimum factū esset.

Interim Drūsilla dolōre paene āmēns, veste discissā ultrō
citrōque cursitābat, sē suōsque omnēs vehementer incūsāns
quod ōmine tam manifestō nōn admonitī essent et deīs invītīs
70 iter facere eō diē persevērāssent.

Cui tandem Cornēlius: “Nōlī dēspērāre, uxor,” inquit. “Sine
dubiō hī hominēs latrōnēs sunt; sed pecūniā tantum opus est,
quā filia redimātur. Puellam ipsam laedere nōn volent.”

At iam subitō Pūblius: “Quid est hoc,” inquit, “quod videō?
75 Nōnne procul est mulier, quae aliquid nōbīs manū significāre
cōnātur?” Quae cum dīceret, digitō mōnstrābat saxum, in quō
stābat mulier, quae modo dīversā ex parte silvae ēgressa erat.

“Ita est, ut tū dicis,” inquit Cornēlius. “Mulier manū aliquid
tenēre vidētur, quod nunc in saxō pōnit. Iam autem in silvam sē
80 recēpit. Tū, Pūblī, cum Onēsīmō et Stasīmō ad saxum properā,
ut statim sciātur quid sit id, quod ibi ab eā relictum est.” Quō
auditō, illī celeriter abiērunt.

In saxō inventa est charta, litterīs cruentīs īnscrīpta, quam
Stasimus effūsō cursū ad dominum rettulit. Chartā raptim per-
85 lēctā, Cornēlius ēnūntiāvit filiam ā latrōnibus captam esse, quī

56 **vertam:** subjv.

58 **quid:** adv. acc.

60 **vōcem:** obj. of verb of abl. absol.

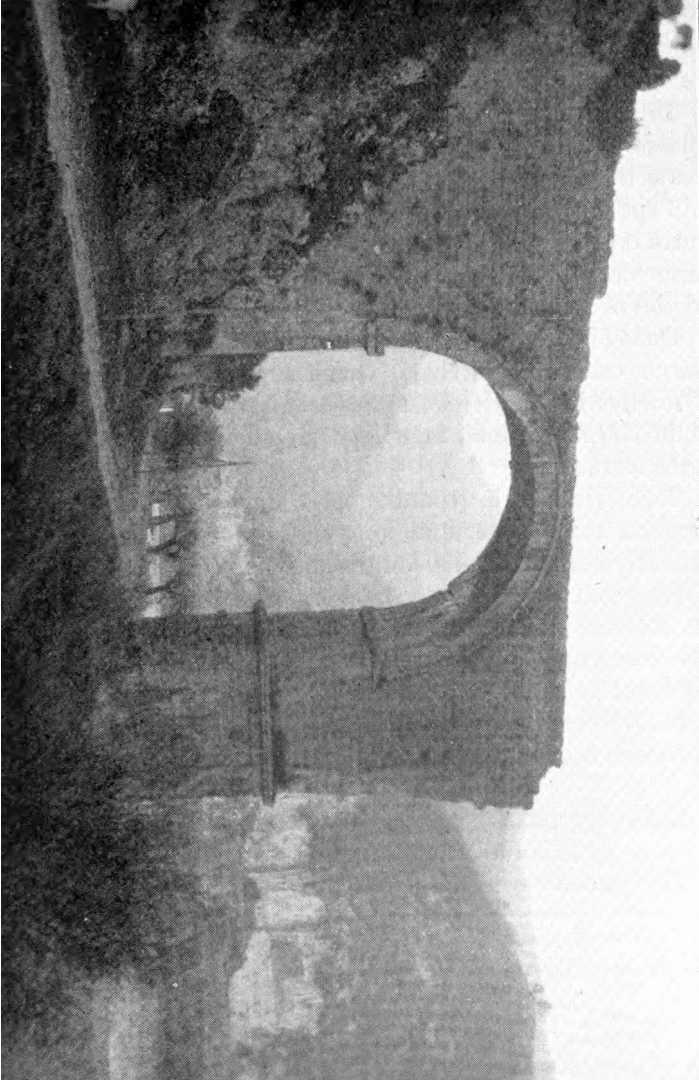
66 **breviter,** adv., *briefly*.

72 **pecūniā:** abl. with *opus est*.

72 **tantum:** adv.

81 **sciātur:** impers.

85 **perlegō, -legere, -lēgī, -lēctus,**
tr., *read (through)*.



Photograph by C. E. Bennett

NARNIA

spondērent sē puellam incolumem parentibus trāditūrōs, sī intrā diēs trēs pater inermis sine comite ad saxum illud trīgintā sēstertia adferret, quibus filia redimerētur; aliter puellam gladiō occīsum īrī.

90 Quae ubi cognita sunt, Drūsilla ululātū ācrī in terram cecidit, ibique exanimāta iacēbat. Quam cum Anna cūrāret, Stasimō Cornēlius imperāvit ut summā celeritāte contenderet ad oppidum Nārniam (quod iam haud procul aberat), ut inde equōs citōs addūceret.

95 Tum, Drūsillā in rēdam sublātā, omnēs maestī ad oppidum profectī sunt. Sed dīmidium viae vix cōfectum erat, cum occurrit Stasimus equīs cum recentibus.

Hōs ipsī et Onēsīmō trādidit Cornēlius, cum mandātō ut Rōmam quam celerrimē properārent, ut inde reportārent
100 pecūniam, quā iam opus esset; nē diem noctemve intermitterent, nēve aut sibi aut equīs parcerent.

Servī libenter cursū incitātō abiērunt. Cornēlius autem cum cēterīs in oppidum perrēxit, ubi nox sollicita et inquiēta exācta est.

105 Sed māne praeter opīniōnem Onēsīmus et Stasīmus praestō fuērunt, quī nūntiāverunt sē in itinere obviōs factōs esse cuidam Tullīō, amīcō Cornēlī, quī pecūniam grandem sēcum portāret, quīque mūtuum dare vellet quodcumque ad puellam liberandam opus esset.

110 Quō audītō, omnēs gaudiō et spē suspēnsī, adventum Tullī cupidē exspectābant. Quī, cum hōrā ferē quārtā pervēnisset, crumēnā solūtā, Cornēliō trīgintā sēstertia in mēnsā numerāvit.

86 **spondeō, spondēre, sponpondī**, 101 **nēve**: i.e., *ei + nē*.

spōnsus, tr., *agree, promise*.

88 **trīgintā sēstertia**: about 200.

See Vocab., and note on XIII, 122.

89 **occīsum īrī**: cf. *arcessītum īrī*,

XX, 30.

100 **nē ... intermitterent**: prohibition in ind. disc.

101 **-ve**, conj., or.

105 **praeter opīniōnem**, *contrary to expectation*.

108 **mūtuum**, *as a loan*; neut. acc.

109 **opus**: here indecl. adj., *needful*.

112 **crumēna**, **-ae**, f., *money-bag*.

113 **numerō**, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, tr., *count out*.

Tum ille cum Stasimō sōlō profectus, ut ad locum pervēnit
ubi rēdae prīdiē cōstiterant, ibi servum quoque reliquit et 115
inermis ad saxum cōstitutum prōgressus est.

Iam subitō ē silvā signum est audītum, latrōque ingēns ē
latebris ad saxum rēctā prōcessit. Quī cum vīdisset Cornēlium
inermem pecūniam attulisse, signum alterum dedit, ac mulier 120
Cornēliam ē silvā prōdūxit.

Dum illa, gaudiō ēlāta, in complexum patris sē praecipitat,
latrō, pecūniā arreptā, in silvam cum muliere celeriter rediit;
utque prīmum Cornēlius et filia sē circumspexērunt, nēmō iam
in cōspectū erat.

Quō animadversō, Cornēlius: “Age, filia mea,” inquit; “adde 125
gradum. Stasimus cum equīs haud procul exspectat; ac brevī
in gremiō eris mātis, quae nunc in dēversōriō metū exanimāta
iacet.”

Quae cum dīceret, Cornēliam ad equōs dūcēbat; quibus ce-
leriter in oppidum prōvectī, ab omnibus summō gaudiō acceptī 130
sunt; ac mātē et filia in lacrimās effūsae, mūtūō complexū te-
nēbantur.

114 **ille:** i.e., Cornelius.

114 **ut:** temporal.

CAPUT XXIX

Māne viātōrēs, cum grātiās maximās Tullio ēgissent, Nūceriam versus profecti sunt; quō pervēnerunt, cum iam nūbēs nigrae in caelō cōgerentur. Paulō post imber est cōsecūtus.

Haec nox haud sine trepidātiōne perācta est. Nam cum omnēs, dē itinere fessī mātūrē cubitum discessissent, subitō mediā nocte vōx audīta est Cornēliae, quae perterrita opem implōrābat.

Quō clāmōre audītō, Drūsilla, ē somnō excussa, lūmine accensō ad filiae lectum quam celerrimē perrēxit. Ibi in lacrimās effūsa et terrōre paene exanimāta sedēbat Cornēlia; cui māter: 10 “Quid factum est, filiola mea?” inquit, cum puellam trepidantem complexū suō reciperet.

“Ō māter, māter!” inquit Cornēlia. “Mihi vīsa sum iterum in silvā errāre. Et ē spēluncā subitō ērūpit gigās immānis, quī 15 vōce horrendā clāmāvit: ‘Ubi est puella mea?’ Tum ego trepidāns: ‘Quae est puella tua?’ inquam. At ille, mē digitō ingentī dēmōnstrāns: ‘Tū, tū,’ inquit. Quō audītō, clāmōrem sustulī maximum, ac tū statim cum lūmine ad mē vēnistī.”

Vix ea dicta erant, cum repente forīs audīta est vōx dīcentis: 20 “Tū, tū,” ac Cornēlia cōnsternāta mātrem artē amplexa est.

Illa autem rīdens: “Quid, filia mea? Nōne tū umquam noctuam audīvistī? Accēde hūc ad fenestram. Nūbēs iam discesserunt, et nox clāra et serēna est.”

Cum Cornēlia ē fenestrā stellās aspiceret, iterum ex arbore 25 propinquā audīta est vōx noctuae: “Tū, tū.” Tum puella quoque adrīsīt. Quīn etiam vānī terrōris eam iam pudēbat; quārē rūsus quiētī sē dedit, nec quidquam ultrā trepidātiōnis hāc nocte fuit.

At posterō diē aliquid morae erat, quod, cum hōra profectiōnis adesset, Stasimus nusquam reperīrī potuit. Dum autem 30 Cornēlius vehementer commōtus neque vōcī neque īrae parcit,

31 **neque vōcī**, etc.: i.e., *he stormed about angrily*.

accessit caupōnis servus, quī dīxit Stasimum multō māne ad quendam fundum vīcīnum abiisse, sī forte ibi ōva recentia reperīret.

“Celeritāte, nōn ōvīs, nunc opus est,” inquit Cornēlius adhūc 35
īrā incēnsus; “et iūre istī scelestō accidat, sī sine eō hinc profi-
ciscāmur. Ī, Onēsime, trēs equōs quaere, ut temporis minimum
āmittātur.”

Equīs adductīs, Pūblius et Onēsimus celeriter ēscendērunt
atque ad fundum profectī sunt, cum equum tertium habēnīs 40
dūceret Onēsimus, ut Stasimus quoque vehī posset, cum ad
dēversōrium redirent.

Ubi ad fundum appropinquāvērunt, in mūrō magnīs litterīs
īnscrīptus hic titulus appārebat: CAVĒ CANEM; ac ultrā mūrū
audiēbātur canis lātrātus et vōcēs hominū altercantium. 45

“Crēdō Stasimum, ut solet, in aliquod perīculum incidisse,”
inquit Pūblius. Quae cum dīxisset, equō dīmissō, in saxum
ēscendit, unde aspicere poterat quae ultrā mūrū fierent.

Tum vidēbat Stasimum, quī temere mūrū trānsiluerat, ā
cane in arborem refugere coāctum esse. Ibi in rāmō sedēns, ille 50
servus vafer lūdificābat agricolam īrātum, quī furcā armātus
īnfra stābat. Interim canis frūstrā in arborem saltū cōnābātur
ēscendere, cum loca longē et lātē lātrātū resonārent.

“Dēscende īlicō,” inquit agricola, “aut tē, ut fūrem manife-
stum, furcā trānsfīgam.” 55

“Surdus sum,” inquit Stasimus, ad aurem manū admōtā.
“Maius clāmā, sī vīs.”

Tum maximā vōce agricola: “Dēscende, mastīgia, priusquam
tē hāc furcā trānsfīgam.”

“Tantum strepitum facit canis,” inquit Stasimus, “ut nihil 60
plānē audire possim. Dixistīne tē mihi aliquid datūrum?”

“Ita vērō,” inquit agricola, īrā ēlātus. “Malum maximum tibi

35 **Celeritāte**: cf. *pecūniā*,
XXVIII, 72.

36 **accidat**: impers.

37 **minimum**, as little as possible.

41 **vehī**, ride.

47 **equō dīmissō**: i.e., leaving his horse.
54 **ut**, as (being).

56 **surdus**, -a, -um, adj., deaf.

57 **Maius**, louder; cognate acc.

62 **Malum**: i.e., a beating.

dabō, furcifer, sī umquam manūs tibi iniciam.”

At Stasimus, quasi audire attentē cōnārētur: “Mālae meae
65 rēctē sē habent,” inquit, “sed aurēs mūnere suō fungī nōlunt.”

“Haec furca mūnere suō fungētur,” inquit agricola, “nisi tū
ilicō in terram tē dēmittēs. Dēscendis an nōn dēscendis?”

“Nunc quidem,” inquit Stasimus, “nōn dēscendō; nam in rā-
mō sedeō.”

70 Quō auditō, agricola furibundus in arborem furcam prōicere
parābat, cum Pūblius ē saxō vōcem ēmittēs: “Heus tū,” in-
quit. “Quid, obsecrō, factum est? Servum nostrum Stasimum
ego quaerō. Sī eum in hīs locīs vagantem vīdistī, ostende, sīs.”

Cui agricola: “Quisquis es, adulēscēns, hominī negōtiōsō mo-
75 lestiam exhibēs. Nam fūrem manifestum canis in hanc arbo-
rem refugere cōēgit, cui nūllō modō persuādēre potuī ut inde
dēscenderet.”

“Id minimē mirandum est,” inquit Pūblius rīdēns, “cum ca-
nis saevus arborem custōdiat et tū hominem dēscendentem
80 furcā accipere parātus sīs. Sed suspicor hunc esse servum,
quem quaerō. Māne ille ē dēversōriō ōva ēmptum profectus est;
at nunc, ut vidētur, mōre suō turbās hīc impudenter concitat.”

“Quis sit, plānē nesciō,” inquit agricola dentibus frendēns.
“Sed prō impudentiā suā certō sciō eum hodiē mihi poenās ma-
85 ximās datūrum.”

“Ōhē, senex,” inquit Pūblius; “nōlī saevīre. Sine hominem
impūne dēscendere, ac tibi hoc accipe.” Quō dictō, aureum
prōiēcit, quī in terram ante pedēs agricolae cecidit; cuius īra,
aureō vīsō, paulātim resīdere coepit.

90 “Celeritāte nunc opus est,” inquit Pūblius. “Iam diū in oppidō

64 **Mālae**, punning on *Malum*, line 62. 74 **quisquis, quicquid**, indef. rel.

68 **nōn dēscendō**: punning on the tense. pron., *whoever, whatever*.

70 **furibundus, -a, -um**, adj., *crazed* 75 **molestia, -ae**, f., *annoyance*.

71 **ēmittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus**, 78 **cum**, *in view of the fact that*.

tr., *send forth*; 79 **dēscendentem**: the part. approxima-

vōcem ēmittere, *shout*. 82 **impudenter**, adv., *shamelessly*.

83 **frendēns, -entis**, part., *grinding*.

exspectāmur. Canem revocā, senex.”

Tum ille, aureō sublātō, canem vinculō reducere coepit; Stasimus autem celeriter ex arbore dēsilit, et cursū effūsō mūrum petīvit.

Canis, cum hostem fugientem vīdisset, summā vī adnīsus 95
vinculum rūpit, et Stasimum, quantum celeritāte poterat, secūtus est. Ille vix in mūrum ēscendēbat, cum canis saltū sē prōiciēns vestem eius dentibus apprehendit pannumque inde dēripuit longum.

Pūblius et agricola, cum Stasimum vīdisset in mūrō stan- 100
tem, dum vestem discissam trīstis aspicit, in cachinnōs maxi- mōs effūsī sunt. Ille autem ex mūrō dēsilit, arreptōque lapide iterum celeriter ascendit.

Quō animadversō, canis dēnuō in mūrum impetum fēcit; sed inde ācritur ululāns refūgit, cum Stasimus lapidem summā vī 105
in eius caput impēgisset.

Quā iniūriā incēnsus, agricola cum furcā subsidiō canī prō- currit. Cēterī autem celeriter in equōs ēscendērunt, atque in- citātō cursū ad oppidum revectī sunt.

Quōs cum vīdisset, Cornēlius: “Quid tibi vīs, Stasime?” in- 110
quit. “Propter tē duārum hōrārū iactūrā iam fēcimus. Sīcu- bi nōs posthāc ita dēserēs, tē nōn exspectābimus. Etiam nunc vix contineor quōminus tē, ut merēris, ulcīscar.”

“Veniam dā, ere, obsecrō,” inquit Stasimus. “Putāvī ōva re- centia ē fundō liberīs grāta fore, nec dubitāvī quīn multō ante 115
tempus profectiōnis ego redīre possem.”

“Cūr igitur nōn temperī redīstī?” inquit Cornēlius.

At ille: “Dum ōva quaerō, dē viā errāvī. Tum mihi ob- viam vēnit sīmius mōrōsus, quī in rāmō arboris mē sedē- re coēgit, 120

- | | | | |
|-----|---|-----|--|
| 95 | adnītor, -nīti, -nīsus or nīxus , intr., <i>struggle</i> . | 108 | prōcurrō, -currere, -currī and -cucurrī, -cursum , intr., <i>run forward</i> . |
| 98 | apprehendō, -prehendere, -prehendī, -prehēnsus , tr., <i>catch</i> . | 109 | revehō, -vehere, -vexī, -vectus , tr.; pass., <i>ride back</i> . |
| 98 | pannus, -ī , m., <i>strip</i> . | 110 | Quid tibi vīs? freely, <i>What do you mean?</i> |
| 105 | ululāns, -antis , part., <i>yelping</i> . | 117 | temperī , adv., <i>in time</i> . |
| 107 | subsidiō : dat. | | |

cum interim canis saevus circumsiliret.”

Quō audītō, Cornēlius quamvīs invītus rīsīt omnēsque in rē-
dās iussit sine morā ēscendere. Cuius dictō viātōrēs libenter
pāruērunt ac brevī ex oppidō equīs volentibus vectī sunt.



ŌSTIUM TIBERIS

121 **circumsiliō, -īre**, intr., *dance about*.

122 **quamvīs**: with *invītus*.

123 **dictum, -ī**, n., *order*.

CAPUT XXX

Postquam aliquamdiū tacitī propectī sunt, patri Pūblius: “Ubi hanc noctem āctūrī sumus?” inquit.

“Vereor nē necesse sit aliquam in villam hāc nocte dēverte-
re,” inquit Cornēlius. “Nam in hīs regiōnibus, quō tendimus,
nūlla sunt oppida magna.”

5

“Putāvī nōs fortasse Sentīnī morātūrōs,” inquit Pūblius.

“Hoc oppidum ā viā nimis longē abest,” inquit pater, “et ce-
leritātī studeō.”

“Ecquid clārum Sentīnī umquam factum est?” inquit Sextus.

“Maximē vērō,” inquit pater. “Sed dē proeliō ōlim ibi commis-
sō fortasse Pūblius quaedam nārrāre potest.”

10

Quibus verbīs inductus, Pūblius haud invītus: “Abhinc an-
nōs amplius quadringentōs,” inquit, “Rōmānī ad Sentīnum
ācerimē cum Samnītibus et Gallīs pugnāvērunt.

“Cōsul ūnus, cum Samnītibus congressus, primō satis ha-
bēbat sē ab hostibus dēfendere, ratus sī proelium diūtius ex-
tractum esset, fore ut hostium sīc minuerētur impetus, Rōmā-
nīs autem vīrēs paene integrae servārentur.

15

“Alterō autem in cornū P. Decius Mūs, quī contrā Gallōs cōn-
stiterat, quia lentius vidēbātur pedestre certāmen, equitēs ve-
hementer in pugnam concitāvit. Quōs autem, cum in cōnfertis-
simōs Gallōs impetum fēcissent, novum genus pugnae perter-
ruit.

20

“Iam enim advēnerant hostēs recentēs, essedīs carrīsque su-
perstantēs, quī ingentī sonitū rotārum cōsternābant equōs,
quibus tālis tumultus insolitus erat. Quae rēs Rōmānīs victō-
riam paene explōrātā in fugam vertit.

25

6 **Sentīnī:** loc. of *Sentinum*.

comp., cf. note on *longius*, XI, 13.

9 **Ecquid**, pron., interrog. and indef., 20
Did anything ... ?

pedester, -tris, -tre, adj., *infantry*.

24 **essedum, -ī**, n., *chariot*.

13 **quadringentī, -ae, -a**, num. adj.,
four hundred.

24 **carrus, -ī**, m., *truck*.

25 **superstāns, -antis**, part., *erect (upon)*.

16 **satis habēbat**, *was satisfied*.

26 **Rōmānīs:** dat. of disadvantage.

20 **lentus, -a, -um**, adj., *slow; for*

“Decius, cum frūstrā suīs cēdentibus resistere cōnātus esset: ‘Quid ultrā moror,’ inquit, ‘mortem fātō dēbitam? Nostrae
30 enim gentī datum est, ut dēpellendīs cīvitatīs periculīs piāculō
sīmus. Qūarē ego, ut antea pater, nunc et mē ipsum et hostium
legiōnēs dīs īferīs dabō.’

“Haec locūtus, M. Līvium, pontificem, quem abire ā sē veltuerat, praeīre iussit verba, quibus sē legiōnēsque hostium prō
35 exercitū populī Rōmānī dēvovēret. Quō rīte factō, quā cōnfertissima cernēbātur Gallōrum aciēs, eā concitāvit equum, īnfestisque tēlis sē īferēns statim occīsus est.”

“Heu!” inquit Cornēlia. “Quā rē fit, obsecrō, ut fortissimī et optimī omnēs exitūs tam miserōs inveniant?”

40 “Deciō quidem,” inquit pater, “illa mors prō patriā oppetītā pulcherrima vidēbātur; et populō Rōmānō certē multum prōfuit. Nam mīlitibus perterritīs iam rediit animus, et eō diē victōria clāra ā nostrīs parta est.”

45 “Quō modō animus mīlitibus redire potuit,” inquit Cornēlia, “cum dux ab hostibus occīsus esset?”

At pater: “Pontificī Līviō lictōrēs Decius trādiderat, eumque iusserat imperium suum recipere; quī, cum cōnsulem occīsum vīdisset, statim clāmāre coepit Rōmānōs vīcisisse, quod dux mortuus ad īferōs sēcum dēvōtam hostium aciem vocāret, et iam
50 apud Gallōs omnia terrōris plēna esse.

“Eōdem ferē tempore opportūnē subvērunt mīlitēs recētēs, quōs cōnsul alter, Samnītibus fugātīs, collēgae auxiliō mīserat. Itaque Gallī, etsī exstrūctīs ante sē scūtīs cōnfertī

29 **Quid**, *Why*.

29 **moror**: here trans., *keep waiting, put off*.

30 **datum est**, *it has been assigned*.

30 **dēpellendīs ... periculīs**: dat. of purp.

30 **piāculum, -ī**, n., *sacrifice*; dat. of service in text.

31 **anteā**: sc. *fēcit*.

32 **dabō**, *I will doom*.

34 **praeīre**, *dictate*.

36 **quā ... eā**, advs., *where ... there*.

39 **omnēs**: mod. of *optimī*.

41 **multum**, adv.

42 **prōsum, prōdesse, prōfuī**, intr., *profit*.

46 **lictor, -ōris**, m., *lictor*. The lictors represented his authority as commander.

52 **collēgae**: dat.

53 **scūtum, -ī**, n., *shield*.

stābant, impetum Rōmānōrum sustinēre nōn potuērunt. Multī, ubi cōnstitērant, ibīdem cecidērunt, aliī ā tergō circumventī et trucīdātī sunt.” 55

“Haec mē admonent,” inquit Pūblius, “dē aliō facinore ēgregiō, quod ā scrīptōre Līviō memoriae trāditum est.”

“Quid factum est, obsecrō?” inquit Sextus. “Eōdemne modō postea cīvis alius prō victōriā Rōmānōrum tēlis hostium sē obīecit?” 60

“Pater eiusdem Decī sē similiter prō patriā dēvōvit,” inquit frāter; “sed aliud erat, dē quō cōgitābam:

“Ōlim Rōmae, aut mōtū terrae aut aliquā vī aliā hiātus immēnsae altitūdinis subitō in forō factus est, quī congestiōne terrae quamvis adsiduā nullō modō complērī potuit. 65

“Vātēs canēbant id, quod optimum Rōmānī habērent, eī locō dēdicandum esse, sī rem pūblicam perpetuam esse vellent. Quārē diū quaesitum est quid esset illud optimum.

“Tum ferunt M. Curtium, iuvenem bellō ēgregium, cīvēs suōs castīgāsse, quod dubitārent an ūllum Rōmānīs bonum maius esset quam arma et virtūs. 70

“Deinde, ubi silentium factum est, templa deōrum immortalīum Capitōliumque intuēns, et manūs nunc in caelum nunc in patentem terrae hiātum porrigēns, ille sē dēvōvit; tum, equō quam poterat maximē ōrnātō insidēns, armātus sē in hiātum immīsīt. 75

“Dōna et frūgēs super eum ā multitūdine virōrum et mulierum congesta sunt; et locus ‘lacus Curtius’ appellātus est, quod ille vītā suā ibi prō perpetuitātē reī pūblīcae largītus erat.” 80

62 **similiter**, adv., *in like manner*.

65 **altitūdō, -inis**, f., *depth*.

65 **congestiō, -ōnis**, f., *accumulation*.

67 **canēbant**, *predicted*.

67 **id ... optimum**, *the best thing which*. Cf. XVI, 84.

68 **perpetuus, -a, -um**, adj., *everlasting*.

74 **immortālis, -e**, adj., *immortal*.

74 **intueor, -tuērī, -tuitus sum**, tr., *turn (one's) glance on*.

75 **patentem**: as adj., *yawning*.

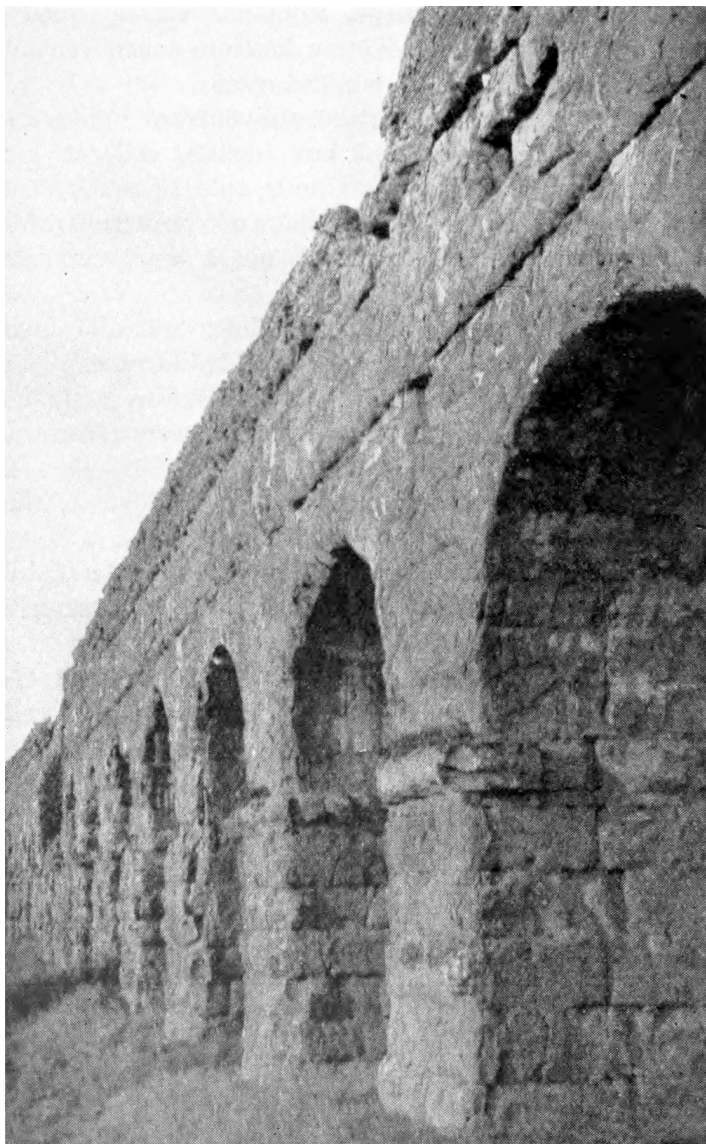
76 **insidēns, -entis**, part., *sitting astride*.

78 **frūx, frūgis**, f., *fruit of the earth*.

79 **congesta**: neut.; ref. to things.

80 **perpetuitās, -ātis**, f., *continuance, immortality*.

80 **largior, -irī, -ītus sum**, tr., *sacrifice*.



Photograph by R. S. Rogers

QUŌ MODŌ RŌMĀNĪ AQUAM IN URBĒS DŪCĒBANT

“Mihi quidem,” inquit Cornēlius, “ille vir vidētur etiam tālī ēlogiō dignus, quāle Simōnidēs scrīpsit in Lacedaemoniōs, quī Thermopylīs cecidērunt:

“ ‘Dic, hospes, Spartae, nōs tē hīc vīdisse iacentīs,
Dum sānctīs patriae lēgibus obsequimur.’ ” 85

“Haec omnia ēgregia et maximē laudanda sunt,” inquit Cornēlia; “sed exitūs habent, quī maestitiā maximā mihi iniciant. Nōne tū vīs, pater, aliquid iūcundius nārrāre?”

“Ita vērō,” inquit ille. “Expōnam, sī vīs, quō modō Caesar dictātor inopiam aquae sublevāverit, cum Alexandrēae ab hostibus obsidērētur: 90

“Urbs illa est ferē tōta suffossa, specūsque ad flūmen Nīlum pertinentēs habet, quibus aqua in prīvātās domōs inducitur; ubi paulātim liquēscit ac subsīdit. Nam cum prīmō ē Nīlō influit, adeō est limōsa et turbida, ut multīs variīsque morbīs eōs 95 adficiat, quī statim bibunt.

“Aquā ex hīs specibus extractā Caesar quoque aliquamdiū ūtēbātur. Tum hostēs, ratī fore ut Rōmānī sē dēdere cōgerentur, sī aquātiōne prohibītī essent, magnum et difficile opus aggressī sunt. 100

“Nam rotīs et māchinīs maximā vim aquae ex marī exhausērunt, quam in loca ā Caesare occupāta fundere nōn intermitēbant. Quō modō aqua, quae ē specibus ā Rōmānīs trahēbātur, in diēs salsior fiēbat, adeō ut postrēmō bibī omnīnō nōn posset.

82 **ēlogium**, -ī, n., *epitaph*.

82 **in**, *for*.

83 **Thermopylīs**: loc. of *Thermopylae*.

84 **Spartae**: loc.

85 **obsequor**, -sequī, -secūtus sum, intr., *be obedient*; trans. phrase, ‘in obedience to,’ etc.

90 **Alexandrēae**: loc.

92 **suffosus**, -a, -um, part., *undermined*.

92 **specūs**: acc. pl.

93 **ad ... pertinentēs**: i.e., connected (by a main channel) with the river.

94 **liquēscō**, **liquēscere**, **licuī**, intr., *become clear*.

94 **subsīdō**, -sīdere, -sēdī, -sessum, intr., *settle*.

95 **limōsus**, -a, -um, adj., *muddy*.

99 **aquātiō**, -ōnis, f., *water-supply*.

104 **in diēs**, *daily*.

104 **adeō**, *so much so*.

105 “Tum nostrī ad summam dēspērātiōnem pervēnērunt; Caesar autem eōrum timōrem cohortātiōne et ratiōne minuit. Nam docuit, puteīs fossīs, aquam dulcem reperīrī posse, quia lītora omnia nātūrā aquae dulcis vēnās habērent; sīn autem hōc modō aquārī nōn possent, aditum ad mare patēre, et cotīdiē
110 nāvibus sē aquam petītūrum.

“Tālī ōrātiōne cōfirmātīs suīs, centuriōnibus negōtium dedit ut, reliquīs operibus intermissīs, ad fodiendōs puteōs animum cōferrent. Quō susceptō negōtiō atque omnium animīs ad labōrem incitātīs, ūnā nocte inventa est magna vīs aquae
115 dulcis, nec posteā similī inopiā labōrātum est.”

“Optimē!” inquit Cornēlia. “Vellem fābulae omnēs exitūs tam iūcundōs habērent.”

Dum haec fiunt, rēdae celeriter prōvehēbantur; ac vesperāscēte iam diē viātōrēs ad quandam villam hospitīō acceptī
120 sunt.

108 **nātūrā**, *by (a law of) nature.*

109 **aditus**, **-ūs**, *m., approach.*

115 **labōrātum est**: *impera.; trans., ‘did they suffer.’*

119 **vesperāscō**, **-ere**, **-āvī**, *intr., incline toward evening.*

CAPUT XXXI

Cibō et somnō refectī māne abiērunt, ac quārtā ferē hōrā ad flūmen Metaurum pervēnērunt. Quod cum ponte trānsīrent, Cornēlius: “Ad hoc flūmen,” inquit, “commissum est proelium, quod spēs omnēs Hannibalis funditus ēvertit.”

“Ipsene aderat,” inquit Sextus, “cum hīc pugnātum est?” 5

“Immō longē aberat,” inquit pater, “ac Rōmānī hōc locō congressi sunt cum eius frātre, Hasdrubale, quī ex Hispāniā cum exercitū subsidio properābat.”

“Minus igitur mīrandum est,” inquit Sextus, “sī Poenī victī sunt. Nam Hannibal, cum ipse cōram adesset, perrārō superātus esse vidētur. Sed dē hōc proeliō plūra libenter audiāmus. 10
Ā principiō exōrdīre, sī vīs.”

Tum pater: “Hannibal haud procul ā Venusiā trahēbat bellum, spērāns brevī adfore frātre; quārē nōndum volēbat dēcertāre cum cōsule C. Claudiō Nerōne, quī haud longē castra 15
posuerat.

“Cum alter cōsul, M. Līvius, adventum Hasdrubalis exspectāret hīs in regiōnibus, per quās nunc iter facimus, forte equitēs hostium, quī litterās ad Hannibalem dēferēbant, ā Rōmānīs sunt interceptī et ad Nerōnem adductī. 20

“Cōsiliō Poenōrum ex hīs cognitō, Nerō, relictō Q. Catiō lēgātō, quī castrīs praeesset, ipse magnīs itineribus ad collēgam Līvium contendit. Tum, coniūctīs cōpiīs, cōsulēs Hasdrubalem sē recipere cōnantem cōsecūtī sunt atque inīquō locō proelium committere coēgērunt. 25

“Cum diū atque ācritēr dīmīcātum esset, Nerō ē dextro cornū (ubi sēgnius pugnābātur) cohortēs aliquot dētrāxit, quās post aciem circumductās subitō in dextrum hostium latus immisit.

4 **funditus**, adv., *utterly*.

10 **cōram**, adv., *in person*.

12 **exōrdīre**: imper.

20 **intercipiō**, **-cipere**, **-cēpī**, **-ceptus**, tr., *intercept*.

22 **castrīs**: dat.

27 **sēgniter**, adv., *with little spirit*.

28 **circumdūcō**, **-dūcere**, **-dūxī**, **-ductus**, tr., *lead around*.

Tum omnibus ex partibus, ā fronte, ā latere, ā tergō, hostēs
30 trucidātī sunt.

“Elephantī vērō ā suīs rēctōribus plūrēs quam ā Rōmānīs
sunt interfectī. Nam rēctōrēs scalprum cum malleō habēbant.
Id, cum saevīre bēstiae ac ruere in suōs coeperant, rēctor inter
aurēs positum, in articulō quō coniungitur capitī cervīx, quam
35 maximā poterat vī adigēbat. Quō vulnere elephantī statim con-
cidērunt.

“Interim Hasdrubal officiō bonī imperātōris fungēbātur. Ille
pugnantēs hortandō sustinuit, ille fessōs nunc precandō nunc
castīgandō accendit, ille fugientēs revocāvit omissamque pu-
40 gnam aliquot locīs restituit.

“Postrēmō, cum haud dubia victōria Rōmānōrum esset, nē
superstes esset exercituī tantō, in hostēs concitātō equō sē im-
mīsīt. Ibi, ut patre Hamilcare et Hannibale frātre dignum erat,
pugnāns cecidit.”

45 “Dēnuō quaerō,” inquit Cornēlia, “cūr optimī et fortissimī
semper exitūs tam miserōs invenient.”

“Eratne autem Hasdrubal vir vērē optimus?” inquit Sextus.
“Semper audīvī Poenōs paene omnēs perfidōs et impiōs fuisse.”

“Sic memoriae trāditum est,” inquit pater. “Quīn etiam ho-
50 diē quoque ‘Pūnica fidēs’ prō ‘perfidia’ saepe dīcitur. Sed maiō-
rēs nostrī, virī reī pūblīcae amantissimī, gloriā cīvītātis sē
auctūrōs fortasse putābant, sī hostēs quam maximē infāmēs
fēcissent.

“Quārē operae pretium est animadvertere scrīptōris Līvī ver-
55 ba repugnantia; quī, etsī inhūmānam crūdēlītatem in Hanni-
bale fuisse dīcit, commemorat tamen post proelium ad lacum

31 **Elephantī**: trans. nom. as if
partit. gen.

32 **scalprum**, -ī, n., *chisel*.

32 **malleus**, -ī, m., *hammer*.

34 **positum**: modifier of *Id*, line 33.

34 **articulus**, -ī, m., *joint*.

35 **adigō**, -igere, -ēgi, -āctus, tr.,
drive home.

39 **omissam**, *given up, discontinued*.

43 **ut ... dignum erat**, freely, as
accorded (with).

50 **dīcitur**, *is used*.

51 **reī pūblīcae**: obj. gen.

52 **augeō**, **augēre**, **auxī**, **auctus**, tr.,
increase.

54 **operae pretium est**, *it is worth
while*.

Trasumēnum commissum Poenum fūneris causā corpus Flāminī cōnsulis magnā dīligentiā quaesīvisse; quod nōn fēcisset profectō, sī mōnstrum hominis fuisset.”

“Quid agēbat Hannibal,” inquit Sextus, “dum fortūna ita frā- 60 trem dēserit?”

“Castrīs sē tenēbat,” inquit pater, “nec suspicātus est quantum malī suis rēbus accidisset, priusquam Nerō victor rediit. Tum caput Hasdrubalis, quod cōsul magnā cūrā servātum attulerat, ante statīōnēs hostium prōiectum est. Quō signō Han- 65 nibal cognōvit sē omnia perdidisse.”

“Vāh!” inquit Cornēlia horrēscēns; “mihi quidem in cōsule Rōmānō inhūmāna crūdēlitās fuisse vidētur.”

“Dē dēspēratiōne Hannibalis,” inquit Pūblius, “cum cognōvisset frātre[m] occīsum esse, dīcit poēta Horātius; cuius verba, 70 sī poterō, memoriā referam:

“Carthāginī iam nōn ego nūntiōs
Mittam superbōs. Occidit, occidit
Spēs omnis et fortūna nostrī
Nōminis, Hasdrubale interēmtō.” 75

“Bellumne tōtum ita ad finem adductum est?” inquit Sextus.

“Nullō modō,” inquit pater. “Sed Hannibal in extrēmās Italiae partēs sē recipere coāctus, postrēmō in Āfricā revocātus est, ut patriam dēfenderet. Rōmānī enim iam eō cōpiās trānsvexerant.” 80

Cum haec dicta essent, ad locum amoenum perventum est, ubi viātōrēs ex rēdis dēscendērunt, ac, per herbam dispositī, cēpērunt cibum, cum interim equī in umbrā reficiēbantur. Tum iterum profectī hōrā nōnā Fānum Fortūnae pervēnērunt, quō in oppidō hanc noctem agere cōstituerant. 85

58 **quod**, (*a thing*) *which*.

62 **Castrīs**: abl.

72 **Carthāginī**: poetic use of dat.
for acc.

75 **interimō**, **-imere**, **-ēmī**, **-ēmtus**,
tr., *cut off*.

85 **hanc**, *that*.

Mox liberī, quī cupidē cēnae tempus expectābant, ad Annam accessērunt, quae Lūcium humī ludentem servābat; et Cornēlia: “Adeō ēsurīmus,” inquit, “ut quō modō tempus terātur excōgitāre nōn possīmus. Nōne tū nōs adiuvāre potes?”

- 90 Tum illa: “Meministisne,” inquit, “mē quondam vōbīs multa nārrāre quōdam dē Moyse, quī gentem meam servitūte liberāvit et ex Aegyptō edūxit in finēs maiōribus nostrīs ā deō dēstinātōs?”

“Haec omnia memoriā tenēmus,” inquit Sextus. “Perge porrō
95 dīcere.”

- “Eō tempore,” inquit Anna, “quō Moysēs nātus est, rēx eārum regiōnum ēdictum prōposuerat ut puerī infāntēs gentis nostrae occiderentur omnēs. Nam in diēs crēscēbat multitudō, ac metuēbat rēx nē quāndō populus, quem servitūte premēbat,
100 sēditionem commovēret et summā rērum potirētur.

“Moysē autem infāntem māter domī trēs mēnsēs occultāvit. Tum alveō factō imposuit puerum, atque inter harundinēs prope flūminis rīpam abscondit. Interim soror puerī haud procul ēventum expectābat.

- 105 “Paulō post ad lavandum rēgis filia flūmen adiit; dumque ancillae in rīpā vagantur, alveum animadvertit. Quō apertō, rēgia virgō, cum infāntem flentem vīdisset, misericordiā mōta: ‘Hic est,’ inquit, ‘ūnus dē infāntibus prōscriptīs.’

- “Tum subitō soror praestō: ‘Visne mē vocāre mulierem,’ inquit, ‘quae infāntem nūtrīre possit?’ ‘Ī, eam arcesse,’ inquit illa. Puella igitur laeta abiit, suamque statim mātrem vocāvit.

“Hōc modō Moysēs servātus est; quem, cum iam iuvenis esset, filia rēgis in locum filī adoptāvit.”

“Haec est fābula lepidissima,” inquit Cornēlia.

87 **servābat**, *was watching*.

97 **ut**, *(to the effect) that*.

98 **in diēs**: diff. from *cotīdiē*; action progressive (*crēscō*).

100 **summa**, *-ae, f.*;

summa rērum, *control of affairs*.

108 **prōscriptus**, *-a, -um*, part., *proscribed, condemned to die*.

109 **praestō**, *freely, stepping up*.

At Sextus: “Tuīs verbīs,” inquit, “dē cāsū Rōmulī et Remī ad- 115
moneor, quī quoque in alveō expositī sunt. Sed mīror quam mox
edāmus.” Tum post sē respiciēns: “Nōnne Onēsimum iam ap-
propinquantem videō? Is certē est. Eāmus.” Quō dictō, celeriter
liberī abiērunt.



Photograph by C. E. Bennett

LOCA PROPE VĪLLAM POĒTAE HORĀTĪ FLACCĪ

115 cāsū, *experience*.

116 in alveō, etc.: the wolf episode.

CAPUT XXXII

Posterō diē via dūcēbat secundum lītus maris Hadriāticī, ubi ventī recentēs vim equīs incutiēbant, ac Cornēlius: “Omnia prōsperē cēdere videntur, et spērō nōs hodiē Arīminum usque prōgredi posse.”

- 5 Hōc audītō, Pūblius: “Mihi recordārī videor,” inquit, “flūmen Rubicōnem haud procul ab Arīminō in mare īnfluere.”

“Quīn etiam,” inquit pater, “ōstium flūminis quīnque ferē mīlia passuum ab oppidō abest.”

- 10 “Cūr tam multa dē flūmine Rubicōne?” inquit Sextus. “Ecquid memoriā dignum ibi factum est?”

“Dignissimum vērō,” inquit pater. “Parvus scīlicet est amnis, sed ab Ītaliā reliquā dīvidēbat prōvinciam ōlim Caesarī dictātōrī dēcrētam. Quārē cum ille Rubicōnem trānsībat, bellum patriae apertē inferēbātur.”

- 15 “Cum rēs tantum in discrīmen addūcerētur,” inquit Sextus, “crēdō eum diū dubitāsse utrum trānsīret necne.”

“Rēctē dicis,” inquit pater. “Sed Pūblius noster dē hāc rē profectō saepe lēgit, nec dubitō quīn ille libenter quaedam vōbīs nārrātūrus sit.”

- 20 “Optimē,” inquit Sextus. “Quō modō rēs ācta est, frāter?”

Tum ille: “Caesar in commentāriīs suīs plūrima dicit dē iniūriīs sibi inlātīs, et dē causīs cūr arma sūmenda essent; sed dē trānsitū huius flūminis ipse nihil trādit.

- 25 “Apud Suētōnium autem multa inveniō, quae ad hanc rem pertinent. Nam ille dīcit Caesarem, cum ad flūmen vēnisset, conversum ad proximōs dīxisse: ‘Etiam nunc redīre possumus; sīn autem hunc pontem parvum trānsierimus, omnia armīs agenda erunt.’

1 **secundum:** prep.

2 **incutiō, -cutere, -cussī, -cussus,** tr., *inspire*.

10 **Ecquid:** indef. and intr.; cf. XXX, 9.

12 **dīvidō, -videre, -vīsī, -vīsus,** tr., *divide*.

21 **commentārius, -ī,** m., *commentary*.

23 **trānsitus, -ūs,** m., *crossing*.

“Tum quīdam iuvenis ēgregiā corporis magnitudine et specie prope sedēns repente apparuit, quī harundine canēbat. Ad quem audiendum nōn solum pāstōrēs sed etiam milites concurrerunt.

“In eis erant aeneātōrēs quīdam; quōrum ab ūnō tubā arreptā, iuvenis ad flūmen prōsiluit et ingentī spīritū classicum exōrsus ad alteram rīpam contendit.

“Tum Caesar: ‘Sequāmur,’ inquit, ‘quō deōrum ostenta et inimicōrum iniūriae vocant. Iacta est ālea.’ Hoc modō flūmen trānsitum est.”

At Sextus: “Cum haec rēs Rōmam dēlāta esset,” inquit, “vereor nē Pompeius nūntium haud libenter accēperit.”

“Commōtus est nōn solum Pompeius,” inquit Pūblius, “sed etiam cīvitas tōta; multīque statim ex urbe ēgressī salūtem fugā petiērunt. Etiam Cicerō multum dubitābat utrum uxōrī filiaeque suādēret ut Rōmae manērent necne.”

“Quid, obsecrō, eis timēbat?” inquit Cornēlia. “Caesar certē cum fēminīs nōn bellum gestūrus erat.”

“Rēctē conicis,” inquit pater. “Sed omnia tum turbida erant; ac Cicerō etiam hōc modō loquitur: ‘Sīn homō amēns diripiendam urbem datūrus est’—quibus verbīs ostendit quantō in periculō omnia versārī exīstimāverit.”

“Mihi quoque maximē mīrandum vidētur,” inquit Pūblius, “Cicerōnem et aliōs prīncipēs cīvitatīs tantam inhūmānitātem Caesarī imputāsse.”

At pater: “Dē eius rēbus in Galliā gestīs fāma iam ēvulgāta erat; nec vērō Gallīs aut Germānīs umquam pepercerat Caesar, sī eōrum supplicium cēterīs documentō futūrum esse

30 **canēbat**, *was playing (on).*

33 **aeneātor**, **-ōris**, m., *trumpeter.*

33 **quōrum**: partit. with *ūnō*.

34 **prōsiliō**, **-īre**, **-uī**, intr., *leap forward.*

34 **classicum**, **-ī**, n., *call (to advance).*

36 **ostentum**, **-ī**, n., *sign, leading.*

37 **ālea**, **-ae**, f., *die.*

40 **vereor nē**, *I am inclined to think that.*

44 **necne**, *or not.*

48 **homō amēns**: i.e., Caesar.

52 **inhūmānitās**, **-ātis**, f., *brutality, barbarity.*

53 **imputō**, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, tr., *ascribe.*

56 **documentum**, **-ī**, n., *warning*; dat. of service in text.

putābat. Propter haec, ut opīnor, dē eius voluntāte in rem pūblicam omnēs tantopere timuērunt.

“Quam eōrum opīniōnem ēventus tamen multum fefellit.
60 Nam Caesar, simulatque Rubicōnem trānsiit et cum cīvibus Rōmānīs bellum est susceptum, omnīs summā cōmitāte trac-
tābat.

“Nam quō modō cum cīvibus āctūrus esset, statim ille osten-
dit, cum Corfīnium cēpit, ubi L. Domitius ā Pompeiō relictus
65 erat, cum ipse ex Italiā fugeret.”

“Quid factum est?” inquit Sextus.

“Urbe deditā,” inquit pater, “praefectī ex castrīs ēgressī
sunt. Tum Caesar, apud eōs pauca dē ipsōrum ingrātō animō
locūtus, Domitium reliquōsque incolumēs dīmīsit; militēs au-
70 tem suum in exercitum recēpit.”

“Hui!” inquit Cornēlia. “Quis putāret Caesarem tam mītem fore?”

Et Sextus: “Prō tantā clēmētiā, opīnor, omnēs eī grātiam maximam habuērunt.”

75 “Rēs longē aliter ēvēnit,” inquit pater. “Militēs quidem sē sa-
tis fidēliter gessērunt, sed Domitius et reliquī praefectī paene
omnēs statim sē contulērunt ad Caesaris inimicōs, ut alibī in
aciē contrā eum pugnāre possent.”

“Videō,” inquit Pūblius, “Sextum haec haud ita attentē au-
80 dīre. Crēdō mē posse aliud nārrāre, quod eī magis placeat.”

At Sextus: “Age, dīc, frāter,” inquit. “Haec quae audīvimus optima sunt, sed mē minus dēlectant.”

“Ōlim,” inquit Pūblius, “cum Agricola Britanniam armīs su-
bigeret, cohors quaedam Usīpōrum memorābile ausa est faci-
85 nus; occīsō enim centuriōne et militibus, quī ad trādendam di-
sciplinam manipulis immixtī erant, trēs nāvēs occupāvērunt,
cum gubernātōrēs vī ac minīs sēcum ascendere cōgerent.

57 **voluntās, -ātis, f.**, *attitude*.

57 **in, toward**.

71 **putāret**, *would have thought*.

76 **fidēliter**, *adv., loyally*.

77 **alibī**: Domitius opposed Caesar at

Marseilles, and fell in the rout after the Battle of Pharsalus.

86 **ad trādendam disciplinam**: *i.e., to impart a knowledge of tactics*.

86 **manipulus, -ī, m.**, *maniple*.

“Tum secundum litus vectī, etsī saepe ad aquandum et cibum raptum ē nāvibus ēgressī erant, postrēmō in tantam pervenērunt inopiam, ut prīmō infirmissimīs suōrum, tum aliīs 90 sorte ductīs vēscerentur.”

“Vāh!” inquit Cornēlia. “Intellegere nōn possum cūr rēs tam foedās audīre cupiās, Sexte.”

“Hoc adprīmē bonum est,” inquit ille. “Quid tum, Pūbli?”

At frāter: “Usīpī, hōc modō Britanniam circumvectī, nāvibus 95 īnscientiā regendī āmissīs, in continentī prō latrōnibus habitī sunt. Multī ā Suēbīs et Frīsiīs sunt aut interfectī aut captī; atque eōrum, quī ita in servitūtem redactī erant, nōnnullī mūtātiōne ēmptōrum usque ad nostram rīpam pervenērunt.”

Ita inter sē usque ad merīdiem viātōrēs locūtī sunt; tum cōnstitērunt quōdam in locō, unde mare longē et lātē aspici poterat. Quārē liberī cupidē petiērunt ut sibi liceret in litore paulisper vagārī, cum equī pābulō reficerentur. 100

Drūsilla prīmō negāvit; nam adhūc mentem eius sollicitābat memoria illīus diēi, quō Cornēlia ā latrōnibus capta erat. Sed 105 postrēmō, cum liberī pollicitī essent sē haud longē vagātūrōs, Onēsīmō et Stasīmō imperātum est ut eōs comitārentur nēve umquam ē cōnspectū suō paterentur abire.

Laetī in litore liberī cursitābant, conchās undique eligentēs; tum, sinū replētō, Cornēlia in saxō paulō suprā aquam prōminente cōnsēdit. 110

Dum ibi conchīs suis intenta morātur, Sextus ā tergō clam accessit, et subitō magnā vōce: “Cavē latrōnēs!” inquit.

Quō auditō, Cornēlia perterrita exsiluit, et, pede fallente, in undās praecipitata est. Tum Sextus clāmōrēs lāmentābilēs 115 sustulit; servī autem, cum celeriter in aquam sē prōiēcissent,

87 **minae, -ārum**, f., *threats*.

89 **raptum**: supine.

90 **īnfirmus, -a, -um**, adj., *weak*.

90 **suōrum**: partit. gen.

95 **circumvehor, -vehī, -vectus sum**, tr., *circumnavigate*.

96 **īnscientia, -ae**, f., *ignorance*.

96 **continentī**, *mainland*.

98 **eōrum**: partit. gen.

99 **nostram rīpam**: the west bank of the Rhine, Gaul being early organized as a Roman province.

110 **suprā**, *out over*.

110 **prōmineō, -minēre, -minuī**, intr., *project*.

puellam pavidam ad harēnam trāxērunt.

Deinde omnēs vultū dēmissō ad rēdās sē recēpērunt, cum
 120 Sextus longē ā tergō sequerētur, Cornēlia autem metū et frīgo-
 re tremere nōn dēsineret.

Quōs cum aspexisset, Drūsilla terrōre ēlāta: “Quid nunc malī
 accidit?” inquit. “Cūr hās vestēs madidās videō?”

Nēmō vōce Sextum prōdere voluit; sed Pūblius, qūi frātrem
 trīstem procul sequī animadverterat: “Suspīcor,” inquit, “quid
 125 factum sit. Sextus noster, ut opīnor, dēnuō sorōrem lūdificāvit.”

Tum Cornēlius vultū torvō: “Satis in praesēns iam dictum
 est. Sed cum Arīminum pervēnerimus, tum haec rēs dīiudicā-
 bitur. Interim in sōle vestēs madidae siccentur.”

Quod cum factum esset, iterum profectī, sub vesperum ad
 130 caupōnem dēvertērunt.

120 **tremō, -ere, -uī**, intr., *shake*.

123 **prōdō, -dere, -didī, -ditus**, tr.,
betray.

126 **torvus, -a, -um**, adj., *stern*.

126 **in praesēns**, *for the present*.

128 **siccō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus**, tr., *dry*;
siccentur, *have ... dried*, the subjv.
 expressing a command, as often.

CAPUT XXXIII

Māne, cum rēdae adductae essent, omnēs alacrēs cōnscendē-
runt. Sextus autem diū maestus sēcum sedēbat; nam ā patre
vehementer castigātus erat, eumque suae imprūdentiae maxi-
mē paenitēbat; nisi enim prīdiē Onēsimus et Stasimus praestō
fuissent, Cornēlia fortasse in flūctibus periisset.

5

Postrēmō hilariōre vultū sē circumspicere coepit; cum au-
tem locō idōneō viātōrēs constitissent, ut cibus dēprōmerētur,
in umbrā adhūc quiētus sedēbat, neque ōrāvit ut sibi liceret
per agrōs vagārī. Ē contrāriō ā mātē petiit ut sibi aliquid nār-
rāret.

10

Drūsilla, prīmō recūsāre cōnāta: “Hīs diēbus,” inquit, “pau-
ca legō. Sed fortasse nōn audīvistī dē itinere Orpheī, quī ad
īnferōs dēscendit, ut inde uxōrem Eurydicēn redūceret.”

“Haec nārrā, sis, mātē,” inquit Cornēlia. “Ego quoque audī-
re volō.”

15

“Memoriae trāditum est,” inquit Drūsilla, “Eurydicēn, dum
in herbā vagātur sēcūra, dentem serpentis in pedem recēpisse;
quō vulnere celeriter exanimāta est.

“Quam cum Orpheus diū dēplōrāset, cōstituit ipse dēscen-
dere ad umbrās, sī forte cantū suo dīs īnferīs persuādere pos-
set, ut Eurydicēn ad superōs redūcī paterentur.

20

“Quārē sine morā profectus, per ‘templa alta Orcī pallida lē-
tō, nūbila tenebrīs loca’ iter fēcit, ipsamque Prōserpinam im-
pavidus et rēgem īnferōrum adiit.

3 **imprūdentia**, -ae, f.,
thoughtlessness.

9 **Ē contrāriō**, *On the contrary*.

13 **Eurydicēn**: acc. sing., Greek decl.

20 **umbrās**: i.e., *the (realm of the)*
dead.

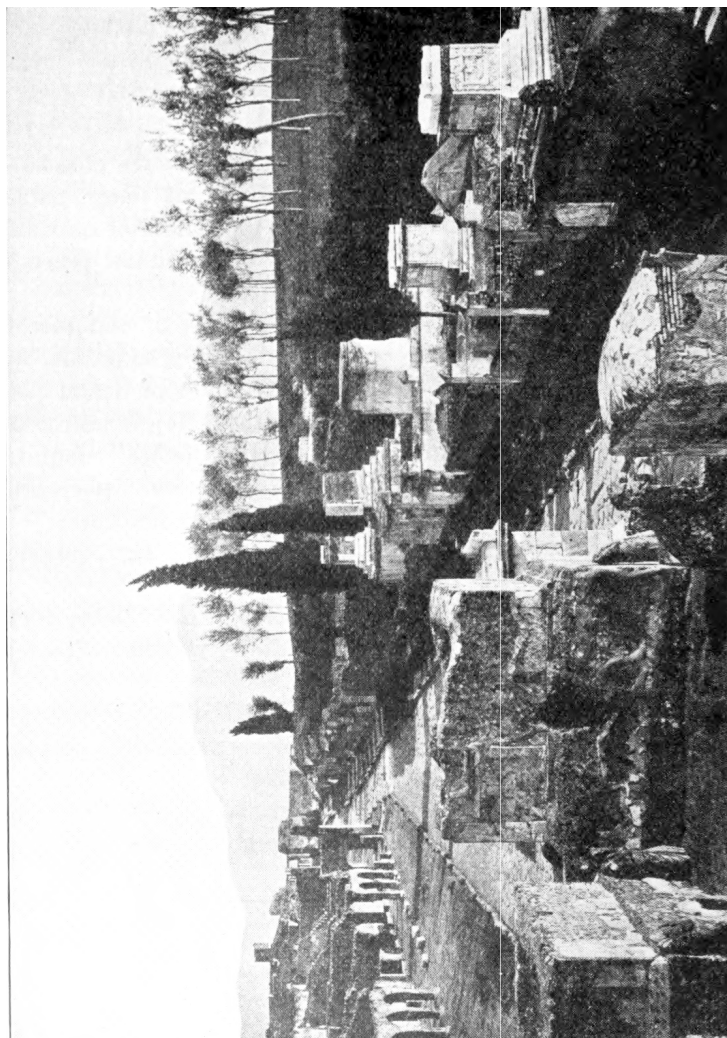
21 **superōs**, *the world above* (vs. *īnferōs*).

22 **templa**, *expanses*.

23 **lētum**, -ī, n., *destruction*.

23 **nūbilus**, -a, -um, adj., *clouded, dark*.

23 **loca**: in app. with *templa*, line 22.



SEPULCHRA

“Apud quōs lyrā personat, nervōsque ad verba movēns ōrat 25
ut uxor sibi reddātur. Interim, dulcēdine cantūs captae, um-
brae undique flēbant. Quīn etiam Tantalus nōn diūtius aquam
captāre cōnātus est, et Ixīōn vultū rīsīt invītō.

“Hīs precibus resistere nec Prōserpina neque ipse Plūtō po- 30
terat, et Eurydicē vocāta est. Accessit uxor adhūc dē vulne-
re tarda; quam Orpheus laetus recēpit. Sed dīmissus est cum
mandātō ut abiret statim, nēve prius respiceret quam ē rēgnō
īnferōrum esset ēgressus; aliter irritum dōnum futūrum.

“Silentiō Orpheus et Eurydicē ascendērunt clivum arduum,
obscurum, cālīgine ātrā dēnsū; nec procul āfuerunt ā mar- 35
gine ōrae superae, cum ille, veritus nē uxor dēficeret, amāns
oculōs retorsit.

“Quō factō, illa statim relāpsa est; neque Orpheō, etsī Cha-
rontem ēnīxē ōrāvit, flūmen iterum trānsire licuit, nec postea 40
uxōrem umquam aspexit.”

“Tū quoque, māter,” inquit Cornēlia, “audītū trīstia nārrās.
Vix lacrimās teneō, cum dē Orpheō miserō cōgitō.”

“At,” inquit Sextus, “quis est ille Charōn, aut quō modō is
Orphea prohibēre potuit quōminus redīret, ut iterum uxōrem 45
peteret?”

Tum Pūblius: “Charōn erat portitor,” inquit, “quī umbrās
cymbā trāns flūmen Acherontem vehēbat. Dē hīs rēbus multa
dīcit poēta Vergilius, quī refert quō modō hērōs quoque Aenēās
ad īnferōs dēscenderit, ut ibi patrem Anchīsēn convenīret.”

“Dē hōc amplius, sī vīs,” inquit Sextus. “Libenter tē audiō.” 50

25 **lyra**, -ae, f., *lyre*.

25 **personō**, -āre, -uī, -itus, tr. and
intr., *play*.

25 **nervus**, -ī, m., *string*.

25 **ad verba**, to accompany (*his*)
words.

26 **dulcēdō**, -inis, f., *sweetness*.

26 **cantūs**: gen.

28 **vultū ... invītō**: i.e., *involuntarily*.

29 (**prex**, **precis**), f., *entreaty*.

30 **dē**, from, i.e., *as a result of*.

32 **rēgnum**, -ī, n., *realm*.

34 **clivus**, -ī, m., *slope*.

34 **arduus**, -a, -um, adj., *steep*.

36 **margō**, -inis, f., *edge, level*.

36 **superae**: cf. *superōs*, line 21.

38 **relābor**, -lābī, -lāpsus sum, intr.,
slip back.

44 **Orphea**: acc. sing.; Greek decl.

46 **portitor**, -ōris, m., *ferryman*.

48 **refert**, *tells*.

48 **hērōs**, -ōis, m., *hero*; Greek decl.

49 **Anchīsēn**: Greek decl.

“Aenēās, cum classem ad Ītaliā appulisset,” inquit Pūblius, “Sibyllam statim adiit, quae ad īnferōs dux viae esset. Illa autem eī respondit:

“Facilis dēscēnsus Avernō;
 55 Noctēs atque diēs patet ātrī iānuā Dītis.
 Sed revocāre gradum superāsque ēvādere ad aurās,
 Hoc opus, hic labor est.’

“Praetereā monuit paucōs admodum fuisse, quī umquam ad
 ōrās rediissent superās, cum semel eō dēscendissent; sīn au-
 60 tem ille perīculum tantum subire parātus esset, in opācā silvā
 inveniendum esse rārum aureum, quī, ut mūnus acceptissi-
 mum, ad Prōserpinam dēferrētur.

“Aenēās, fortūnā adiūtus, rārum invēnit, et Sibyllā duce per
 spēluncam ātram progressus iter īnferōrum brevī carpēbat.
 65 Prīmō occurrunt speciēs horrendae, quās hērōs, timōre com-
 mōtus, gladiō strictō trānsfigere parābat. Sibylla autem docuit
 illās esse umbrās tantum, quae nec laedere nec laedī possent.

“Sic ad rīpam Acherontis pervēnērunt. Quōs cum appropin-
 quantēs vīdisset Charōn, statim abire iussit; nam sibi nefās
 70 esse corpora vīva trādūcere cymbā. Postquam autem rārum
 aspexit aureum, sine morā Aenēān comitemque in cymbam re-
 cēpit.

“Illa, quae umbrās tantum portāre solēbat, sub pondere
 gemuit; Aenēās autem incolumis ad rīpam pervēnit alteram,
 75 et in Nemoribus Fortūnātōrum postrēmō repperit patrem.”

52 **dux viae**, *conductor*.

52 **esset**: note mood.

54 **dēscēnsus**, **-ūs**, m., *descent*.

54 **Avernō**, *to the Lower World*; cf. *Carthāginī*, XXXI, 72.

55 **ātrī**: as connected with death.

55 **Dītis**, nom.

Dis: a name of Pluto.

56 **aurās**, *atmosphere*.

57 **Hoc ... hic**: agreeing with the pred. nouns. *Hoc* scans as a long syllable.

60 **opācus**, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *dark, shady*.

61 **ut**, *as*.

64 **īnferōrum**: trans. the gen., ‘to.’

73 **Illa**: the boat.

74 **gemō**, **-ere**, **-uī**, intr., *groan*.

75 **nemus**, **-oris**, n., *grove*;

Nemora Fortūnātōrum, *Elysium*.

Sed iam equī recreātī sunt, ac Cornēlius omnēs in rēdās cō-
scendere iussit; nam spērābat ante vesperum Faventiam usque
pervenīrī posse.

Cum dēnuō iter carperent, Sextus: “Modo dīxistī, Pūblī,” in-
quit, “Aenēan classem ad Ītaliā appulisse. Unde, obsecrō, nā- 80
vēs solverat?”

“Ā Siciliā tum vēnerat,” inquit Pūblius; “sed anteā nāvēs sol-
verat Carthāgine, quam urbem Dīdō condidit, cum crūdēlitātē
frātris domō expulsa omnibus cum opibus trāns mare fūgisset,
ut locīs longinquīs cīvitatē novam īstitueret.” 85

“Opēsne eius magnae erant?” inquit Sextus.

“Permagnae fuisse dīcuntur,” inquit Pūblius. “Et multīs post
saeculīs, imperātor Nerō, cum fiscum maximīs sūmptibus ex-
hausisset et pecūniā egēret, in spem summam ērēctus est ex in-
diciō cuiusdam equitis Rōmānī, quī prō certō nūntiābat thēsau- 90
rōs maximōs, quōs Dīdō Tyrō fugiēns sēcum extulisset, adhūc
integrōs esse in Āfricā, invāstissimīs cavernīs absconditōs, ac
posse parvō labōre effodī. Postea imperātor, cum haec spēs eum
fefellisset, rapīnīs intendit animum.”

“Hem!” inquit Cornēlia. “Istīus mōnstrī nōmen ipsum vix au- 95
dīre sustineō.”

“Atquī quiddam est,” inquit Pūblius, “quod dē eius familiā
forsitan libenter audiās.”

“Perge porrō dicere,” inquit Sextus. “Ego quidem tē dē eō lo-
quentem libenter audiō.” 100

“Nerō erat ē gente Domitiā,” inquit Pūblius, “ē quā duae fa-
miliae illūstrēs fuērunt, Calvinōrum et Ahēnobarbōrum; et ip-
se Lūcius Domitius Ahēnobarbus vocābātur, dōnec ab imperā-
tore Claudiō est adoptātus.

83 **quam urbem**, a city which.

88 **saeculum**, -ī, n., generation.

88 **fiscus**, -ī, m., the imperial
treasury.

91 **thēsaurus**, -ī, m., treasure.

94 **rapīna**, -ae, f.; pl., plundering;
dat. in text.

95 **hem**, interj., hah!

95 **ipsum**, (the) mere.

101 **gente**, clan.

102 **illūstris**, -e, adj., famous.

102 **Calvinōrum**, etc., (namely, the
families) of the C. and the A.

105 “Memoriae trāditum est prīscīs temporibus cuidam L. Domitiō, rūre ad urbem redeuntī, in viā obviam factōs esse duōs iuvenēs augustiōre speciē, quī eum iubērent senātuī ac populō nūntiāre victōriam maximam ā Rōmānīs ad lacum Rēgillum modo partam esse.

110 “Cum autem ille dubitāret utrum eīs fidem habēret necne, iuvenēs, ut auctōritātem suam dīvīnam esse probārent, mālās eius manibus suīs permulsērunt; ac statim ē nigrā hominis barba rutila atque aerī similis facta est; unde cognōmen ‘Ahēnobarbus.’ Quod īnsigne adhūc manet; nam postea ex illā
115 familiā multī barbā rutilā fuērunt.”

“Hoc magis placet,” inquit Cornēlia, “etsī mihi quidem vix crēdibile vidētur.”

Interim rēdās equī libenter dūcēbant; ac hōrā ferē ūndecimā ad oppidum Faventiam perventum est. Posterō diē viātōrēs
120 contendērunt Bonōniam usque, ubi in hospitium amīcī dēvertērunt.

106 **urbem:** i.e., Rome.

107 **augustus, -a, -um,** adj., *stately*.

112 **ē,** from (*being*).

113 **aerī:** dat. with *similis*.

114 **Ahēnobarbus,** lit., *Bronze-bearded*.

114 **īnsigne, -is,** n., *mark*.

CAPUT XXXIV

Inde mâne profectī, ante merīdiem pervēnērunt ad rīvum amoenum, ubi duās hōrās morātī sunt. Postquam gustāvērunt, Anna cum Lūciō in herbā cōnsēdit, ac liberī ab eā petīvērunt ut aliquid sibi nārrāret.

Atque illa: “Ūnum tantum nunc recordārī possum,” inquit, 5
“neque id permagnum. Sed sī audīre vultis, ego incipiam.”

“Nārrā, obsecrō,” inquit Sextus. “Nam Pūblius aliquō sōlus abiit, cēterique quiētī sē dedisse videntur.”

“Fortasse,” inquit Anna, “meministis mē ōlim quaedam loquī dē iuvene pāstōre, quī gigantem occīdit rēxque postea factus 10
est.”

“Ita vērō,” inquit Cornēlia. “Plūra audīre volumus.”

Tum Anna: “Illī rēgī fuit filius, quem ūnicē amābat. Puer erat insignī pulchritūdine; sed cum iam adultus esset, coniūrātiōnem in patrem fēcit, cum spērāret sē ipsum rēgem fore. 15

“Hāc coniūrātiōne dētēctā, pater primō salutem fugā petiit; sed postrēmō, cōpiīs coāctīs, bellum cum filiō gerere invītus parāvit.

“Eō diē, quō exercitūs dēcertātūrī erant, omnēs rēgem ēnīxē ōrāvērunt nē sē ipsum periculō obiceret. Quārē, cum cēteri ad 20
pugnam proficiscerentur, ipse ad oppidī portam relictus est.

“Filiū quamvis perfidū pater tamen vehementer amābat. Quārē lēgātō suō abeuntī diligenter praecēperat, nē quid iuvenī ipsī nocerētur; et iam sollicitā mente ēventum exspectābat, dum speculator ē mūrō attentē prōspicit. 25

“Ā rēgiīs cōpiīs magna victōria parta est; ac filius, asinō vectus, per silvā effugere cōnābātur. Capillō tamen, quī eī prōmissus erat, rāmīs implicātō, asinus abiit, hominemque in

7 **aliquō:** cf. **eō, quō,** etc.

14 **insignis, -e,** adj., *unusual*.

14 **adultus, -a, -um,** adj., *grown up*.

20 **sē ipsum:** i.e., *his own person*.

23 **nē quid,** lit., *that in no respect* (adv. acc.).

27 **eī,** *in his case;* dat. of reference.

28 **Capillō ... implicātō:** abl. absol. (**implicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus,** tr., *tangle*).

arbore pendentem reliquit.

30 “Hōc cognitō, lēgātus rēgius, tribus lanceīs arreptīs, in sil-
vam properāvit iuvenemque ter per pectus trānsverberāvit.
Tum comitēs, cum prius hominem exanimātum gladiīs aggres-
sī essent, dēmpsērunt corpus; quod in foveam abiectum saxīs
multīs militēs obruērunt.

35 “Interim rēx sollicitus nūntiōs pugnae spērābat; ubīque spe-
culātor clāmāvit cursōrem procul cōnspicī posse, rēx, in sum-
mam expectātiōnem ērēctus, vix hominis adventum manēre
potuit; cumque eī victōria magna nūntiāta esset, hoc tantum
rogābat: ‘Estne iuvenis salvus?’

40 “Cursor sē nescīre dixit. Sed alter, quī celeriter subsecūtus
erat, cum ab eō idem quaesītum esset: ‘Utinam,’ inquit, ‘ō rēx,
omnibus inimicīs tuīs ita esset, ut nunc est illī iuvenī!’

“Quod ubi audīvit, rēx summō maerōre adflīctus sē in sēc-rē-
tum recepit, cum identidem lāmentābilī vōce dēplōrāret: ‘Ō fili
45 cāre, utinam ego prō tē periissem, fili mī!’ ”

“Nē tū quidem hodiē laeta loqueris, Anna,” inquit Cornēlia.
“Tālium iam satis est; et mīror ubi Pūblius tam diū morētur.”

“Ecce tibi lūpus in fābulā,” inquit Sextus, cum digitō mōn-
strāret Pūblium, quī lēniter accēdēbat.

50 Quī, simulac propius accessit: “Sibyllam,” inquit, “modo vīdī.
Nōne vultis mēcum ire, ut eam cōnsultēmus?”

“Nōs lūdificāre cōnāris,” inquit Sextus; “et ego saltem ad īn-
ferōs dēscendere minimē cupiō.”

“Veniātis, suādeō,” inquit frāter. “Illa quidem certē digna est,
55 quae ā vōbīs aspiciātur.”

Quibus verbīs inductī, Sextus et Cornēlia secūtī sunt; quōs
Pūblius rēctā per agrōs dūxit ad parvam casam, quae haud
procul cōnspicī poterat.

33 **dēmō, dēmere, dēmpsī,**
dēmpus, tr., *take down.*

33 **fovea, -ae,** f., *pit.*

35 **ubīque:** i.e. *ubi* + *-que.*

37 **expectātiō, -ōnis,** f., *expectation.*

42 **omnibus,** etc.: dat.

43 **maeror, -ōris,** m., *grief.*

48 **Ecce,** etc.: cf. ‘Speak of the devil,’ etc.

48 **tibi:** ethical dat.; omit in trans.

48 **lūpus, -ī,** m., *wolf.*

53 **ad inferōs;** cf. XXXIII, 52.

54 **Veniātis:** governed by *suādeō.*

Quō cum perventum esset, anum; dēcrepitā aetāte vidē-
runt, quae rāmulo s aridōs legēbat. “Em,” inquit Pūblius rī- 60
dēns, “Sibyllam aspici- te. Ego quidem nihil umquam similius
vidi.”

Dum liberī, quī sēcum male āctum esse putābant, tamen vi-
dendī studiō circumspiciunt, subitō ē casā ad eōrum aurīs ad-
lāta est vōx horrenda: “Tōtam cōsūmpsī. Cedo alteram.” 65

Quā audītā, Cornēlia pallidō ōre: “Fugiāmus,” inquit. “Male
metuō nē intus sit mōnstrum eīs simile, quae Aenēae occurrē-
runt, cum ad īnferōs dēscenderet. Iam ūnam puellam vorāsse
videtur.”

Pūblius autem audācter ad iānuam prōcessit, et cēterōs ut 70
sequerentur hortātus est. Tum autem iterum audīta est illa
vōx: ‘Cedo alteram,’ ac Cornēlia perterrita iam fugitūra erat,
cum Pūblius, quī casam introspererat, in cachinnōs effūsus:
“Accēdite,” inquit, “ut ‘mōnstrum’ illud videātis.”

Quō audītō, Sextus et Cornēlia timidē et lēniter prōgressī, 75
intus vidērunt corvum, quī placentās, quās mīles porrigēbat
singulās, avidē vorābat, cum interdum ‘Cedo alteram’ raucā
vōce dīceret.

Pūbliō et liberīs animadversīs, mīles placentās cēterās corvō
prōiēcit, et: “Salvēte omnēs,” inquit. “Ego sum veterānus, quī 80
prō patriā pugnāns vulnera multa accēpī; tum, brachiō am-
putātō, domum remissus sum. Haec casa est mea; sī intrāre
vultis, quō poterō hospitio vōs libenter accipiam.”

Quārē omnēs ingressī sunt ac dīversīs locīs cōnsēdērunt. Sed
etiam tum Cornēlia ānxia corvum observābat; quī autem, pla- 85
centīs intentus, nihil amplius locūtus est.

Tum mīlitī Pūblius: “Tū, nisi fallor,” inquit, “saepe adfuistī,
cum ācritur pugnārētur.”

59 **anūs**, -ūs, f., *old woman*.

59 **dēcrepitus**, -a, -um, adj., *feeble*.

60 **āridus**, -a, -um, adj., *dry*.

60 **Em**, *There!*

65 **Tōtam**, etc.: note the gender,
which misleads Cornelia.

65 **Cedo**: irreg. imper., *give (me)*.

73 **intrōspiciō**, -spicere, -spexī,
-spectus, tr., *look into*.

75 **timidē**, adv., *cautiously*.

82 **amputō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., *cut off*.

“Vēra dīcis,” inquit mīles. “Longinquās in ōrās penetrāvī, et
90 terrā marīque proeliīs multīs interfui.”

“Nōne vīs,” inquit Pūblius, “dē hīs rēbus aliquid nōbīs nār-
rāre?”

“Dē meis rēbus gestīs semper invītus loquor,” inquit veterā-
nus. “Sed quīdam centuriō, familiāris meus, facinora ēgregia
95 saepe ausus est, quae ego verbīs satis dignīs exprimere nullō
modō possum.”

“Dē eō igitur dīc,” inquit Pūblius, “sī dē tē ipsō nihil vīs lo-
quī.”

At mīles: “Ōlim, cum lēgātus per expeditiōnem abesset, ille
100 centuriō in praesidiō aeger relictus erat. Morbō tantopere ve-
xābātur, ut diem iam quīntum cibō carēret, cum subitō in illa
castra hostēs impetum ācerrimum fēcērunt.

“Tum ille, suae atque omnium salūtī diffīsus, cum inermis ē
tabernaculō prōdiisset, hostēs vidēbat maximē imminēre rem-
105 que summō in discrīmine esse.

“Arma igitur cēpit ā proximīs, atque ipsā in portā castrōrum
fortissimē cōstitit sōlus. Hunc autem celeriter secūtī sunt
centuriōnēs eius cohortis, quae eō tempore in statiōne erat.

“Ita proelium est restitūtum. Iam autem, gravibus acceptīs
110 vulneribus, hominem animus reliquit, ac vix per manūs trādi-
tus servātus est.

“Hōc tamen spatiō interpositō, reliquī, mente iam cōfirmā-
tā, mūnitiōnēs virtūte tantā dēfendērunt, ut hostēs, dēspērātā
castrōrum expugnātiōne, trāns flūmen Rhēnum brevī sē reci-
115 perent.”

95 **satis dignīs:** i.e., *adequate*.
100 **praesidiō,** *entrenched post*.
100 **aeger, -gra, -grum,** adj., *sick*.
101 **vexō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus,** tr.,
torment.
101 **carēret,** *was abstaining*.
103 **suae,** etc., *for his own,* etc.
103 **diffidō, -fidere, -fusus sum,**
intr., be alarmed.

110 **animus reliquit:** i.e., the man
fainted.
111 **per manūs trāditus:** i.e., hauled
along from one to another.
112 **interpōnō, -pōnere, -posuī,**
-positus, tr., *interpose*.
113 **mūnitiō, -ōnis,** f., *fortification*.
114 **expugnātiō, -ōnis,** f., *storming*.

“Optimē factum!” inquit Pūblius. Tum ex ōstiō prōspiciēns: “Sed servum nostrum Onēsimum appropinquantem videō, et exīstimō statim nōbīs proficīscendum esse. Quārē vīve et valē, senex, et hanc tibi accipe.” Quō dictō, hominī gemmam parvam trādidit.

120

“Cedo alteram,” inquit corvus, quī iam placentās omnēs cōsūmpserat.

Quō audītō, omnēs rīsērunt; et Pūblius, dum ad rēdās sē recipiunt: “Verbīs huius corvī,” inquit, “admoneor dē quōdam centuriōne, quī ōlim in Germāniā ordinem dūxit.

125

“Eī per iocum mīlitēs cognōmen ‘Cedo-alteram’ indidērunt, quod, cum virgam in tergō mīlitis frēgerat, alteram clārā vōce ac rūsus aliam poscēbat.”

“Hahahaha!” inquit Sextus. “Cognōmen aptum! Sed gaudeō mē in illō exercitū nōn stīpendia fēcisse.”

130

Iam ad rēdās perventum est; ubi Drūsilla, cum ēscenderet, lagunculam ē manū forte dīmīsīt; quō cāsū frācta est. Itaque Annae illa: “Cedo alteram,” inquit.

Quō dictō, rīsus maximus exortus est; cumque mātīrī, tantae hilaritātis causam quaerentī, tōtam rem exposuissent, liberī postea temperāre nōn potuērunt quīn interdum ex intervāllō haec omnia reminiscerentur cachinnōsque revocārent.

135

Sic huius diēi iter tōtum fēliciter cōfectum est, atque sōlis occāsū Mutinam pervēnērunt. Parmae noctem ēgērunt proximam.

140

125 **ordinem dūxit:** i.e.,
commanded a company.

132 **laguncula, -ae, f.,** small bottle.

135 **hilaritās, -ātis, f.,** high spirits.

139 **Parmae:** loc.

CAPUT XXXV

Cum rŭrsus iter ingredī coepissent, Cornēlius: “Hodiē,” inquit, “spērō nōs Placentiam perventūrōs, ubi dēmum solvendae sunt litterae, quās nōbīscum obsignātās portāmus. Tum cognōscētur quō ab imperātōre abīre iussus sim.”

5 Ac Drūsilla: “Itinerī adhūc tam intenta fuī, ut paene oblīvīscerer tē brevī ā nōbīs discessūrum. Sed nunc nihil mihi longius vidētur quam dum istae litterae solvantur, ut sciāmus quam longē absint loca ea, quō tibi eundum est.”

10 “Quam vellem,” inquit Pūblius, “ut mihi tē comitārī liceret, pater!”

“Id nullō modō fierī potest, Pūbli,” inquit Cornēlius, caput quassāns. “Sed tū mox togam virīlem sūmptūrus es ac, dum aberō, prō patre familiās eris, tibiue omnia committō.”

15 Quō auditō, honōre īnsperātō ēlātus Pūblius hilariōre vultū sē circumspicere coepit, ac paulō post: “Nōnne nunc, pater,” inquit, “in eās regiōnēs pergimus, ubi Vitelliānī cum cōpiīs Othōnis ōlim cōflīxērunt?”

20 “Probē dīcis,” inquit Cornēlius. “Interiacet flūmen Padus; sed ā viā, quā nunc iter facimus, vix decem mīlia passuum distat oppidum Cremōna, apud quod commissum est illud proelium, dē quō mentiōnem facis.

“Vitellius tum ipse, ut forte meministī, ē Germāniā nōndum pervēnerat nec proeliō interfuit. Cum autem Rōmam iter faciēns in hās regiōnēs esset prōgressus, ac sepulchrum Othōnis
25 vidēre vellet, Cremōnēnsēs, ārīs exstrūctīs caesisque victimīs,

4 **cognōscētur**: *impers.*

4 **quō**: *adv.*

7 **quam dum**: cf. XXVI, 7.

12 **toga, -ae, f.**, *toga*.

12 **virīlis, -e, adj.**, *of manhood*.

13 **patre familiās**, *head of the family*; *familiās* is an old gen.

14 **īnsperātus, -a, -um**, *adj., unexpected*.

18 **interiaceō, -iacēre, -iacuī**, *intr., lie between*;

interiacet, *lies between (us and it)*.

19 **ā**, *from*.

20 **apud**, *near*.

25 **victima, -ae, f.**, *victim*.

laurū rosāque viam cōstrāvērunt, quasi rēx ille esset Persārum.

“Cuius adūlātiōnis oppidānī infēlicēs postea poenās maximās dedērunt. Nam ubi Vespasiānus, ā mīlitibus suīs imperātor salūtātus, in Ītaliā cōpiās praemīsīt, cum hīs ad Cremōnam congressī, Vitelliānī fugātī sunt, et sē recēpērunt in urbem; hostēs autem sub moenibus necessāriō cōstitērunt.

“Ibi dubitābant paulisper utrum urbs sine morā oppugnārētur necne. Tum factus est impetus ācerrimus, cui Vitelliānī et oppidānī fortiter restitērunt. Sed frūstrā; nam brevī īfulās et rāmōs oleae ē mūrō ostendere coactī sunt.

“Quō animadversō, Antōnius Prīmus, quī cōpiās Vespasiānī dūcēbat, tēla suōrum inhibērī iussit, ac Vitelliānī victī signa et aquilās maestī extulērunt. Quōs tamen Antōnius clēmēter adlocūtus est, etsī dē oppidānīs nihil certī prōmīsīt.

“Ipsīus mīlitēs, praedae cupiditāte commōtī, sē in urbem nōn statim immissōs molestē iam ferēbant, cum rēs fortuīta clādem imminētem Cremōnēnsibus miserīs accelerāvit.

“Nam Antōnius, quī ad sanguinem abluendum balneās petierat, aquae tepōrem cāsū incūsāvit. Cumque servus respondisset statim fore ut incalēsceret, haec verba ambigua cupidē excepta sunt; et celeriter dīulgātum est Antōnium ipsum sīc locūtum esse, atque hīs verbīs Cremōnae incendendae signum dedisse, quae rē vērā iam flagrābat.

26 **rosa, -ae**, f., *rose*; the sing. is here used collectively.

28 **adūlātiō, -ōnis**, f., *flattery, adulation*. The gen. in the text modifies *poenās*; trans., ‘for.’

34 **oppugnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus**, tr., *attack*.

35 **īfula, -ae**, f., *fillet*.

36 **olea, -ae**, f., *olive tree*. The things mentioned in the text are tokens of surrender.

40 **adloquor, -loquī, -locūtus sum**, tr., *address*.

40 **certī**: partit. gen.

42 **immissōs** (sc. *esse*), *had ... been let loose*.

42 **molestē**, adv. *with irritation*; **molestē ferre**, *be indignant, be aggrieved (that)*.

44 **abluō, -luere, -luī, -lūtus**, tr., *wash off*.

45 **tepor, -ōris**, m., *lukewarmness*.

45 **cāsū**: i.e., *forte*; trans. the phrase, ‘chanced to.’

46 **incalēscō, -calēscere, -caluī**, intr., *grow hot*.



Photograph by R. S. Rogers

BALNEUM

“Quadrāgintā mīlia armātōrum in urbem inrūpērunt; ubi nec 50
dignitās sua nec aetās quemquam prōtegēbat. Nam grandae-
vī senēs fēminaeque prōvectā aetāte, vīlēs ad praedam, lūdi-
briō habēbantur, et pecūnia deōrum ac templōrum dōna dīrep-
ta sunt. Cumque praeda omnis ēlāta erat, mīlitēs facēs in do-
mōs ac templa vacua iaciēbant. Quattuor diēs Cremōna flagrā- 55
vit, omniaque sacra et profāna ignī cōsūmpta sunt.”

Haec verba prīmō omnium animōs trīstī imāgine cōnfūdē-
runt; cumque paulisper tacitī sēdissent, Pūblius summissā vō-
ce:

“ ‘Tum vērō omne mihi vīsum cōnsīdere in ignīs 60
Īlium, et ex īmō vertī Neptūnia Trōia.’ ”

Interim equī libenter rēdās vehēbant, dōnec paulō post me-
ridiem viātōrēs cōstitērunt, ut famēs cibō dēpellerētur. Tum
liberī Annam rogāvērunt, ecquid ex annālibus gentis suae nār-
rāre vellet. 65

Illa autem: “Dum dē oppugnātiōne Cremōnae pater vester
loquitur,” inquit, “mihi in mentem vēnit, quō modō urbs Ierī-
cō ā nostrīs expugnāta esset. Sī audīre vultis, hoc vōbīs dīcere
possum.”

“Iam quidem nihil magis cupimus,” inquit Sextus. “Quārē 70
incipie, sīs.”

“Urbe undique obsessā,” inquit Anna, “Iōsue, quī nostrōs
dūcēbat, ā deō monitus, sacerdotēs ē penetrālibus sacra prō-
lāta iussit circum moenia dūcere, cum interim clārē tubīs ca-
nerent. 75

51 **dignitās, -ātis**, f., *rank*.

52 **grandaevus, -a, -um**, adj.,
patriarchal.

52 **ad**, *for*.

56 **profānus, -a, -um**, adj., *profane*,
secular.

61 **Īlium**: a name of Troy.

61 **ex īmō**: i.e., from its foundations.

61 **vertī**: i.e., *ēvertī*.

61 **Neptūnia**: called ‘Neptunian’ because
its walls were said to have been built
by Neptune.

64 **ecquid**, *whether ... anything*.

66 **oppugnātiō, -ōnis**, f., *attack (upon)*.

72 **Iōsue**: nom. sing.

73 **penetrālia, -ium**, n., *inmost shrine*.

74 **circum**, prep. with acc., *around*.

“Sacerdōtēs mīlitēs armātī antecēdēbant; cētera turba pōne sequēbātur. Sed clāmōr omnīnō aberat, nec vōx ūlla est audīta.

“Hoc idem reliquīs deinceps diēbus factum est. Sed diē septimō, māne profectī, moenia septiēs circumiērunt omnēs. Tum
80 tubae cecinērunt ac clāmōr maximus sublātus est. Quō sonitū moenia labefactāta corruērunt; et nostrī, undique adortī, per ruīnās mūrī impetum fēcērunt atque urbe potītī sunt.

“Ibi mulier, Rāhāba nōmine, quae quōsdam speculātōrēs nostrōs antea benignē acceptōs occultāverat, ūnā cum suis omnibus servāta est; sed hostēs ceterī ad ūnum trucidātī sunt,
85 atque etiam pecora ferrō periērunt.”

“Dē speculātōribus istīs,” inquit Sextus, “amplius audire velim.”

“Illī,” inquit Anna, “paucīs ante mēnsibus ad urbem vēnerant, ut loca explōrārent; quōque occultius id facerent, ad Rāhābam dēvertērunt. Adventū tamen eōrum cognitō, rēx nūntiōs ad mulierem mīsit, ut statim trāderet eōs, quōs apud sē habēret.

“Quae autem hospitēs ad sōlārium aedium dēductōs ibi occultāvit, ac nūntiīs respondit hominēs modo ad flūmen Iordānem profectōs facile comprehendī posse, sī mīlitēs statim insequī vellent.

“Mīlitibus ad flūmen dīmissīs, Rāhāba hospitēs dē sōlāriō redūxit, atque eīs pollicita est sē exitum tūtum ostentūram esse eā condiōne, ut iūrārent sē invicem grātiā relātūrōs, sī
100 quandō urbs ā nostrīs capta esset. Condiōne acceptā, speculātōrēs mulierem iussērunt urbe captā in fenestrā fūniculum

76 **Sacerdōtēs:** acc.

76 **antecēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessus,** tr., *precede*.

76 **pōne,** adv., *behind*.

78 **deinceps,** adv., *in turn*.

79 **septimus, -a, -um,** num. adj., *seventh*.

79 **septiēs,** num. adv., *seven times*.

79 **circumeō, -īre, -iī, -itus,**

tr., *march around*.

90 **quōque:** i.e., *quō + -que*.

92 **ut,** (with orders) *that*.

94 **sōlārium:** derived from *sōl*.

99 **exitum,** *way of escape*.

100 **invicem,** adv., *in turn*.

102 **urbe captā:** takes the place of a condition.

102 **fūniculus, -ī, m.,** *cord*.

coccineum ostentāre, quō facilius domus eius ex interitū ūni-
versō eximerētur.

“Hīs rēbus cōstitutīs, hominēs per fūnem dēmissum ad ter- 105
ram lāpsī sunt; nam domus moenibus urbis coniūcta erat.
Cumque ad vada flūminis mīlītēs rēgis properāvissent, specu-
lātōrēs montēs petiērunt, ubi sē occultārent, dōnec clam ēvā-
dendī facultās esset oblāta.”

Cum Anna finem dīcendī faceret, accessit Pūblius. Quem 110
cum rīdentem animadvertisset, Cornēlia: “Numquid novī fac-
tum est, frāter?” inquit. “Cūr rīdēs?”

At ille: “Dum in agrīs vagor,” inquit, “servō cuidam et ancil-
lae haud procul occurri. Ille ambulābat sēcūrus, ancilla autem
mulctra gravia ferēbat. Tum servō ego: ‘Quō nōmine tē vocem?’ 115
inquam. Ac ille: ‘Crāstinum mē vocant.’”

“Neque ēcastor sine causā ita faciunt,” inquit ancilla aspe-
rius. “Tū enim tam iners es, ut numquam faciās ea, quae ūllō
modō in posterum diem differri possint.”

“Ōhē, mel meum,” inquit ille. “Cūr semper mihi tam saeva?” 120

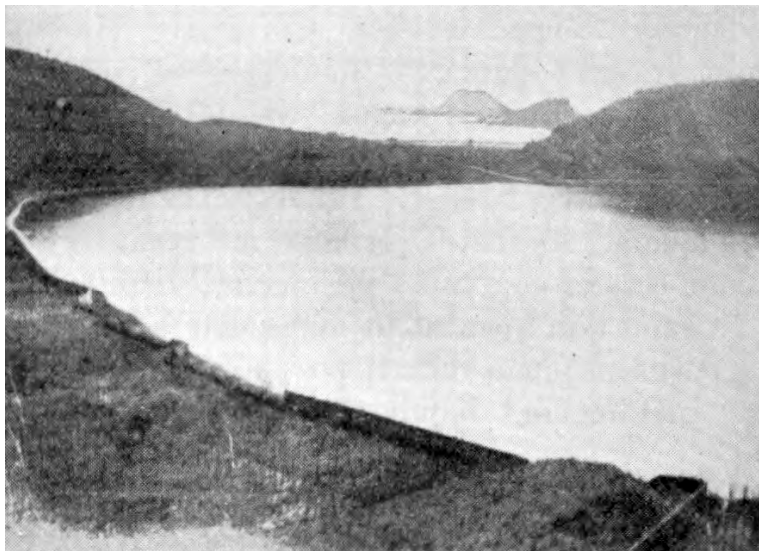
“At ancilla: ‘Cavē mē mel tuum vocēs, stulte, aut tē statim do-
cēbo linguae tuae melius moderārī’; quō dictō, mulctrum gra-
viter in eius caput impēgit. Haec cum vīdissem, sine morā abiī,
cum nescīrem quō rēs dēnique ēvāsūra esset.”

“Eōs requirāmus,” inquit Sextus. “Fortasse rīxa nōndum ad 125
finem est adducta; atque ego libentissimē tālia videō.”

“Sērō hoc rogās,” inquit Pūblius; “omnia enim ad proficīscen-
dum parāta sunt, ac pater Placentiam quam primum venīre
vult, ut itineris cōficiendī cōsiliū hodiē cōstituātur.”

-
- | | | | |
|-----|--|-----|--|
| 103 | coccineus, -a, -um , adj. <i>of scarlet</i> . | 119 | in posterum diem : cf. <i>crās</i> , whence |
| 104 | eximō, -imere, -ēmī, -ēemptus ,
tr., <i>exempt</i> . | | the nickname <i>Crāstinus</i> ("Tom Morrow"). |
| 107 | Cum : causal. | 121 | Cavē , etc.: prohibition. |
| 111 | Numquid : cf. XI, 85. | 121 | stulte : here as noun. |
| 117 | ēcastor , interj., <i>by Castor, truly</i> . | 124 | quō : cf. <i>eō, eōdem</i> , etc. |
| 118 | asperē , adv., <i>tartly</i> . | 125 | requirō, -quirere, -quīsivī,
-quīsitus , tr., <i>look for</i> . |
| 118 | iners, -ertis , adj., <i>lazy</i> . | 127 | Sērō , <i>Too late</i> . |

- 130 Quae ubi dicta sunt, omnēs in rēdās ēscendērunt; ac hōrā
ferē nōnā moenia urbis iam in cōnspectū erant.



Photograph by Katherine Allen

LACUS AVERNUS

CAPUT XXXVI

Ubi in oppidum perventum est, viātōrēs statim ad caupōnem dēvertērunt, ut sine morā litterae obsignātae solverentur. Intus scriptum erat Lugdūnum Cornēliō iter faciendum esse, eumque ibi cognitūrum quid porrō agendum esset.

“Omnia tam incerta sunt!” inquit Drūsilla suspīrāns. “For- 5 tasse, coniūnx, annum tōtum ā nōbīs aberis.”

“Ūnum saltem certum est,” inquit Cornēlius. “Māne ad Galliam Trānsalpīnam mihi est proficiscendum. Nunc autem ratiōnēs quaedam sunt cōficiendae; et nōnnūlla sunt, quae Pūbliō nostrō praecipere volō.” 10

Quae cum dīxisset, Onēsimum arcessīvit, ac cum Pūbliō sē recēpit in conclāve parvum; ubi duās hōrās negōtiīs variīs opera data est.

Interim liberī, quī nōn habēbant quō modō sē oblectārent, paulisper tacentēs sēdērunt. Tum Annae Sextus: “Lepida fuērunt ea, quae hodiē nōbīs nārrāvistī,” inquit; “et ūnum adhūc restat, quod ego rogāre velim. Dīxistī etiam pecora esse trucīdāta, cum Ierīcō capta esset. Quid, obsecrō, dē aurō argentōque et cēterīs opibus incolārum est factum?” 15

“Urbs tōta est incēnsa,” inquit Anna; “sed aurum argentum- 20 que et vāsa aut aēnea aut ferrea in aerārium deī suprēmī dēlāta sunt omnia; nam ita praeceptum erat.”

“Nihilōminus,” inquit Sextus, “mihi mīrandum vidētur milītēs voluisse tantam praedam ē manibus suīs dīmittere.”

“Ūnus erat, Āchān nōmine,” inquit Anna, “quī cupiditatī 25 suae moderārī nōn potuit, ac quandam vestem splendidam magnamque vim aurī et argentī in tabernāculum reportāvit suum ibique humī operuit.

“Nec vērō deus īrae suae signa dubia dedit. Cum enim nostrī iterum cum hostibus proeliō congressī essent, magnā caede 30

3 **Lugdūnum**: on the Rhone.

21 **aerārium**, -ī, n., *treasury*.

5 **suspīrāns**, -antis, part., *sighing*.

28 **humī**, *in the ground*.

18 **dē aurō**, etc.: cf. VII, 95.

fūsi terga vertērunt; nam nōn diūtius aspectum adversāriorum ferre poterant.

“Hāc mūtātiōne rērum vehementer commōtus, Iōsue deum cōnsuluit quam ob causam hoc tantum malum incidisset. Cui
35 respōsum est aliquem, cupiditāte inductum, aurum argen-
tumque sacrum in suum tabernāculum reportāsse; quī ut ēli-
gerētur, sortēs dūcendās esse.

“Hōc respōnsō acceptō, Iōsue populum per gentēs familiās-
que ēvocāvit; ac, sortibus ductīs, Āchān dēsīgnātus est. Tum
40 ille dīxit sē, praedā optimā oblātā, temperāre nōn potuisse quīn
vestem et aurum argentumque sibi auferret.

“Quae ubi cognita sunt, missī ad tabernāculum praedam
absconditam invēnērunt. Tum Iōsue et populus ūniversus in
quandam vallem cīvem scelestum et filiōs filiāsque ūnā cum
45 bōbus et asinīs dēdūxērunt.

“Ibi cum sontēs saxīs obrutī essent, strue factā, Āchān et lī-
berī, ūnā cum pecudibus et ipsō tabernāculō tōtāque praedā,
ignī cōsumptī sunt. Sic ira deī plācāta est.”

Tum Drūsilla, quae quoque haec attentē audierat: “In avāri-
50 tiā,” inquit, “quantum est malī! Profectō ā poētā probē dictum
est:

“Quid nōn mortālia pectora cōgis,
Aurī sacra famēs!”

Postquam grātiaē Annae āctae sunt, liberī paulisper cum
55 Lūciō lūsērunt. Tum cēnae tempus haud aequō animō expec-
tābant; sed postrēmō pater et Pūblius, negōtiō cōfectō, ad cē-
terōs rediērunt, ac simul nūntiatum est cēnam adpositam esse.

31 **aspectus, -ūs**, m., *sight*.

31 **adversārius, -ī**, m., *enemy*;
pl., *the enemy*.

34 **hoc**: trans. freely, or omit.

36 **quī ut**, *and that he*.

42 **missī**, *men sent*.

44 **vallēs, -is**, f., *valley*.

46 **sōns, sontis**, m. and f., *offender*,
criminal.

46 **struēs, -is**, f., *heap*.

48 **plācō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus**, tr., *appease*.

50 **avāritia, -ae**, f., *avarice*.

52 **cōgis**: *facere* may be supplied.

53 **Aurī**: obj. gen.

Interim Stasimus sē immiscuerat sermōnibus servōrum, quī in dēversōriō habitābant; et post cēnam in culinā clārē resonābant frequentēs cachinnī. Postrēmō intrat senex mōrōsus, quī ab omnibus cōservīs suis lūdibriō habēbātur; quem ut lūdificāret, hōc modō incipit Stasimus:

Stasimus. Quid nunc, pater? Quid agis?

Senex. Iuvenem scelestum atque adeō impudicum aspiciō.

Stasimus. Itane vērō? Ubi est ille, obsecrō? Nam ego quidem eum nusquam vidēō.

Senex. Sī nōn vidēs, at sentiēs dēmum, cum prō dēlictīs tuīs tergum virgīs caedētur.

Stasimus. Nōlī maledicere. Quid, obsecrō, hodiē fēcistī?

Senex. Nēmō mē miserior vīvit! Duās hōrās tōtās aquam ē fonte ferre coāctus sum; nec quisquam mē adiuvāre voluit.

Stasimus. Quō modō tē nunc adiuvāre possumus?

Senex. Ēheu!

Stasimus. Ēheu? Ita quidem tē libenter adiuvābō.

Senex. Miser sum; argenti nihil habēō—

Stasimus. Ēheu!

Senex. Nec mihi ūlla grātia est.

Stasimus. Ēheu!

Senex. Cotīdiē labōribus adsiduīs cōnficior.

Stasimus. Ēheu!

Senex. Istō modō mē adiuvās, mastīgia?

Stasimus. Dō quod mihi est; dīvitiās aliās nūllās habēō.

Senex. Apage ā mē istās dīvitiās.

Stasimus. Hoc animadverte, senex. Nōnne vīs nunc saltāre?

58 **sermōnibus:** dat.

60 **frequēns, -entis,** adj., *frequent*.

61 **cōservus, -ī,** m., *fellow servant*.

63 **Quid agis?** *How are you?*

64 **adeō,** *thereto*.

64 **aspiciō:** punning on *agis*, line 63
(*Quid agis?* lit., *What are you doing?*)

67 **at,** *at any rate*.

67 **sentiēs:** a not very brilliant rejoinder.
If S. cannot *see*, he can be made to *feel*.

67 **dēlictum, -ī,** n., *sin*.

69 **maledicō, -dicere, -dixī, -dictum,**
intr., *be rude, revile*.

70 **mē:** abl.

84 **Hoc animadverte,** freely, *See here*.

85 *Senex.* Abī in maximam malam crucem. Mēne īnsānīre putās?

Stasimus. Nōnne igitur manibus ambulāre vīs?

Senex. Papae! Delīrat profectō. Quid nunc nōbīs faciendum est?

90 *Stasimus.* Bacchus mē in montēs vocat; sed abīre nōn possum quod domus sīmīīs opplēta est, et portam occupat hic canis rabidus.

Senex. Vae mihi! Canem rabidum mē esse dīcit. Ut oculī scintillant! Male metuō nē in mē inruat.

95 *Stasimus.* Nunc manū fūstem capiō, quō caput illī canī rabi-dō comminuum.

Quae cum dīxisset, scīpiōne arreptō, in senem impetum tam subitō fēcit, ut ille terrōre āmēns forās maximīs clāmōribus ērumperet, cum reliquī semel atque iterum tollerent cachin-
100 nōs.

Hōc tumultū auditō, Cornēlius: “Suspīcor,” inquit, “Stasimū istum scelestum rūrsus dolōs suōs versāre. Abī, Pūblī, atque exquīre quid factum sit.”

Paulō post reversus Pūblius rīdēns: “Stasimus lūdificāns, ut
105 solet,” inquit, “sē īnsānum esse simulābat, et cuidam senī mō-rōsō tantum iniēcit terrōrem, ut ille summō cursū forās effu-geret.

“Cēterī autem, quī maximā dēlectātiōne haec omnia vīderant, cum senex perterritus forās fūgisset, in cachinnōs tantōs
110 ērūpērunt, ut subitō corrueret subsellium, in quō sedēbant duo servī obēsī; quī ita humī effūsī sunt supīnī.”

“Hahahae!” inquit Sextus. “Vellem adfuissem. Profectō nihil est Stasimō nostrō facētius.”

Tum Cornēlius, quī ipse vix rīsum continēre potuerat:

85 **Abī**, etc.: cf. XIV, 77.

85 **īnsāniō**, **-īre**, **-īvī**, **-ītum**, intr.,
be crazy.

87 **manibus**: abl.; trans., ‘on.’

90 **Bacchus**, etc.: S. feigns insanity.

93 **Ut**, *How*.

94 **scintillō**, **-āre**, **-āvī**, intr., *gleam*.

96 **comminuō**, **-minuere**, **-minuī**,
-minūtus, tr., *smash*; subjv. in text.

111 **obēsus**, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *fat*.

111 **effūsī sunt**: i.e., *sprawled*.

113 **Stasimō nostrō**: abl.

“Facētus certē est,” inquit; “sed, ut saepe iam dīxī, maximē me- 115
tuō nē quandō in aliquod malum magnum incidat. Nam haud
omnēs tam toleranter eius argūtiās ferent.”

Haec ubi sunt dicta, omnēs libenter ēgressī sunt in hortum,
ubi subsellia complūra collocāta erant; nam tempestās erat se- 120
rēna.

Cum ibi cōnsēdissent, patrī Sextus: “Utinam,” inquit, “Cre-
mōnae adeundae facultās darētur! Ego enim urbem ignī dēlē-
tam numquam vīdī.”

“Metuō nē tū in errōrem magnum inciderīs, mī fili,” inquit
Cornēlius. “Nam post incendium imperātor Vespasiānus ut 125
Cremōna restituerētur hortātus est, et mūnicipia finitima om-
nibus modīs adiūverunt oppidānōs, quī domōs et templa refi-
cere volēbant. Sīc factum est ut urbs brevī dēnuō flōrēret.”

“Nōne etiam secundō bellō Pūnicō quaedam in hīs regiōni-
bus ācta sunt?” inquit Pūblius. 130

“Maximē vērō,” inquit Cornēlius. “Quīn etiam Placentia ipsa
tum Rōmānīs aliquamdiū erat sēdēs bellī, atque hūc sē recē-
pit Scīpiō vulnerātus, cum ad flūmen Tīcīnum equestri proeliō
victus esset.”

“Quid deinde ā nostrīs factum est?” inquit Sextus. 135

“Cum cōpiae Hannibalis quoque Padum trānsissent,” inquit
pater, “Scīpiō obviam iit usque ad flūmen Trebiam, quod hinc
minus quīnque mīlia passuum abest. Ibi castra posuit, ut ad-
ventum Semprōnī, collēgae suī, exspectāret.

“Collēga, cum pervēnisset, coniūctīs cōpiīs statim dēcertāre 140
voluit; Scīpiō autem, quī modo equestri proeliō victus et vulne-
rātus esset, ut bellum traherētur hortātus est.

“Hiems erat et tempestās perfrīgida. Sed subitō māne
equitēs Numidae flūmen trāsgressī, ad castra Rōmānōrum

117 **toleranter**, adv., *easily, good-*
naturedly.

117 **argūtiāe**, -ārum, f., *foolery.*

118 **hortus**, -ī, m., *garden.*

126 **mūnicipium**, -ī, n., *country town.*

128 **flōreō**, -ere, -uī, intr., *be prosperous.*

133 **Scīpiō**: father of the elder Africanus.

143 **perfrīgīdus**, -a, -um, adj., *very cold.*

144 **Numidae**: trans. as masc. adj.

144 **trāsgredior**, -gredi, -gressum,
tr., *cross.*

145 accessērunt, sī forte nostrōs ad pugnam ēlicere possent.

“Tum Semprōnius, morae impatiēns et cupiditāte pugnan-
dī ēlātus, cōnsiliō collēgae repudiātō, mīlitēs ē castrīs ēdūxit;
cumque cōsultō Numidae cessissent et aquam ingressī essent,
omnibus cōpiīs ille secūtus est.

150 “Vīs frīgoris tanta erat, ut nostrīs, cum ē flūmine ēmersis-
sent, manūs gelū rigidae arma vix tenēre possent. Nihilōminus
refugientēs Numidās cōstanter īnsequēbantur, cum subitō oc-
currit maior pars hostium, quae adhūc quiēta exspectāverat.

“Cum hīs quoque Rōmānī congressī fortiter pugnāverunt.
155 Sed iam ex lateribus equitēs hostium fēcērunt impetum; ac
Māgō, quī in īnsidiīs collocātus erat, ā tergō quoque aggressus,
maximum tumultum ac terrōrem intulit. Quibus rēbus nostrī
in orbem pugnāre coāctī sunt.

“Postrēmō circiter decem mīlia, impetū ācerrimō factō, per
160 mediam aciem perrūpērunt hostium, ac Placentiam sē recēpē-
runt. Multī in proeliō iam perierant; aliī autem aut aquā haustī
sunt aut in rīpīs flūminis ab hostibus oppressī.

“Poenī tamen dīcuntur in castra sua tam torpentēs gelū re-
diisse, ut vix laetitiam victōriae sentīrent. Rōmānī dissipātī,
165 quī ex proeliō supererant, Padum trānsvectī, ā Scīpiōne Cre-
mōnam dēductī sunt, nē duōrum exercituum hībernīs ūna urbs
premerētur.”

Cum tandem nox tenebrās suās attulisset, māter liberōs hor-
tāta est ut cubitum īrent, quod pater posterō diē māne abitūrus
170 esset; illī autem ōrāvērunt ut sibi hāc nocte ultimā diūtius mo-
rārī liceret. Potestāte factā, ad multam noctem tempus sermō-
ne variō trahēbātur; tum omnēs sē quiētī dedērunt.

145 **ēliciō, -licere, -licuī**, tr., *lure out*. 158 **in orbem**: i.e., *in circular formation*.

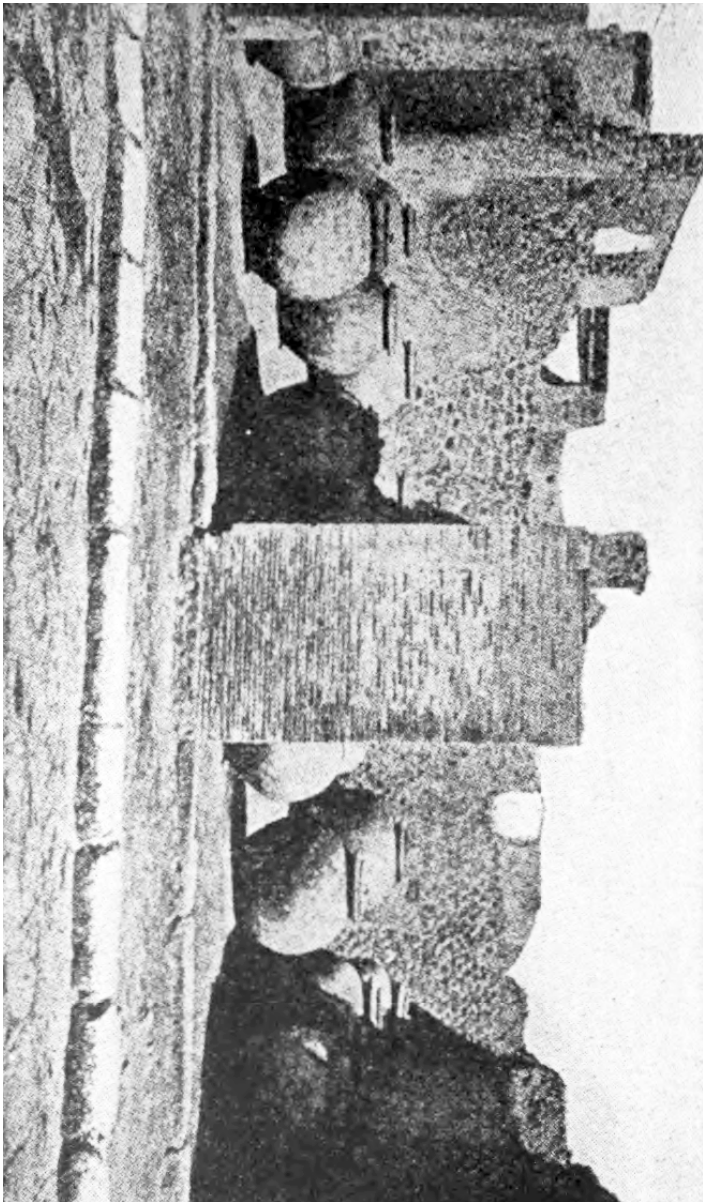
147 **repudiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus**, tr., *reject*. 160 **perrumpō, -rumpere, -rūpī, -ruptus**,
tr. and intr., *break (through)*.

148 **cōsultō**, adv., *purposely*. 163 **torpēns, -entis**, part. as adj., *numb*.

150 **Vīs**, *intensity*. 165 **Padum**: acc. retained with pass.

150 **nostrīs**: dat. of disadvantage. 171 **multam**: cf. IV, 57.

151 **rigidus, -a, -um**, adj., *stiff*.



VĀSA FICTILIA

CAPUT XXXVII

Prīmā lūce Cornēlius, cum mandāta ultima Pūbliō dedisset, uxōrem liberōsque amplexus, in rēdam cum Onēsīmō ēscendit, ac celeriter profectus est; nec Drūsilla aut Cornēlia lacrimīs eum abeuntem prōsequī prius dēstitit quam omnīnō ē cōspectū discessit.

Tum Pūblius, suā auctōritāte īnsolitā laetus, tabellāriō Cōmum citō equō ad patrum praemissō, in rēdās omnēs ēscendere iussit, atque ex oppidō cursum dirēxit. Cui Sextus, dum flūmen Padum ponte trāseunt: “Quō nunc tendimus, frāter?”
10 inquit. “Quam longē abest Cōmum et patruī villā?”

At Pūblius: “Sī omnia prōsperē prōcēdent,” inquit, “hodiē Mediōlānum usque iter faciēmus. Crās spērō nōs ad finem itineris perventūrōs esse.”

“Mīror quam mox litterae ā patre adferantur,” inquit Cornēlia. “Lacrimās vix teneō, dum cōgitō eum fortasse multōs mēnsēs āfutūrum.”

“Bonō es animō,” inquit Drūsilla, quae vultū laetitiam simulābat, cum dolōrem magnum mente sentīret. “Pollicitus est sē certīs intervāllīs missūrum tabellāriōs, et litterās aliās quoque
20 datūrum, quotiēscumque occurrisset aliquis, quī in Ītaliā iter faceret. Cum dēmum Lugdūnum pervēnerit, tum dēnique ille coniectūram facere poterit, quam mox ad nōs redīre possit.”

Tum Sextus: “Pūblius,” inquit, “onere officī susceptī tam occupātus esse vidētur, ut nōbīscum vix colloquī velit. Quārē necessariō ad tē, māter, spectāmus, ut aliquid nārres, quō iūcundius diēs trāseat.”

Ac Drūsilla, quae mentēs liberōrum ā discessū patris āvertere volēbat: “Memini,” inquit, “mē saepe audīre fābulam dē iuvene et puellā, quī Babylōne abhinc multōs annōs inīquō fātō

4 prōsequor, -sequī, -secūtus
sum, tr., follow, watch.

20 datūrum, would dispatch.

20 occurrisset: sc. sibi.

25 ad, to.

27 discessus, -ūs, m., departure, absence.

29 Babylōne: loc. of Babylōn.

periērunt. Dē hīs audīre vultis?" 30

"Ego audīre volō," inquit Cornēlia, "nisi fābula nimis trīstis est."

"Exitum certē haud laetum habet," inquit māter; "sed rēs ipsa memorātū dignissima est."

"Ecquid inest," inquit Sextus, "dē elephantīs aut aliīs bēluīs, 35 quae in illīs regiōnibus longinquīs reperuntur?"

"Brevī sciēs," inquit Drūsilla, cum Lūcium Annae trāderet: "Pȳramus et Thisbē, dē quibus haec fābula nārrātur, domōs habēbant vicīnās. Diū inter sē amābant; cum autem Pȳramus virginem in mātīmōnium dūcere vellet, pater vetuit. 40

"Prīmō amantēs, ab omnī spē dēstitūtī, quid facerent nōn habēbant. Tum forte animadvertērunt parietem utrīque domūi commūnem fissum esse tenuī rīmā, quam dūxerat multō ante, cum fieret.

"Quam rimam verbōrum iter fēcērunt. Cumque cōstitērant, 45 hinc Thisbē, illinc Pȳramus, summissā vōce inter sē multa loquēbantur. Tum sub vesperum, postquam uterque suae partī parietis ōscula dederat, 'valē' maestī dicēbant.

"Postrēmō, huius morae tam longae impatientēs, silentiō noctis custōdēs fallere cōstituērunt et forās exīre, ut dēmum 50 nūllō prohibente liberē colloquerentur. Atque in tenebrīs nē errārent, locus certus haud procul ā fonte gelidō cōstitutus est, quō convenīre possent.

"Thisbē prior ēgressa, incolumis ad locum dēstinātum pervēnit. Dum autem ibi sub arbore sedet, ecce leō, quī modo bovem 55 dīlaniāverat, ut sitim dēpelleret, ad fontem accessit. Quō vīsō, Thisbē pavida in spēluncam vicīnam refūgit, vėlāmine relictō, quod ā tergō dēlāpsus erat.

"Leō, sitī dēpulsā, dum in silvās redit, vėlāmen forte inventum ōre cruentō discerpsit; quod sanguine tīnctum cum 60

35 **Ecquid:** cf. XXX, 9.

35 **īnsum, inesse, īnfuī,** intr., *be in*.

41 **ab,** *by*.

43 **dūxerat,** *had acquired*.

46 **hinc ... illinc,** advs., *on this side ... on that*.

49 **tam longae:** trans. freely.

50 **fallere,** *give the slip to*.

60 **tingō, tingere, tīnxī, tinctus,** tr., *stain*.

Pŷramus, sērius ēgressus, per lūnam animadvertisset, perterritus sē circumspiciēns in altō pulvere ferae certa vēstīgia vīdit.

“Tum iuvenis, vix compos mentis, Thisbēn sine dubiō dīlaniātam esse ratus, sē vehementer incūsāns, quod puellam teneram in loca tam periculōsa sōlam prōdīre passus esset, vēlāmen sublātum ad arborem sēcum tulit; atque ibi, cum vestī nōtae lacrimās et ōscula multa dedisset, in gladium suum incubuit.

“Dum ille humī moribundus iacet, Thisbē, nē amantem falleret, ē spēluncā rediit, etsī magnō ex metū nōndum sē recreāverat. Quae cum Pŷramum moribundum et vāgīnam gladiō vacuam vīdisset, capillō discissō clārē clāmāvit, corpusque amantis amplexa, ad vītā eum revocāre cōnāta est. Sed frūstrā.

“Tum: ‘Tua manus,’ inquit, ‘amorque tē perdidit, infēlix. Et mihi est manus fortis et amor. Cōnsequar tē mortuum, nec vērō morte ipsā ā mē dīvellī poteris.’

“Quō dictō, ea quoque in gladium incubuit. Sic illī, quōs parentēs dīiungere voluerant, in morte coniūctī sunt, atque ambōrum cinis ūnā in urnā requiēscit.”

Liberī animīs intentīs mātrem haec nārrāntem audierant, Cornēlia vērō vultū haud hilarī, sed Sextus: “Mīror, mātēr,” inquit, “tē tālia nārrāre audēre, cum Pūblius adest. Semper enim ille dē puellis cōgitat, ac metuō nē quandō Pŷramum aemulārī cōnētur.”

“Etiam tacēs?” inquit Pūblius ērubescēns. “Puerum tē procāciōrem numquam vīdī! Sī sapiēs, malum cavēbis.”

“Nōlī irāscī, mī fili,” inquit Drūsilla; “id enim nihil prōficīt.

61 **per lūnam**, in the moonlight.

63 **compos, -otis**, possessed (of);

compos mentis, in (one's) senses.

70 **falleret**, disappoint.

71 **vāgīna, -ae**, f., scabbard.

71 **gladiō**: abl.

74 **Et**: i.e., etiam.

78 **dīiungō, -iungere, -iūnxī, -iūctus**, tr., separate.

79 **requiēscō, -quiēscere, -quiēvī, -quiētum**, intr., rest.

83 **aemulor, -ārī, -ātus sum**, tr., rival.

85 **Etiam tacēs?** Will you be still?

85 **tē**: abl.

87 **nihil**: adv. acc.

Nam aliquis bene dīxit: 'Sprēta exolēscunt; sī irāscāre, agnita videntur.' "

"Haec verba nōn intellegō, māter," inquit Cornēlia. "Nōne 90 plānīus sententia dīcī potest?"

"Multō vērō," inquit Drūsilla. "Vidē sī hoc facilius intellegī potest: 'Sī maledicta neglegās, omnēs ea oblīvīscuntur; sīn autem irāscāre, tum omnēs crēdunt vēra esse ea, quae dicta sunt.' " 95

"Iam intellegō," inquit Cornēlia; "et hīs verbīs bene praecipī ego quoque existimō."

Viātōrēs, cum complūra mīlia passuum iter fēcissent, paulō ante merīdiem cōstitērunt hōramque ferē in umbrā arborum morātī sunt, ut equī reficerentur. 100

Interim Sextus, quī lātius vagātus erat, ad Pūblium accessit, et: "Cum tū," inquit, "nunc tē prō patre familiās gerās, cēnsēo omnia ad tē referenda esse. In agrō haud procul est arbor, cuius in rāmīs cōpiam maximam pōmōrum optimōrum animadvertī. Rogō ut mihi liceat in hanc arborem ēscendere, ut pōma pauca 105 inde legam."

Pūblius, frātris obsequentiā tam īnsolitā gaudēs: "Licet," inquit. "Agricola profectō nōbīs pauca pōma nōn invidēbit."

Tum Sextus: "Maximās tibi grātiās agō, frāter," inquit, "quī potestātem mihi tam cōmiter fēcērīs. Nunc aequō animō cōfītērī possum mē iam paulō ante ēscendisse in arborem, et, pede fallente, rāmōs aliquot frēgisse. Gaudeō id nōn iniussū tuō factum esse." 110

Quō audītō: "Quid est, puer nēquam?" inquit Pūblius irā incēnsus. "Itane mē impūne lūdificārī posse putās? Moriar, nisi 115 efficiam ut tē paeniteat umquam in istum agrum pervēnisse!"

88 **sprēta**, neut. part., *things ignored*;

or a rel. clause may be used.

107 **obsequentiā**, -ae, f., *deference*.

88 **exolēscō**, -olēscere. -olēvī,

107 **Licet**, freely, *Very well*.

-olētum, intr., *be forgotten*.

114 **nēquam**, indecl. adj., *worthless, good*

88 **irāscāre**: subj. indef. second sing.

for nothing.

93 **maledictum**, -ī, n., *taunt*.

115 **Moriar**: a wish.

96 **praecipī**: impers. infin.

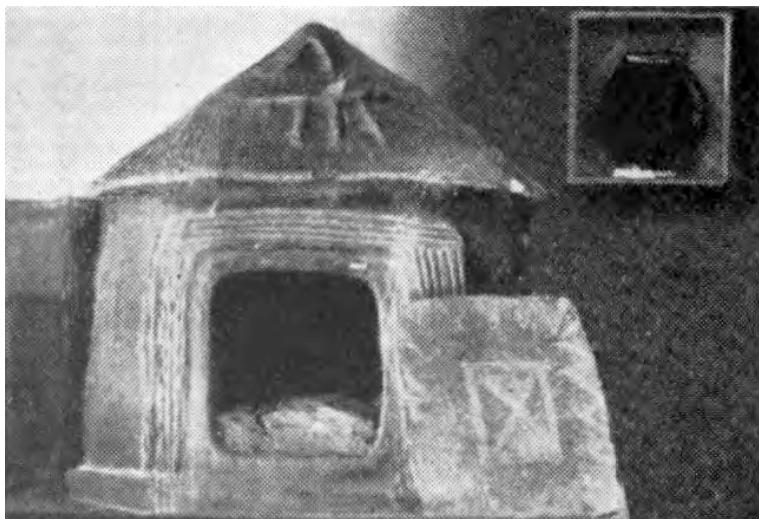
116 **efficiam ut**, etc., *make you regret*.

“Cūr, obsecrō, frāter?” inquit Sextus, quasi iniūriā increpitus; “nōnne tū ipse mihi permīsistī, ut in arborem ēscenderem?”

120 Priusquam Pūblius respondēre posset, advēnit agricola, quī prō damnō inlātō satisfactiōnem postulābat. Quem cum Pūblius aureō contentum dīmīssisset, omnēs iterum in rēdās ēscendērunt, et lēniter Mediōlānum versus vectī sunt.

125 Interim Sextus, astūtiā suā ēlātus, interdum ex intervāllō rīdēbat. Sed Pūblius, auctōritātem suam ita lūdibriō habitam dolēns, duās per hōrās cum cēterīs vix colloquī voluit.

Haud multō ante vesperum in oppidum perventum est; ubi viātōrēs ad quendam caupōnem, cuius fāma ad eōs Placentiam usque pervēnerat, libenter dēvertērunt.



Keystone View Company

URNAE

118 **increpō, -crepāre, -crepuī, -crepītus**, tr., *blame, rebuke*.

121 **satisfactiō, -ōnis**, f., *payment*.

124 **astūtia, -ae**, f., *smartness*.

CAPUT XXXVIII

Post cēnae tempus liberī aliquamdiū lūsērunt; tum, lūminibus accēnsīs, cum māt্রে sedēbant, dum Anna Lūcium cōnsōpīre cōnātur. Et postrēmō Cornēlia: “Mīror,” inquit, “quō pater hodiē pervēnerit.”

“Nesciō,” inquit Drūsilla; “sed profectō Tīcīnum usque prō- 5
gressus est; ac fortasse etiam longius iter fēcit, et nunc aliquā in villā noctem agere parat.”

“Memini,” inquit Sextus, “patrem mentiōnem facere dē flūmine Tīcīnō, ubi Scīpiō ab Hannibale equestri proeliō victus est. Eōdemne igitur nōmine et urbs et flūmen vocantur, 10
māter?”

“Nōmina similia sunt,” inquit illa; “sed flūmen est Tīcīnus, et oppidum Tīcīnum. Urbs in rīpā flūminis posita est.”

Sed iam Pūblius, quī aliquamdiū āfuerat, ad cēterōs rediit, et: “Ad iter crās conficiendum,” inquit, “omnia nunc dēmum 15
parāta sunt.”

“Cūr tam diū aberās?” inquit Cornēlia.

At ille: “Dum forīs negōtiīs variīs operam dō, caecum militem vīdī, quī dixit sē ōlim in Britannīā stīpendia fēcisse.”

“Quō cāsū ēvēnit,” inquit Sextus, “ut caecus esset? In aciē 20
vulnerātus est?”

“Ipse fundā sē in adversum ōs percutsum esse dixit,” inquit frāter. “Sed haec omnia abhinc multōs annōs accidērunt; et nunc cāsum suum aequissimō animō fert. In viā canis fidēlis eius vēstīgia regēbat; ac mihi grātiās maximās ēgit, cum eī in 25
manum dēnāriōs aliquot trādidissem. Diū cum eō loquī voluī; sed rēs tam multae et variae cūrandae erant, ut ibi morārī nōn possem.”

“Age, Pūbli,” inquit Sextus, “ā prīncipiō exōrsus aliquid dē Britannīā nōbīs nārrā.” 30

22 in adversum ōs, full in the face.

24 fidēlis, -e, adj., faithful.

26 dēnārius, -ī, m., denarius

(worth about fifteen cents).

Quō audītō, Pūblius: “Ante adventum Caesaris in Galliam haec īnsula paene incognita erat. Quīn etiam ipse dīcit tum vix ūllōs praeter mercātōrēs eam adīre solitōs esse, neque hīs ipsīs quidquam ultrā ōram maritimam nōtum fuisse.

- 35 “Quārē Caesar, cum eō trānsīre in animō habēret, C. Volusēnum cum nāvī longā praemīsīt, quī omnia prius explōrāret. Eō regressō, ipse trānsvectus est, ac prīmō rem fēliciter gessit.

- “Sed noctū nāvēs longae, quae in lītus subductae erant, aestū maximō complētae sunt; et onerāriae, quās ad ancorās dēligā-
40 verat, flūctibus sunt adflīctātae.

“Quā rē ēvulgātā, Britannī, fortūnae opportūnitāte ūsī, bellum alacrēs renovāvērunt. Quōs tamen Caesar proeliīs fūdīt prōsperīs; tum, quod hiems suberat, obsidibus acceptīs, ad continentem sē recēpit.

- 45 “Postero annō in īnsulam reversus, cum ultrā flūmen Tamesim prōgressus esset, hostibus undique superātīs, obsidēs plūrēs imperāvit, atque extrēmā aestāte in Galliam iterum trānsvectus est.

- “Sed nē proxima quidem pars īnsulae ita ab eō perdomita
50 erat. Et scrīptor Tacitus iūre dīcit Caesarem, etsī prōsperīs pugnis terruerit incolās et lītore potītus sit, Britanniam posterīs magis ostendisse vidērī quam trādīdisse.

- “Posteā īnsulae longa oblīviō fuit; sed annōrum ferē centum intervāllō opus renovātum est ab imperātōre Claudiō, quō auctōre legiōnēs sunt trānsvectae, victae gentēs, et rēgēs quīdam captī sunt.

“Ex illō tempore pars proxima Britanniae paulātīm in fōrmam prōvinciae redācta est. Variā autem fortūnā rēs agēbātur,

33 ūllōs, *anyone*.

33 praeter, *excepting*.

34 ipsīs, *even*.

37 regredior, -gredī, -gressus sum, *intr., return*.

38 subducō, -ducere, -dūxī, -ductus, *tr., draw up*.

39 onerāria, -ae, *f., transport*.

39 ancora, -ae, *f., anchor*.

40 adflīctō, -ārī, -āvī, -ātus, *tr., rack*.

43 subsum, -esse, *intr., be near*.

52 ostendisse, *to have opened up*.

53 oblīviō, -ōnis, *f., neglect*.

54 intervāllō, *after an interval*.

55 quō auctōre, *under whose command*.

dōnec Iūlius Agricola, Tacitī socer, īnsulae praepositus est.

“Ille incolās et aestāte et hieme laccessīvit. Quīn etiam longē 60
in Calēdoniam penetrāvit, cum prius, ubi īnsula angustissima
est, praesidia tam multa collocāvisset, ut hostēs quasi in aliam
īnsulam summovērentur.

“Sed nē tum quidem perdomita est terra tōta; ac multīs post 65
annīs ab imperātōre Hadriānō ferē eōdem locō līmes trānsver-
sus ā lītore ad lītus ductus est, quō facilius impetūs barbarō-
rum coērcērī possent. Nam etiam hodiē hominēs, quī Calēdo-
niam incolunt, cultum Rōmānum abnuunt, ac semper rēbus
novīs student.”

“Haec omnia mē cupiditāte īnsulae adeundae incendunt,” in- 70
quit Sextus; “etsī haud velim, ut iste veterānus īnfēlix, ibi ocu-
lōs perdere.”

“Mē spē oblectō,” inquit Drūsilla, “nōs diū pāce fruī iam pos- 75
se. Prō patriā mori decorum est, sī ita fāta ferunt; sed optima
est vīta quiēta.”

Iam autem tumultū subitō forīs exortō, vōx audīta est ancil-
lae, quae clārē clāmābat latrōnēs in tēcta inrumpere.

Quō audītō, Pūblius, gladiō arreptō, forās celeriter ēgressus 80
est, ut, sī opus esset, ministrīs subsidiō venīret. Interim Sex-
tus sub subsellium refūgit, Drūsilla autem cum cēterīs trepida
ēventum exspectābat.

Timor tamen nōn diūtinus fuit; nam brevī Pūblius haud si-
ne rīsū rediit, quī nūntiāvit ūnum ex equīs, vinculō ruptō, per
āream vagantem ancillae terrōrem iniēcisse tantum, ut crēde-
ret latrōnēs adesse. 85

59 **socer, -erī**, m., *father-in-law*.

61 **ubi**, *at the point where*.

63 **summoveō, -movēre, -mōvī, -mōtus**, tr., *remove, shut off*.

65 **līmes, -itis**, m., *fortified wall*.

66 **trānsversus, -a, -um**, adj., *straight across*.

67 **coērcēō, -ercēre, -ercuī, -ercitus**, tr., *check*.

67 **etiam**, *even*.

69 **rēbus novīs**, dat., *revolution*.

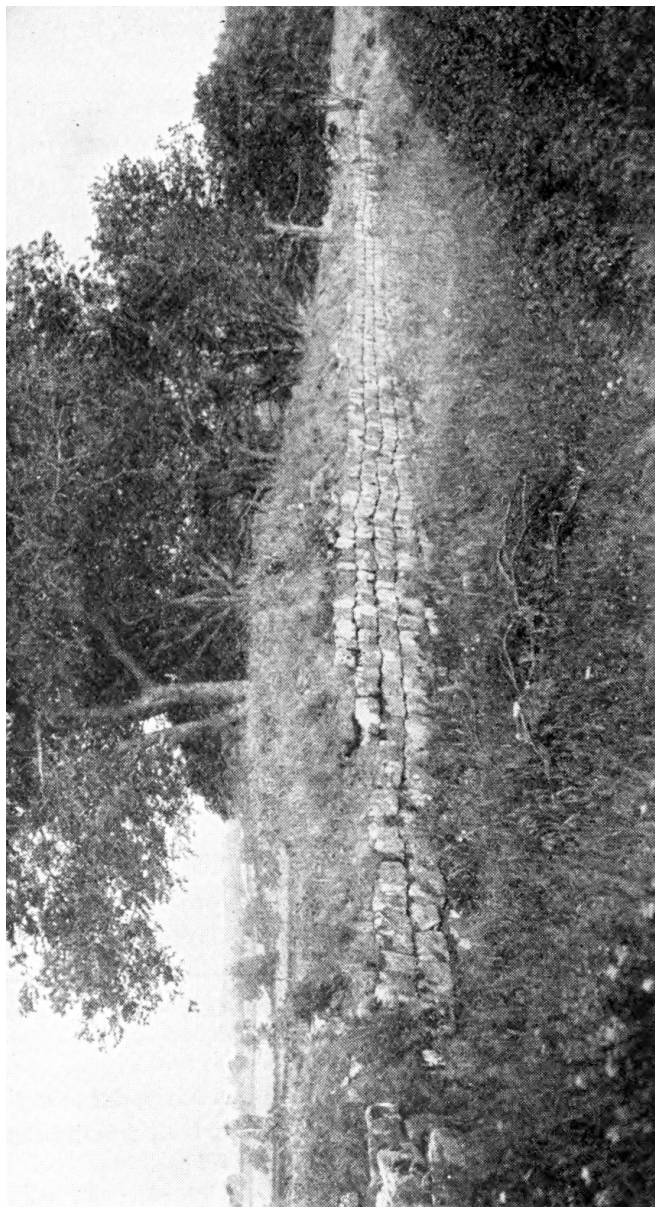
73 **fruor, fruī, frūctus sum**, intr., *enjoy*.

74 **decōrus, -a, -um**, adj., *seemly, glorious*.
The sentiment is quoted from Horace.

74 **ferunt**, *demand*.

82 **diūtinus, -a, -um**, adj., *long*

continued.



MŪRUS HADRIĀNĪ

Photograph by R. S. Rogers

Cum omnēs sē recreāssent ex timōre, et Sextus clam ē latebrīs prōdiisset: “Haec rēs mē admonet,” inquit Pūblius, “dē iūdi-
ciō quōdam Servī Galbae, quī priusquam ā mīlitibus imperātor
salūtātus est, prōvinciae Āfricae ōlim praeerat.”

“Haec nārrā, sīs, frāter,” inquit Sextus, quī nōlēbat quem- 90
quam sentīre sē nūper in latebrīs fuisse.

“Ōlim asinus erat,” inquit Pūblius, “cuius dē proprietāte con-
trōversia fuit. Rēs in iūdicium dēlāta est. Testibus autem levi-
bus ob eamque rem difficilī vērī coniectūrā, Galba imperāvit ut 95
asinus ad lacum, ubi adaquārī solēbat, dūceretur capite oper-
tō; tum, capite revēlātō, trāderetur ei, ad quem suā sponte ā
pōtiōne rediisset.”

“Ille certē erat iūdex sollers,” inquit Drūsilla. Tum Sextō et
Cornēliae: “Sed vōbīs liberis tempus cubitum eundī iam adest.
Crās enim multō māne est surgendum, ut, sī fierī possit, ad 100
patruī villam ante noctem perveniāmus.”

“Velim nōbīs paulō diūtius morārī liceat,” inquit Cornēlia;
“nam crēdō Annam quoque aliquid nārrāre nōn nōlle.”

Quō audītō, Anna ardisit, et māter: “Licet,” inquit, “dummo-
do fābula brevis sit.” 105

“Euge!” inquit Cornēlia. “Anna nostra semper iūcunda au-
dītū nārrat.”

Tum Anna: “Rēx noster Salomōn, hominum omnium sa-
pientissimus, maximā sollertiā contrōversiās dīiudicābat. Ve-
lut ōlim ad eum vērunt duae mulierēs, quae sēcum ūnum 110
īnfantem adferēbant, quem utraque suum esse adfirmāvit.

“Ē quibus altera: ‘Nūper, ō rēx,’ inquit, ‘ex mē et ex istā mu-
liere filiī nātī sunt. Sed ista, suō puerō mortuō, cum meum fi-
lium abstulisset, in gremiō meō īnfantem mortuum dēposuit.

92 **proprietās, -ātis**, f., *ownership*.

93 **testis, -is**, m. and f., *witness*. Two
abl. absolutes are connected by *ob*
eamque rem. (cf. note on XIV, 20).

94 **vērī**: obj. gen.

95 **adaquō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus**, tr.,
lead to water.

96 **revēlō, -vėlāre, -vėlāvī, -vėlātus**,
tr., *uncover*.

97 **pōtiō, -ōnis**, f., *watering*.

98 **sollers, -ertis**, adj., *resourceful*.

109 **sapiēns, -entis**, adj., *wise*.

112 **Ē quibus altera**, *One of whom*.

115 Quārē ego, ubi experrēcta sum, alterius filium in gremiō
invēnī.’

“Tum altera: ‘Nōlī, ō rēx, eī crēdere,’ inquit. ‘Hoc tōtum fictum est. Ego huius puerī vērā sum māter.’

120 “Rēx, cum haec audīvisset, ministrō imperāvit ut gladium
statim adferret. Quō adlātō, iussit infāntem vīvum in partēs
duās discindī, ut mulier utraque aequam partem habēret.

125 “Tum illa, quae vērē māter erat, in lacrimās effūsa: ‘Istī mulierī improbae,’ ōrat, ‘parvulum miserum trāde incolumem, ō
rēx. Nōlī, obsecrō, eum trucīdāre.’ Sed altera: ‘Statim discindā-
tur, ut utraque nostrum aequam partem habeat.’

“Quō audītō, rēx ministrum iussit gladium recondere, puerum autem eī trādīdit, quae amorē suō comprobāverat sē esse mātrem vērā.”

130 “Haec est fābula adprimē lepida,” inquit Cornēlia; “et gaudeō
me ūnam dēmum rem audīvisse, cuius ēventus pulcherrimus
erat.”

Līberī tum alacrēs discessērunt; ac brevī cēterī quoque cōnsecūtī sunt.

115 **alterius:** supplying the missing
gen. of *alius*.

117 **Hoc tōtum,** *This whole story.*

125 **nostrum:** partit. gen.

126 **recondō, -condere, -condidī, -conditus,** tr., *sheathe.*

CAPUT XXXIX

Posterō diē, priusquam reliquī gustāverunt, Stasimus forās ēgressus in viā cum obviīs loquēbātur; cum enim hās regiōnēs numquam antea vīsisset, summō studiō exquīrēbat omnia.

Postrēmō occurrit homō habitū peregrīnō, quī ōlim cāsū aliquō manum amiserat; prō quā uncō ferreō ūtēbātur. Ad quem 5 Stasimus propius accessit ac dē rēbus variīs loquī coepit.

Cumque uncum ferreum aliquamdiū attentius observāsset: “Dīc, hospes,” inquit; “quō cāsū miserō manum tuam amīsistī?”

Ille autem nihil respondit, ac statim aliā dē rē loquī contendit. Sed Stasimus, cognōscendī cupiditāte incēnsus, īnstābat 10 ācrius et negābat sē umquam hominem dīmissūrum, nisi id sibi respondisset.

Tum alter: “Hoc tibi respondēbō,” inquit, “sī prius iūrāveris tē postea dē hāc rē nihil amplius rogātūrum.”

“Optimē,” inquit Stasimus. “Per deōs deāsque omnēs iūrō mē 15 nihil dē hāc rē postea rogātūrum, sī modo hoc ūnum mihi responderis.”

“Manus mea,” inquit alter, “bēluae immānis morsū dērepta est.”

Tum omnēs, quī circumstābant, cachinnōs maximōs sustulērunt; nam Stasimus, cognōscendī studiō etiam vehementius incēnsus, iūre iūrāndō tamen impediēbātur quōminus plūra quaereret. Sed opportūnē hōra profectiōnis iam aderat; quārē ille haud invītus sē recēpit ad rēdās, quae ante ōstium stābant. 20

Brevī omnēs forās ēgressī ēscendērunt et laetī profectī sunt; 25 nam hōc diē ad finem itineris longī sē perventūrōs spērābant. Nec vērō prius cōstitērunt, ut cibus dēprōmerētur, quam dīmidium viae iam cōfectum est.

Līberī, cum paulisper in umbrā lūsissent, mātrem rogāverunt numquid memoriā dignum recordārī posset. 30

2 **obviīs**: i.e., people coming up.
11 **negābat**: cf. XVII, 17.

15 **per deōs**, etc.: a comic oath.
16 **modo**, *only*.

Illa autem: "Brevī proficiſcendum eſt," inquit; "ſed fortasſe pauca dīcere poſſum dē facinore atrōcī filiārum Danaī, ſī haec numquam audīviſtis."

"Ego quidem numquam audīvī," inquit Cornēlia. "Perge por-
35 rō dīcere, ſī vīs, māter."

"Danaō, quī fuit Libyae rēx, quīnquāgintā erant filiae," inquit Drūſilla; "frāter autem Aegyptus, rēx Arabiae, filiōs totidem habēbat. Sed inter Danaum et filiōs Aegyptī diſſenſiō orta eſt, atque ille, inſidiās veritus, Libyā relictā ſēdēs novās
40 in Graeciā quaeſivit."

"Paucīs autem poſt annīs filiī Aegyptī, mare trānſvectī, patrui ſuum adiērunt rogātum ut eius filiae ſibi in mātrimonium darentur."

"Danaus, quī iniūriārum ſibi inlātārum nondum oblītus
45 erat, ſē filiās datūrum pollicitus eſt. Sed clam virginibus praecēpit ut in thalamōs ſecum adferrent gladiōs, ut noctū iuvenēs cōſnōpitōs ſingulae ſingulōs aggreſſae occiderent."

"Nūptiīs factīs, cum novī marītī ſomnō ſepultī eſſent, tum mulierēs ē lectīs ſurgētēs ſuum quaeque trucidāvērunt. Et
50 fāma eſt propter hoc ſcelus eās apud inferōs ad aquam ſemper ferendam damnātās eſſe. Nam iuſſae ſunt dōlium complēre, cuius per fundum rīmōſum ſtatim effluit aqua, quam illae urnīs infundere numquam dēſinunt."

"Fābulam quam trīſtem!" inquit Cornēlia: "eſtī illae ſceleſtae certē poenā maximā dignae erant, quae imperiō patris tam impiō pāruiſſent."

"Ūna tamen erat," inquit Drūſilla, "quam marītī adulēſcentis tantopere miſeruit, ut foribus patefactīs eum dīmitteret, ut patrem et patriam repeteret incolumis."

60 "Eam ſummīs laudibus extulit poēta Horātius," inquit

41 **mare:** acc. retained with paſſ.

46 **thalamus, -ī, m.,** marriage chamber.

47 **singulae ſingulōs:** i.e., each her own.

49 **ſuum quaeque:** cf. VIII, 84.

51 **dōlium, -ī, n.,** caſk.

52 **rīmōſus, -a, -um,** adj., leaky.

52 **effluō, -fluere, -flūxī,** intr., flow out.

53 **infundō, -fundere, -fūdī, -fūſus,** tr., pour in.

Pūblius. "Nam ab eō 'splendidē mendāx' vocātur, et 'in omne virgō nōbilis aevum.' Nec quidquam eīs verbīs generōsius est, quibus illa marītum dīmittit:

"Mē pater saevīs oneret catēnīs,
Quod virō clēmēns miserō pepercī;
Mē vel extrēmōs Numidārum in agrōs
Classe relēget:

Ī pedēs quō tē rapiunt et aurae,
Dum favet nox et Venus; ī secundō
Ōmine, et nostrī memorem sepulchrō
Scalpe querellam.' "

"Quid vērō puellā factum est, māter?" inquit Cornēlia.

"Prīmō in vincula coniecta est," inquit Drūsilla. "Sed postea resēdit īra patris, et marītus revocātus spōnsam ad sē recēpit."

Iam autem tempus abeundī erat. Quārē omnēs, cum surrē-
xissent, ad rēdās rediērunt, brevīque rūsus Cōmum versus
prōgrediēbantur.

"Quam vellem," inquit Cornēlia, "pater quoque nunc ades-
set! Ego quidem nōn intellegō quō modō hōs mēnsēs eō carēre
possīmus."

"Bonō es animō," inquit māter, "et scītō patrem, quam prī-
mum potuerit, ad nōs reditūrum esse."

61 **omne**: modifier of *aevum*.

62 **nōbilis**, *famed* (cf. *nōscō*).

62 **eīs verbīs**: abl.

64 **onerō**, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, tr., *load*
down; **oneret**, hort. subjv. with
concessive force.

65 **clēmēns**, **-entis**, adj., *merciful(ly)*.

66 **vel**, *even*.

66 **extrēmōs**, *far distant*.

67 **relēgō**, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, tr.,
banish.

68 **pedēs ... aurae**: with reference to
travel by land and sea.

69 **faveō**, **favēre**, **fāvī**, **fautūrus**,
intr., *be propitious*.

69 **Venus**: i.e., *love*.

70 **nostrī**: for *meī*; obj. gen.

70 **memor**, **-oris**, adj., *reminding (of)*.

70 **sepulchrō**: place where.

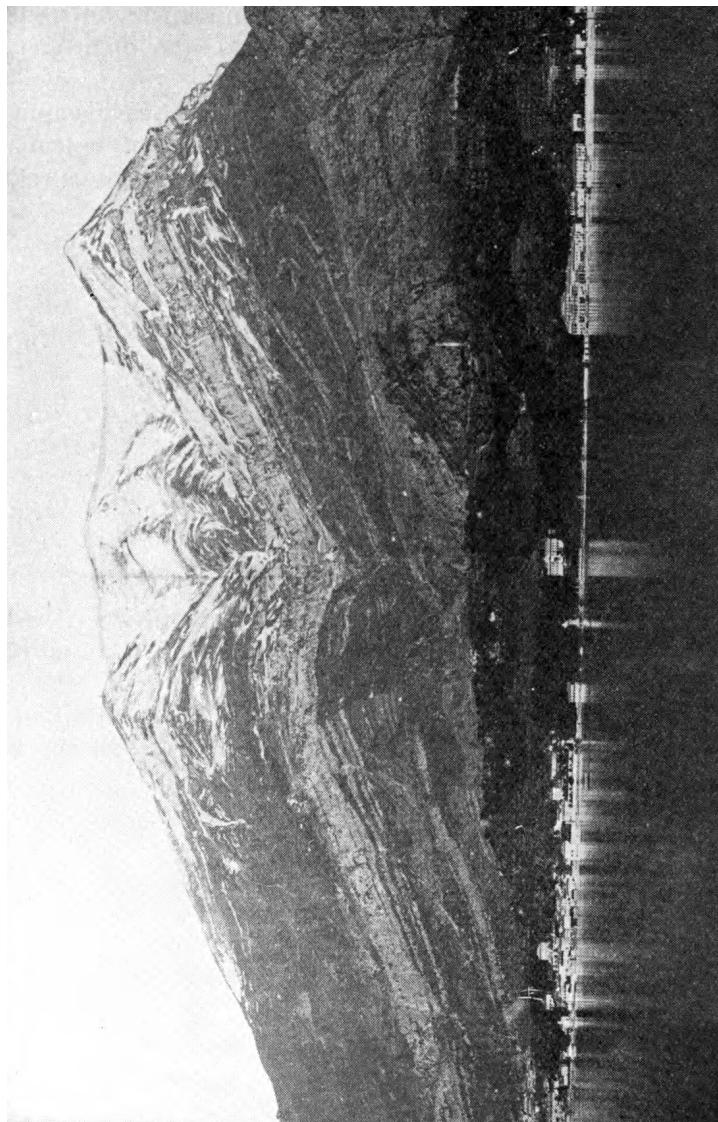
71 **scalpō**, **scalpere**, **scalpsī**, **scalptus**,
tr., *carve, inscribe*.

74 **spōnsa**, **-ae**, f., *bride*.

79 **hōs**, *these (coming)*.

79 **carēre**, *get along without*.

81 **scītō**: fut., as regularly with this verb.



LACUS AD QUEM CŌMUM POSITUM EST

Tum Pūblius, ut ad rēs aliās mentēs liberōrum āverteret: “Vō-
bīsne nōtum est,” inquit, “urbem, ad quam properāmus, pa-
triam esse illius Plīnī, quī litterās dē monte Vesuviō scrīpse- 85
rit?”

“Id numquam audīvī,” inquit Sextus. “Dē eius factīs amplius,
sīs.”

“Plīnius erat vir urbānus,” inquit Pūblius, “hūmānitātī ac
litterīs dēditus. Ōlim amīcō suō Tacitō scrīpsit sē nūper īsse 90
vērātum aprōsque trēs cēpisse. Quōque mīrābilior rēs esse vi-
deātur, commemorat sē nec vērābulum nec lanceam portāsse,
sed manū tenuisse stilum et pugillārēs. Dum autem ad rētia
sedet, ecce trēs aprī in plagās incurrunt!”

“Hahahae!” inquit Cornēlia. “Vērātīōnem sārē facilem!” 95

“Ipse, ut suspicor,” inquit Pūblius, “litterīs magis quam vēr-
nātīōnī studēbat. Dīcit saltem sē prō lanceā stilum attulisse,
ut, sī manūs vacuās, plērōs tamen pugillārēs domum reportā-
ret. Addit quoque animum mīrābiliter mōtū corporis excitārī,
ac silvās et sōlitūdinem vērātīōnī datam magna cōgitātīōnis 100
incitāmenta esse. Quārē adfirmat nōn Diānam magis in mon-
tibus quam Minervam errāre.”

“Hoc haud intellegō,” inquit Cornēlia. “Cēnsēbatne hodiē
deās ipsās in montibus vagārī?”

“Nullō modō,” inquit māter. “Diāna vērātīōnī studet, Miner- 105
va autem artium litterārūque est cultrīx. Plīnius igitur vult
dīcere nōn modo vērātōrēs sed etiam scrīptōrēs in montibus
loca ad operam suam ēdendam apta invenīre posse.”

“Ego quidem metuō,” inquit Pūblius, “nē ille interdum osten-
tātīōnis causā nōnnūlla fēcerit. Nam fortasse meministis eum, 110
cum adulēscēns Mīsēnī cum matrē relictus esset, librum Titī
Līvī in āreā lēgisse, cum cēterī, ignibus ē Vesuviō relūcentibus

90 **litterīs**, *literature*.

93 **rēte**, -is, n., *net*.

94 **aper**, -prī, m., *boar*.

94 **plagae**, -ārū, f., *trap*.

94 **incurrō**, -currere, -currī or **cu-**

currī, -cursum, intr., *run (into)*.

97 **studēbat**, *had an eye (to)*.

100 **sōlitūdō**, -inis, f., *isolation*.

100 **datam**: i.e., *incidental (to)*.

101 **incitāmentum**, -ī, n., *encouragement*.

106 **cultrīx**, -īcis, f., *patroness*.

107 **vērātōr**, -ōris, m., *hunter*.

perterriti, ex oppidō undique fugerent.

“Quaedam autem perūtilia certē ab illō excōgitāta sunt. Vel-
 115 lut eō auctōre Cōmēnsēs lūdum aperuērunt. Nam ōlim Cōmī,
 cum ad eum salūtātum vēnisset cuiusdam vīcīnī filius prae-
 textātus, puerum rogāvit ubi studēret. Ille autem respondit:
 ‘Mediōlānī.’

“Cūr nōn hīc?” inquit Plīnius.
 120 “Tum pater puerī, quī forte aderat: ‘Quod nullōs hīc praecep-
 tōrēs habēmus.’

“Opportūnē accidit ut complūrēs patrēs audīrent, et Plī-
 nius: ‘Quārē nullōs?’ inquit. ‘Quantō melius sit liberōs vestrōs
 hīc potissimum discere! Quid sī ad praeceptōrēs condūcendōs
 125 pecūniam cōferātis omnem, quam nunc in habitātiōnēs, in
 viātica, in ea quae peregre emuntur, impenditis?’

“Nē longum sit, Plīnius pollicitus est sē ipsum datūrum ter-
 tiam partem eius, quod cēterīs placēret. Tōtum enim ipse dare
 nōluit, quod existimābat parentēs, sī partem mūneris sustinē-
 130 rent, maiōre cūrā praeceptōrēs ēlēctūrōs esse.”

Viātōrēs, cum haec et tālia inter sē loquerentur, celeriter
 prōgrediēbantur; ac sub vesperum Cōmum tandem perventum
 est, ubi Cornēlī frāter grātissimō hospitio eōs accēpit.

114 **perūtilis, -e**, adj., *very useful*.

115 **Cōmī**: loc. of *Cōmum*.

117 **praetextātus, -a, -um**, adj.,
wearing the toga praetexta, (a
 mark of childhood; cf. XXXV, 12).

117 **studēret**, *went to school*.

124 **hīc potissimum**, *here of all places*.

125 **in**: *for*.

125 **habitātiō, -ōnis**, f., *rooms*.

126 **viāticum, -ī**, n., *traveling money*.

126 **peregre**, adv., *out of town*.

126 **impendō, -pendere, -pendī**,
-pēnsus, tr., *spend*.

127 **Nē longum sit**, *freely, Not to make
 a long story of it*.

128 **Tōtum**, *the whole (sum)*.

CAPUT XL

Dum Placentiā Pūblius cum cēterīs Cōmum versus iter facit, Cornēlius et Onēsimum ad saltum Penīnum contendēbant.

Prīmō diē, ut Drūsilla vērē coniēcera, Tīcīnum sub vesperum pervēnērunt, ac postrīdiē Vercellās usque prōgressī sunt, cuius oppidī fāma semper vigēbit propter proelium haud procul inde commissum, quō Cimbrī ā Mariō et Catulō dēvictī sunt et Ītalia dēmum vāstātiōnis metū liberāta est.

Ibi eis occurrit M. Celsus, eques Rōmānus, ē Galliā domumrediens; quem Cornēlius summō gaudiō aspexit. Nam ōlim fuerat familiāris grātissimus, ac iam erat idōneus, cui ad Drūsillam litterae darentur.

Libenter ambō ad eundem caupōnem dēvertērunt. Ubi cum multa dē temporibus prīstinīs inter sē locūtī essent, Cornēlius paulisper sēcēssit, ut litterās ad Drusillam cōficeret; tum, cēnā adpositā, ad amicum sē rettulit.

Interim ad caupōnem eundem dēverterat viātor alius, homō rūsticō cultū, quī suā sponte omnēs certiōrēs faciēbat sē modo rūre profectum ad oppidum Placentiam tendere, neque antea domō tam longē umquam iter fēcisse.

Quō auditō, familiārī suō Cornēlius: “Crēdō hercle,” inquit, “nōn sine comite tē crās iter factūrum.”

“Vereor nē vēra loquāris,” inquit Celsus; “et vellem fortūna mihi comitem aliquantō hūmāniōrem dedisset. Sed hominem adeāmus, sī forte nōbīscum colloquī velit.”

Quae cum dīxisset, ad rūsticum accessit, et: “Audīō,” inquit, “tē crās Placentiam versus iter factūrum esse. Ego quoque eodem tendō, ac fortasse ūnā iter facere poterimus.”

“Benignē facis,” inquit rūsticus, “cum ita loqueris; ac tibi grātiā maximā habeo. Nam illa loca longinqua mihi omnīnō ignōta sunt, neque adhūc tam longē domō umquam abire ausus sum.”

5 **vigeō, -ēre, -uī**, intr., *flourish, live*. 28 **cum ita loqueris**, *in speaking thus*.

7 **vāstātiō, -ōnis**, f., *devastation*.

“Nōlī timēre,” inquit Celsus. “Omnia tibi fēliciter ēvenient. Ac nunc, cum lūmina accēnsa sint, fortasse nōbīscum sedēbis, ut sermōne variō noctem prōdūcāmus.”

35 “Fiat,” inquit ille. “Nam rūrī sermōnibus maximē dēlectāmur, ubi opus diurnum cōfectum est.”

“Nūlla est causa,” inquit Cornēlius, “cūr tē vītae rūsticōrum pudeat. Nam, ut aiunt, ‘Saepe est etiam sub palliolō sordidō sapientia.’”

40 “Nihil hōc vērius est,” inquit Celsus. “Quam ob rem, nisi molestum est, aliquam quaestiōnem ad philosophiam pertinentem nunc tractēmus.”

“Quantum ad mē attinet,” inquit rūsticus, “nihil acceptius esse potest.”

45 “Saepe sermōnibus interfui,” inquit Cornēlius, “cum dē somniīs disputābātur, utrum eīs fidēs habenda esset necne. Dē hōc, sī vultis, disceptēmus.”

“Mē lubente fiet,” inquit Celsus; “nam etsī multōs dē hōc disputantēs audīvī, adhūc rēs mihi in ambiguo esse vidētur. Sed

50 tū incipe, Cornēlī, sī vīs.”

At ille: “Nōtissimum est Simōnidis somnium. Memoriae enim trāditum est eum ōlim ignōtum quendam prōiectum mortuum vīdisse; cumque corpus sepelīvisset atque nāvem cōscendere ipse in animō habēret, ab eō, quem sepultūrā adfē-

55 cerat, in somnīs monērī vīsum esse, nē id faceret; nam sī illō tempore nāvigāset, naufragiō eum esse peritūrum.

“Hōc somniō dēterritus, Simōnidēs diem profectiōnis distulit; cēterī autem, quī tum nāvigāverant, in marī periērunt.”

“Papae!” inquit rūsticus. “Cum tālia audiō, timor maximus mihi incitur. Hoc saltem iter spērō auspiciīs meliōribus

33 **cum**, *as*.

36 **diurnus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, of the day.

39 **sapientia**, -ae, *f.*, *wisdom*. Some philosophers affected a mean dress.

40 **hōc**: with the comp.

41 **quaestiō**, -ōnis, *f.*, *topic, subject*.

41 **philosophia**, -ae, *f.*, *philosophy*.

43 **Quantum**, *So far as*.

43 **attinet**: *impers.*

46 **disputābātur**: *impers.*

47 **disceptō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr. and intr.*, *have a discussion*.

48 **lubēns**, -entis, *adj.*: *lit.*, *willing*.

54 **sepultūra**, -ae, *f.*, *burial*.

55 **in somnīs**, *in a dream*.

susceptum esse. Recordārī videor mē nūper quaedam somniāsse, sed nihil certī reminiscī possum.”

“Vidē sī hoc magis placet,” inquit Celsus: “Ōlim duo adulēscētēs, cum in itinere Megarae cōstitissent, alter ad caupōnem dēvertit, ad hospitem alter.

65

“Concubiā nocte illī, quī ad hospitem dēverterat, in somnīs alter adesse vidēbātur, cum amīcum ēnīxē ōrāret, ut opem ferret, quod ā caupōne sibi interitus parārētur.

“Homō sānē perterritus surrēxit; deinde autem, cum sē collēgisset, somnium prō nihilō habendum ratus, iterum recubuit.

70

“Tum eī dormientī alter rūsus vidēbātur ōrāre, ut (cum sibi vīvō nōn subvēnisset) mortem saltem suam ulciscerētur; nam sē ā caupōne interfectum in plaustrum coniectum esse; quārē sē petere ut māne ad portam adesset, priusquam ex oppidō plaustrum exīret.

75

“Hīs rēbus vehementer commōtus, amīcus māne praestō ad portam fuit. Ubi cum ā bubulcō quaesivisset quid esset in plaustrō, ille perterritus fūgit. Intus adulēscēns mortuus inventus est. Caupō, causā cognitā, poenās dedit.”

“Perī!” inquit rūsticus, cum trepidus sē circumspiceret. “Sī tālia diūtius audiam, profectō tōtam noctem vigilābō, etsī vix crēdō nōs ad caupōnem tam scelestum dēvertisse.” Quō dictō, poposcit lūmen et celeriter sēcessit.

80

“Amīcum nostrum tū plānē terruisse vidēris,” inquit Cornēlius rīdēns. “Cum autem ille iam abierit, inter nōs multō commodius colloquī possumus.”

85

Quārē, somniōrum quaestiōne dīmissā, ad multam noctem intimō sermōne hōrās trahēbant. Tum, dē viā fessī, libenter cubitum discessērunt, ac ambōs somnus altus brevī amplexus est. Rūsticus vērō infēlix, cūrīs ānxiīs distentus, hanc noctem

90

62 **certī**: partit. gen.

64 **Megarae**: loc.

66 **concubius**, -a, -um, adj.;

concubiā nocte, at the time of first sleep (cf. *cubō*).

67 **cum ... ōrāret**: cf. I, 60, note.

70 **prō**, as.

77 **bubuleus**, -ī, m., *plowman*. The man was in charge of the cart.

79 **cognitā**: contrast *incognitā*, XVII, 37, note.

87 **multam**: cf. IV, 57.

88 **intimus**, -a, -um, adj., *familiar*.

magnā ex parte vigiliis cōsūmpsit.

Cui māne, postquam gustāvērunt, Celsus: “Etiam nunc tū plānē fessus vidēris,” inquit. “Spērō tē hāc nocte proximā artē dormiisse.”

95 At ille: “Tōtā nocte,” inquit, “vix oculōs condidī.”

“Quārē, obsecrō?” inquit Cornēlius. “Num somniis inquiētātus es?”

“Vix id dīcere audeō,” inquit ille; “nam, nisi dormiās, somniāre nōn potes.”

100 “Nisi forte somniēs vigilāns,” inquit Cornēlius rīdēns. “Quōsdam enim cognōvī, quī ita adficerentur.”

“Ego quidem,” inquit rūsticus ā mēnsā discēdēns, “sagācior sum quam ut quisquam mē incautum opprimat.” (Sed eōdem ipsō tempore, quō ita glōriābātur, īnstitor vagus, quī clam accesserat ā tergō, zōnam eius per iocum abscedēbat.)

105 Tum Celsus, quī hoc animadverterat, lūdibundus: “Tibi scilicet nōtum est,” inquit, “iter, quod ingressūrī sumus, latrōnibus īnfestissimum esse.”

“Itane vērō?” inquit rūsticus. “Id plānē nesciēbam. Nummōs
110 meōs profectō hodiē maximā cūrā custōdīrī oportēbit”; quō dictō, manum ad latus admōvit. Cum autem zōnam āmissam sēnsisset, maximō clāmōre capillum ēvellēns: “Periī miser! Vae mihi, occidī!” inquit. “Omnēs dīvitiae meae hōc diē īfaustō perierunt!”

115 Sed iam īnstitor rīdēns porrēxit zōnam; quam ille cupidissimē arripuit, et: “Satis itinerum ego iam cōnfēcī,” inquit. “Posthāc ē fundō meō numquam abire mihi certum est.”

Quae cum dīxisset, ratiōnem expēnsī poposcit, pecūniāque solūtā statim domum proficiscī contendit, neque ullō modō eī
120 persuādērī potuit ut iter inceptum cum Celsō pergeret. Quī

96 **Num**: suggesting neg. answer. *entering into the joke* (cf. *lūdō*).

98 **dormiās**: subj. indef. second sing. 109 **nummus, -ī**, m.; pl., *money*.

102 **sagāx, -ācis**, adj., *keen*; trans. 110 **oportēbit**: *impers.*

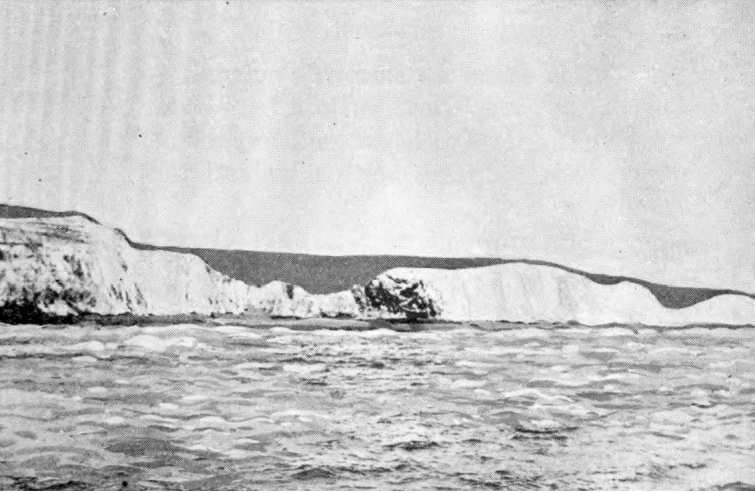
phrase, ‘too keen to have anyone catch me,’ etc.

112 **ēvellō, -vellere, -vellī, -vulsus**, tr. *tear out*.

106 **lūdibundus, -a, -um**, adj., *freely*, 118 **expēnsū, -ī**, n.; lit., *cost, expense*.

igitur, litterīs ad Drūsillam ā Cornēliō acceptīs, ‘valē’ dīxit, et Placentiam versus profectus est.

Cornēlius autem et Onēsīmus, quī rēdam aliam cōnscenderant. Eporediam versus mox prōgrediēbantur. Propter imbrem subitum quādam in villā aliquamdiū morārī coāctī sunt; sed 125 ūndecimā ferē hōrā oppidum dēmum in cōnspectū erat. Sīc AD ALPĒS perventum est.



LĪTUS BRITANNIAE

APPENDIX

METRICAL VERSIONS AND PARAPHRASES

Page 35
(Catullus, 61. 216-220)

A little Torquatus I fain would see
Dancing on his mother's knee;
To father eager hands stretched out,
All smiles around his dimpling mouth!

Page 36
(original)

By Babylon's streams we sat us down
And shed a bitter tear,
Thinking of Zion razed to earth
And exiles' portion drear.

When lo, the victor, swollen with pride
In mockery cries aloud:
"Come sing, ye dolts, a lively strain
Of Zion and your God."

"We mourning exiles sing to God
In this benighted land?
O Zion, be thy wrongs avenged,
As here we steadfast stand!"

Page 41(Ovid, *Met.* xi. 538-542)

As many as the dashing waves,
Death's terrors seem to sweep their souls;
One weeps, another stands amazed,
A third mourns loss of funeral doles.
Lo, yonder one to prayer hath turned,
With hands upraised to leaden sky;
In vain he calls for heaven's aid,
No answering portent greets his cry.

Page 46

(Catullus, 31. 7-10)

O what more blest than care's release,
When anxious mind throws off its load,
As worn and travel-stained we reach
The quiet of our own abode!

Page 85(Horace, *Epod.* 2. 1-4 and 23-28)

How blest the man from business free,
Like to the sturdy sires of old,
Who plows content ancestral fields,
With ne'er a passing thought of gold!
How pleasant 'neath some ancient oak
Or on the thick-meshed sward to lie,
While plaintive wood-notes fill the air
And brimming brook glides softly by,
While purling waters lure to rest
As breezes through the treetops sigh!

Page 101

(Horace, Car. iii. 1. 17-21)

When o'er a guilty head there hangs
A naked sword suspended high,
In vain the sumptuous banquet's spread,
No dulcet strain will close the eye.

Page 105

(Horace, Car. iii. 5. 18-22)

In Punic shrines mine eye hath seen
Standards and arms by cravens lost;
Mine eye hath seen on freemen's backs
With shameful bonds the forearms crossed.

Page 128

(Horace, Car. iii. 2. 17-24)

True worth, that knoweth not defeat,
Shines on with fadeless glory blest,
Nor takes nor lays aside its crown
At the capricious crowd's behest.

True worth, for the immortal few
To heaven points out a shining way,
And mounting on aspiring wing,
Spurns sordid mob and sodden clay.

Page 136

(Horace, Car. i. 9. 1-4)

See how Soracte rears his head
With snowy crown of dazzling white,
While forests scarce sustain their load;
Congealed the very streams in flight!

Page 145

(Anon., in Suetonius, Nero 39. 2)

Aeneas' blood our Nero claims;
We know it's no mere fad.
The one his mother carried off,
The other took his dad!

Page 146

(Ovid, Met. xi. 623-625)

O Sleep, release from toil,
For careworn soul a balm divine:
Thy gentle ministrations soothe
The weary frame with touch benign.

Page 151

(Horace, Epod. 16. 47-52 and 61-62)

From riven oak the golden honey drips,
And down the steeps cool, babbling waters spring.
Unherded flocks at even homeward turn,
While willing kine their milky tribute bring.

There never 'round the sleeping fold at night
Is heard anear the bear's alarming voice;
No serpents swarm in upland heath or glen;
There safe from bane and heat the flocks rejoice.

Page 173

(Trans. from the Greek by Cicero, Tusc. Disp. i. 101)

At Sparta, stranger, kindly tell
That here you saw us where we fell,
Obedient to the sacred laws
Of country that we loved so well.

Page 177

(Horace, Car. iv. 4. 69-72)

Never to Carthage again, alas,
A message of joy I'll send.
Gone, gone, the glory of our name
Through Hasdrubal's piteous end!

Page 223

(Horace, Car. iii. 11. 45-52)

Though father load me down with chains
For mercy shown to you;
Though to the earth's remotest bounds
I'm sent with ruffian crew;
Go thou, be it by land or sea,
While night and love preside;
Go, blest by me, and on my tomb
A tender word inscribe.

OTHER VERSE IN THE TEXT

- Page 45: Plautus, *Men.* 226 ff.
54: original (music on page 239.)
63: Vergil, *Ec.* 4. 21 ff.
68: Horace, *Epod.* 15. 1.
113: Ennius, in Cicero, *Cato M.* 10.
128: Horace, *Car.* iii. 3. 7 ff.
148: Cicero, in Quintilian, ix. 4. 41.
188: Vergil, *Aen.* vi. 126 ff.
199: Vergil, *Aen.* ii. 624 ff.
204: Vergil, *Aen.* iii. 56 ff.

APPENDIX

CARMEN

Words and music by H. C. Nutting

1. Nunc ho-mi-nes-que la-bo-re gra-va-tos, Nunc re-qui-es pe-cu-
2. Si-de-ra, par-ve, mi-can-ti-a som-num Iam pu-e-ris a-vi-

The first system of the musical score is in 3/4 time, key of B-flat major. The vocal line (treble clef) begins with a half note chord of B-flat and D-flat, followed by a quarter note G-flat, then a half note chord of B-flat and D-flat, and continues with a series of chords and single notes. The piano accompaniment (bass clef) starts with a half note chord of B-flat and D-flat, followed by a quarter note G-flat, then a half note chord of B-flat and D-flat, and continues with a series of chords and single notes.

dem-que vo-cat; Om-ni-a le-ni-ter ar-va ni-gre-scunt,
bus-que ci-ent; Nunc o-cul-los, pla-ci-dis-si-me, con-de;

The second system of the musical score continues the melody. The vocal line (treble clef) features a half note chord of B-flat and D-flat, followed by a quarter note G-flat, then a half note chord of B-flat and D-flat, and continues with a series of chords and single notes. The piano accompaniment (bass clef) starts with a half note chord of B-flat and D-flat, followed by a quarter note G-flat, then a half note chord of B-flat and D-flat, and continues with a series of chords and single notes.

Sil-va si-mul si-ne mur-mu-re stat. Lal-la-la, lal-la-la,
Som-ni-a dul-ci-a te ma-ne-ant! Lal-la-la, lal-la-la,

The third system of the musical score continues the melody. The vocal line (treble clef) features a half note chord of B-flat and D-flat, followed by a quarter note G-flat, then a half note chord of B-flat and D-flat, and continues with a series of chords and single notes. The piano accompaniment (bass clef) starts with a half note chord of B-flat and D-flat, followed by a quarter note G-flat, then a half note chord of B-flat and D-flat, and continues with a series of chords and single notes.

ca-re, qui-e-sce; Ma-ter en(im) in te-ne-bris vi-gi-lat.
ca-re, qui-e-sce; Ma-ter en(im) in te-ne-bris vi-gi-lat.

The fourth system of the musical score concludes the piece. The vocal line (treble clef) features a half note chord of B-flat and D-flat, followed by a quarter note G-flat, then a half note chord of B-flat and D-flat, and continues with a series of chords and single notes. The piano accompaniment (bass clef) starts with a half note chord of B-flat and D-flat, followed by a quarter note G-flat, then a half note chord of B-flat and D-flat, and continues with a series of chords and single notes.

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

abl. = ablative	m. or masc. = masculine
abbrev. = abbreviation	mod. = modifier
absol. = absolute	monosyl. = monosyllable
acc. = accusative	n. or neut. = neuter
adj. = adjective	n. = note
adv. = adverb, adverbial	neg. = negative
app. = apposition	nom. = nominative
cf. = <i>cōnfer</i> , compare	num. = numeral
comp. = comparative	obj. = object, objective
conj. = conjunction	part. = participle
dat. = dative	partit. = partitive
decl. = declension	pass. = passive
defect. = defective	perf. = perfect
dem. = demonstrative	pers. = personal
dept. = dependent	pl. = plural
disc. = discourse	plup. = pluperfect
dissyl. = dissyllable	poss. = possessive
distrib. = distribution	pred. = predicate
e.g. = <i>exemplī grātiā</i> , for example	prep. = preposition
exclam. = exclamation	pres. = present
f. = feminine	pron. = pronoun
fol. = following	purp. = purpose
fut. = future	quest. = question
gen. = genitive	reflex. = reflexive
hort. = hortatory	rel. = relative
i.e. = <i>id est</i> , that is	sc. = <i>scilicet</i> , supply
imper. = imperative	sec. = second
impers. = impersonal	separ. = separation
ind. = indirect	sing. = singular
indecl. = indeclinable	spec. = specification
indef. = indefinite	subj. = subject
infin. = infinitive	subjv. = subjunctive
intens. = intensive	sup. = superlative
interj. = interjection	tr. = transitive
interrog. = interrogative	trans. = translate, translating,
intr. = intransitive	translation
irreg. = irregular	voc. = vocative
l. = line	vocab. = vocabulary
lit. = literally	vs. = <i>versus</i> , opposed to
loc. = locative	

VOCABULARY

A

ā, ab, *prep. with abl.*, by, from, of. *See frōns, latus, and tergum.*

abdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus, *tr.*, take away.

abeō, -īre, -iī, -itum, *intr.*, go away, depart, leave, begone (*imper.*); be off, get away, come away; go, go off, go on, go forward, go out, wander off, keep off; move, start, set out; (*of the day*) decline, (*of time*) pass.

abhinc, *adv.*, ago.

abiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus, *tr.*, throw away; throw, cast.

ablātus, *see auferō.*

abnuō, -nuere, -nuī, -nuitūrus, *tr. and intr.*, shake head; refuse, reject.

abscidō, -cidere, -cidī, -cīsus, *tr.*, cut off.

abscondō, -condere, -condī, -conditus, *tr.*, conceal, hide.

abstulī, *see auferō.*

absum, -esse, āfui, āfutūrus, *intr.*, be absent, be away, be out, be distant; lack, be lacking.

absurdus, -a, -um, adj., ridiculous; bad (*writing*).

abundō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *intr.*, abound; *part. as adj.*, abundāns, -antis, lavish.

ac, atque, conj., and. *See aequē.*

accēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessum, *intr.*, approach, draw near, draw (closer); advance, step up, come up, come on, come, move (toward); *impers. third sing.*, it is added, etc.

accelerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr. and intr.*, hasten, hurry on.

accendō, -cendere, -cendī, -cēnsus, *tr.*, light; cheer on.

accidō, -cidere, -cidī, intr., happen. **accipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus**, *tr.*, accept, receive, take; greet, welcome, deal with; suffer (*defeat*); **hospitiō accipere**, receive hospitably, entertain; **acceptus, -a, -um**, *part. as adj.*, agreeable, pleasing.

ācer, -cris, -cre, adj., fierce; piercing.

acerbus, -a, -um, adj., bitter.

acervus, -ī, m., heap.

Achaia, -ae, f., the Roman province of Greece.

Āchān, indecl., a Hebrew who secreted part of the spoils of Jericho.

Acherōn, -ontis, m., a river of the Lower World.

aciēs, -ēī, f., battle-line, line of battle, line, army.

ācriter, adv., fiercely, sharply, strenuously, vigorously, energetically.

acūtus, -a, -um, adj., sharp.

ad, prep. with acc., to, (up) to, toward, at, for, on, upon; to the house of, to the establishment of, to the presence of; near; according to, to the accompaniment of. *See ūnus, usque, and versus (prep.).*

addō, -dere, -didī, -ditus, *tr.*, add; **gradum addere**, hurry, hasten.

addūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus, *tr.*, bring on, bring, bring (to), bring up; *pass.*, come; be overcome.

adeō, adv., so, to such an extent, so much so; thereto.

adeō, -īre, -iī, -itus, *tr. and intr.*, approach, come in, be at hand; go, go to, come to, go to see, visit, appear before, reach; incur (*danger*).

adeptus, see adipiscor.

adferō, -ferre, attulī, adlātus, tr.,
bring, take, bring along, waft;
make (*an end*); deliver; *pass.*, be
borne.

adficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus, tr.,
affect, afflict, subject (to), trouble,
visit (*with punishment*); honor.

adfigō, -figere, -fixī, -fixus, tr., nail,
fasten (to).

adfinis, -is, m., connection, relative;
sharer; adherent.

adfirmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr.,
declare, affirm, say.

adfligō, -fligere, -flīxī, -flictus, tr.,
knock, overwhelm.

adhūc, adv., up to this time, until
now, up till now, till now, yet, while
yet, as yet, (while) still.

adiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus, tr., add.
adipīscor, adipīscī, adeptus sum,
tr., gain, get.

adiuvō, -iuvāre, -iūvī, -iūtus, tr.,
help, assist, aid.

admīror, -ārī, -ātus sum, tr. and
intr., admire, wonder at; wonder.

admittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus,
tr., admit; suffer (*disgrace*); **in sē**
admittere, commit.

admodum, adv., exceedingly, very,
quite.

admoneō, -monēre, -monuī,
-monitus, tr., admonish, warn,
remind.

admoveō, -movēre, -mōvī, -mōtus,
tr., apply, put (to); set (*fire*).

adoptō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., adopt.

adorior, -orīrī, -ortus sum, tr.,
attack, assail, approach.

adōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., call
upon, offer prayer to, worship.

adpōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus,
tr., put on, serve.

adprimē, adv., in the highest degree,
exceedingly, particularly.

adrīdeō, -rīdēre, -rīsī, -rīsus, tr.
and intr., smile assent, laugh (at).

adsentātor, -ōris, m., flatterer.

adsentor, -ārī, -ātus sum, intr.,
flatter.

adsiduē, adv., industriously, persi-
stently, continually, constantly.

adsiduus, -a, -um, adj., persistent,
continued.

adsum, -esse, -fuī, -futūrus, intr.,
be present, be present (at), be here,
be there, be on hand, be at hand, be
on the field; be come, come, appear.

adulēscēns, -entis, part. as adj.,
youthful, young, in (one's) youth;
as noun, m., young man, youth.

advena, -ae, m. and f., outsider,
stranger.

adveniō, -venīre, -vēnī, -ventum,
intr., arrive, come (to).

adventus, -ūs, m., arrival, coming.

adversus, -a, -um, adj., opposite,
contrary, unfavorable; **flūmine ad-**
versō, upstream, against the cur-
rent; **in ōs adversum**, full in the
face.

advesperāscit, -vesperāscere,
-vesperāvit, intr., it grows dark.

aedēs, -is, f.; pl., house, dwelling,
building.

aedificium, -ī, n., building.

Aegaeus, -a, -um, adj., Aegean;
designation of a sea east of Greece.

Aegeus (dissyl.), -eī, m., a mythical
king of Athens.

Aegyptus, -ī, f., Egypt.

Aegyptus, -ī, m., a mythical king of
Arabia.

Aenēās, -ae, m., the hero of Vergil's
Aeneid.

aēneus, -a, -um, adj., of bronze,
bronze.

aequē, adv., equally, as much, so;
aequē ac, as much as.

aequus, -a, -um, adj., equal, undisturbed, comfortable;

aequō animō, cheerfully;

haud aequō animō, impatiently.

aes, aeris, n., bronze; **aes aliĕnum**, debt.

Aeschylus, -ī, m., a famous Greek poet, born 525 B.C.

Aesculāpius, -ī, m., a legendary Greek physician, worshiped as a god.

aestās, -ātis, f., summer.

aestus, -ūs, m., heat; tide.

aetās, -ātis, f., age, (old) age, life. See **ineō**.

aevum, -ī, n., age.

Āfrica, -ae, f., Africa.

āfui, see **absūm**.

ager, -grī, m., field, land, district; *pl.*, territory.

aggredior, -gredī, -gressus sum, *tr.*, assail, attack, approach, undertake.

agmen, -inis, n., line, column.

agnōscō, -nōscere, -nōvī, -nitus, *tr.*, recognize, acknowledge.

agō, agere, ēgī, āctus, tr., drive, do, put through, aim at, carry, carry off; be stationed; deal (with), give (*thanks*), spend, pass (*time*), play (*rôle*), work (*oars*); **age, agite**, come! **agitur**, it is a question; **quid agis?** how do you do? **annum ... agere**, be in (one's) —th year; **in crucem agere**, crucify; **male agere cum**, deal hardly with, illtreat, treat badly. *Pass.*, happen, proceed, go on.

agricola, -ae, m., farmer.

Agricola, -ae, m., Julius Agricola, father-in-law of the historian Tacitus.

Ahĕnobarbus, -ī, m., Nero's name before adoption; *pl.*, the Ahenobarbi.

aiō, defect. verb, say.

āla, -ae, f., wing.

alacer, -cris, -cre, adj., fresh, brisk, willing, cheerful.

alacriter, adv., readily, willingly.

Albānus, -a, -um, adj., Alban, designation of a mountain in Latium.

Alexandrĕa, -ae, f., Alexandria, a city of Egypt.

alibī, adv., elsewhere, in other places; **nusquam alibī**, nowhere else.

aliquamdiū, adv., for some time, for a little.

aliquandō, adv., some time, some time or other.

aliquantō, adv., somewhat.

aliquis (aliquī), aliqua, aliquid (aliquod), indef. pron., anyone, someone, somebody; anything, something; *adj.*, some, any.

aliquō, adv., somewhere.

aliquot, indecl. adj., several, a few, some.

aliter, adv., otherwise, differently.

alius, alia, aliud, adj., another, other, some other; *pl.*, as noun, others;

aliī ... in aliam partem, some in one direction, some in another;

nihil aliud, nothing else;

vix aliud, hardly anything else.

Allobrogēs, -um, m., a Gallic tribe.

Alpēs, -ium, f., the Alps.

altē, adv., aloft, on high, high.

alter, -tera, -terum, adj., the other, a second, another, one (*of two*);

alter ... alter, the one ... the other.

altercor, -ārī, -ātus sum, intr., quarrel, wrangle.

alternus, -a, -um, adj., alternate, every other.

altum, -ī, n., the deep (*i.e.*, the sea).

altus, -a, -um, adj., high, tall, lofty; deep.

alveus, -ī, m., trough.

amābilis, -e, adj., lovable.

ambiguus, -a, -um, adj., ambiguous; **in ambiguō esse**, be unsettled.

ambō, -ae, -ō, *adj.*, both.
ambulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *intr.*, walk, promenade.
āmēns, -entis, *adj.*, crazy, wild, mad-dened.
amicus, -ī, *m.*, friend.
āmittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus, *tr.*, lose.
amnis, -is, *m.*, river, stream.
amō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, love, cherish, like; **amābō**, (I) pray, please; *part. as adj.*, **amāns, -antis**, devoted (to), loving(ly); *as noun, m.*, lover.
amoenus, -a, -um, *adj.*, picturesque, charming, pleasant.
amor, -ōris, *m.*, love.
āmoveō, -movēre, -mōvī, -mōtus, *tr.*, take away, remove.
amphitheatrum, -ī, *n.*, amphitheater.
amphora, -ae, *f.*, jar.
amplector, -plectī, -plexus sum, *tr.*, embrace, envelop, seize.
amplius, *adv.*, further, more.
an, *conj.*, whether. *See utrum.* (In a direct question, **an** is often not to be translated.)
Anchīsēs, -ae, *m.*, the father of Aeneas.
ancilla, -ae, *f.*, maidservant.
Androclēs, -is, *m.*, the hero of a lion story.
Androgeōs, -eī, *m.*, son of Minos.
anguis, -is, *m. and f.*, snake.
angustiae, -ārum, *f.*, narrow pass, narrowness.
angustus, -a, -um, *adj.*, narrow.
animadvertō, -vertere, -vertī, -versus, *tr.*, notice, catch sight of, give attention to, make note of, observe, see.
animus, -ī, *m.*, mind, frame of mind, attitude, judgment, attention, consciousness, courage. *See aequus.*

Anna, -ae, *f.*, a Hebrew maid.
annālēs, -ium, *m.*, records, history.
annus, -ī, *m.*, year. *See agō.*
ante, *prep. with acc.*, before; in front of.
ante, *adv.*, earlier, previously, before.
anteā, *adv.*, before, previously, earlier.
Antiochus, -ī, *m.*, king of Syria in the time of Hannibal.
antīquitus, *adv.*, in ancient times, in the olden time, in days of old.
antīquus, -a, -um, *adj.*, ancient.
Antōnius, -ī, *m.*, Antonius Primus, a general of Vespasian.
ānulus, -ī, *m.*, ring.
ānxius, -a, -um, *adj.*, anxious, nervous, worried, fearful; disturbing.
Ānxur, -uris, *n.*, a town of Latium.
apage, *interj.*, away with, take away; really, of all things!
aperiō, -īre, -uī, -tus, *tr.*, open; *part. as adj.*, **apertus, -a, -um**, open; **in apertō**, in the open.
apertē, *adv.*, openly.
Apollō, -inis, *m.*, the god of music.
Apollōnius, -ī, *m.*, Apollonius Molo, a rhetorician of Rhodes.
Apōnius, -ī, *m.*, Aponius Saturninus, a Roman victimized at an auction.
appāreō, -ēre, -uī, -itūrus, *intr.*, appear.
appellō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, address, accost, call, name.
appellō, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsus, *tr.*, bring, bring to land, dock; *pass.*, be driven, arrive.
Appi Forum, -ī, *n.*, a town of Latium.
Appius, -a, -um, *adj.*, Appian, the designation of a famous road of southern Italy.
appropinquō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *intr.*, draw near, approach, appear, come.

aptus, -a, -um, adj., suited, fit, attached.
apud, prep. with *acc.*, among, at the house of, at the court of, before; near; in (*with name of writer*); with, in the hands of;
apud inferōs, in the world below.
aqua, -ae, f., water.
aquila, -ae, f., eagle, standard.
aquor, -ārī, -ātus, intr., get water.
āra, -ae, f., altar.
Arabia, -ae, f., Arabia.
arbitrium, -ī, n., authority, behest.
arbor, -oris, f., tree.
arcessō, -ere, -īvī, -ītus, tr., summon, call.
Archimēdēs, -is, m., a celebrated mathematician of Syracuse.
ārdeō, ardēre, ārsī, ārsūrus, intr., glow, burn.
ārdor, -ōris, m., heat, enthusiasm, passion.
ārea, -ae, f., court, yard.
Arethūsa, -ae, f., a nymph and a spring in Sicily.
argentum, -ī, n., silver, silver plate.
Ariadna, -ae, f., Ariadne, daughter of Minos, king of Crete.
Arīcia, -ae, f., a town of Latium.
Arīminum, -ī, n., a town of Umbria.
Aristippus, -ī, m., a Greek philosopher born in the fifth century B.C.
arma, -ōrum, n., arms, armor.
armō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., arm; *part. as adj.*, **armātus, -a, -um**, armed, equipped to fight, in full armor; *as noun*, **armātus, -ī, m.**, armed man.
arripīō, -ripere, -ripuī, -reptus, tr., seize, snatch, catch up.
ars, artis, f., science, art.
artē, adv., closely, tightly, soundly.
artus, -a, -um, adj., deep, sound (*sleep*).

Ascanius, -ī, m., son of Aeneas.
ascendō, -scendere, -scendī, -scēnsus, tr. and intr., mount, climb up, go aboard, embark.
Asia, -ae, f., Asia.
asinus, -ī, m., ass.
aspiciō, -spicere, -spexī, -spectus, tr., see, view, catch sight of, sight, notice, note, look on, look at, behold, witness, look.
at, conj., but; then, and.
Atalanta, -ae, f., a princess famed for her fleetness.
āter, -tra -trum, adj., black, dark.
Athēnae, -ārum, f., Athens.
Athēniēnsis, -e, adj., Athenian; *pl., as noun*, **Athēniēnsēs, -ium, m.**, the Athenians.
Athēnodōrus, -ī, m., a Greek philosopher mentioned by Pliny.
āthlēta, -ae, m., athlete.
Atīlius, -ī, m., see **Rēgulus**.
atque, conj., see **ac**.
atquī, conj., and yet.
atrōx, -ōcis, adj., shocking, fearful, dreadful, fierce.
attentē, adv., intently, attentively, closely, steadily.
attineō, -tinēre, -tinuī, -tentum, intr.; with ad and acc., concern.
attingō, -tingere, -tigi, tāctus, tr., touch, visit.
attulī, see adferō.
auctiō, -ōnis, f., auction.
auctor, -ōris, m., proposer, backer, director; writer.
auctōritās, -ātis, f., authority, authorization, responsibility.
audācter, adv., boldly, with good courage.
audāx, -ācis, adj., bold, venture-some.
audeō, audēre, ausus sum, tr. and intr., dare, venture, mean.

audiō, -ire, -īvī, -ītus, *tr. and in-tr.*, hear, be within earshot, listen, listen to, attend the lectures of, learn.

aufērō, -ferre, abstulī, ablātus, *tr.*, carry off, carry away, take away.

Augusta, -ae, f., *see* Līvia.

Augustus, -ī, m., emperor 27 B.C.-14 A.D.

aura, -ae, f., breeze, air; favor.

aureus, -a, -um, adj., golden, of gold, gold, gilded; *as noun*, aureus, -ī, *m.*, gold piece.

auris, -is, f., ear.

aurum, -ī, n., gold, gold plate.

auspiciū -ī, n.; pl., auspices.

aut, conj., or; **aut ... aut**, either ... or.

autem, conj., but, however, on the other hand, for (his) part, etc.; moreover, and. *See* sīn.

auxiliū, -ī, n., help, aid, reënforcements.

avārus, -a, -um, adj., greedy.

Avernus, -ī, m., a lake in Campania; the Lower World.

āvertō, -vertere, -vertī, -versus, *tr.*, avert, turn away, turn (from), divert, call away.

avidē, adv., greedily, eagerly.

avidus, -a, -um, adj., greedy, eager.

avis, -is, f., bird.

avunculus, -ī, m., uncle (*on mother's side*).

B

Babylōn, -ōnis, f., Babylon.

Babylōnius, -a, -um, adj., Babylonian.

Bacchus, -ī, m., the god of wine.

Bagrada, -ae, m., a river in northern Africa.

ballista, -ae, f., catapult.

balneum, -ī, n. (pl., balneae, -ārum, f.), bath.

barba, -ae, f., beard.

barbarus, -a, -um, adj., foreign, savage, barbarian; *as noun*, barbarus, -ī, *m.*, a barbarian.

beātus, -a, -um, adj., happy, blest.

bellātor, -ōris, m., warrior, fighter.

bellum, -ī, n., war. *See* sēdēs.

bellus, -a, -um, adj., bonny, charming.

bēlua, -ae, f., beast, monster, animal.

bene, adv., well, luckily; (*die*) happy. *Sup.*, **optimē**, excellently, well; *as exclam.*, good! excellent! *See* nūntiō.

Beneventum, -ī, n., a town in Samnium where Pyrrhus was defeated in 275 B.C.

benignē, adv., generously, kindly.

bēstia, -ae, f., beast, creature, animal, wild beast, wild animal, monster.

bibō, bibere, bibī, tr. and intr., drink.

Bīthŷnia, -ae, f., a district in Asia Minor.

blandē, adv., mildly, coaxingly, persuasively.

bōbus, see bōs.

Bonōnia, -ae, f., a town in northern Italy.

bonus, -a, -um, adj., good, excellent; *sup.* **optimus**, excellent; *as noun*, bonum, -ī, *n.*, asset; *pl.*, goods, fortune.

bōs, bovis, m. and f., ox, cow; *pl.*, cattle.

bracchium, -ī, n., arm.

brevī, adv., shortly, soon.

brevis, -e, adj., short.

Britannī, -ōrum, m., the Britons.

Britannia, -ae, f., Britain.

Brundisium, -ī, n., an important seaport of southeast Italy.

C

C., *abbrev. of Gāius.*

cachinnus, -ī, m., shout of laughter;

pl., laughter.

cadō, cadere, cecidi, cāsūrus,

intr., fall, perish.

caecus, -a, -um, adj., blind.

caedēs, -is, f., killing, slaughter, loss, loss of blood.

caedō, caedere, cecidī, caesus, tr., cut, hack at, slay.

caelum, -ī, n., sky, heaven.

Caesar, -aris, m., *in particular,*

Julius Caesar; *pl.*, the Caesars, the emperors.

Caesō, -ōnis, m., *a name used in the Fabian family.*

Calēdonia, -ae, f., Scotland.

caliga, -ae, f., half-boot.

cāligō, -inis, f., mist.

Caligula, -ae, m., *a popular name for the emperor Gaius Caesar, who reigned 37-41 A.D.*

callidē, adv., skillfully, cleverly.

callidus, -a, -um, adj., canny, shrewd.

Calvinī, -ōrum, m., *name of a branch of Nero's family.*

calvitiēs, -ēī, f., baldness.

calvus, -a, -um, adj., bald; *as noun,* **calvus, -ī, m.**, baldheaded man.

camera, -ae, f., cabin.

Campānia, -ae, f., *a district in Italy, south of Latium.*

campus, -ī, m., field;

Campus Mārtius ("Mars' Field"), *a district of Rome.*

cancer, -cri, m., crab.

candidus, -a, -um, adj., white, shining.

canis, -is, m. *and f.*, dog.

Cannēnsis, -e, adj., of Cannae, *a city of southeast Italy.*

canō, canere, cecinī, tr. and intr., sing, sing of, predict; play, sound.

cantō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr. and intr., sing, chant.

cantus, -ūs, m., singing, music.

capella, -ae, f., goat.

Capēnus, -a, -um, adj., *designation of one of the inner gates of Rome.*

capillus, -ī, m., hair.

capiō, capere, cēpī, captus, tr., capture, make prisoner, take, catch, captivate, attract, gain, seize, partake of.

Capitōlium, -ī, n., *the Capitol at Rome, the Capitoline Hill.*

captīvus, -a, -um, adj., captive; *as noun,* **captīvus, -ī, m.**, prisoner.

captō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., catch, reach.

Capua, -ae, f., *a town of Campania.*

caput, -itis, n., head, source; chapter; **in caput**, headlong. *See damnō.*

carcer, -eris, n., prison.

careo, -ēre, -uī, -itūrus, intr., abstain, be free (from); get along (without).

Cāria, -ae, f., *a district of Asia Minor.*

Carmēlus, -ī, m., Carmel, *a mountain of Syria.*

carmen, -inis, n., poem, lay, chant, song.

carō, carnis, f., flesh, meat.

carpō, carpere, carpsī, carptus, tr., pick; travel, pursue; **iter carpere**, journey, travel.

Carthāginiēnsēs, -ium, m., the Carthaginians.

Carthāgō, -inis, f., Carthage.

cārus, -a, -um, adj., dear, beloved; *as noun,* **cārus, -ī, m.**, dear one, darling.

casa, -ae, f., hut, cottage, cot.

castīgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., reprove, scold, take to task.

castra, -ōrum, n., camp. *See* **habeō** and **pōnō**.

cāsus, -ūs, m., accident, chance; fate, misfortune; fall; case.

catēna, -ae, f., chain.

Catilina, -ae, m., Lucius Sergius Catiline, leader of a conspiracy in Cicero's time.

Catius, -ī, m., Quintus Catius, a Roman officer in the Second Punic War.

Catullus, -ī, m., a Roman poet of Cicero's time.

Catulus, -ī, m., Quintus Lutatius Catulus, colleague of Marius in the consulship.

Caudinus, see **Furculae**.

Caudium, -ī, n., a town in Samnium.

caupō, -ōnis, m., innkeeper.

causa, -ae, f., reason, cause, occasion; case, trial; *abl.*, **causā**, for, as, for the sake (of), for the purpose (of).

cavea, -ae, f., cage.

caveō, cavēre, cāvī, cautus, tr. and intr., beware, take care, look out; look out for, beware of; **cavē, cavēte, with subj.,** don't.

caverna, -ae, f., cave.

cavus, -a, -um, adj., hollow; *as noun,* **cavum, -ī, n.,** hole, retreat.

cedo, old imper., give.

cēdō, -ere, cessī, cessum, intr., turn out; proceed, pass off; shrink back, fall back, retreat.

celeritās, -ātis, f., speed, swiftness, hurry. *See* **studeō**.

celeriter, adv., quickly, swiftly, hastily, at once.

Celsus, -ī, m., Marcus Celsus, a friend of Cornelius.

cēna, -ae, f., dinner, feast.

cēnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, intr., dine, take dinner; *part.,* **cēnātus, -a, -um,** having dined.

cēnseō, cēnsēre, cēnsuī, cēnsus, tr., judge, guess, think; advise, suggest.

centum, indecl. num., one hundred.

centuriō, -ōnis, m., centurion.

cernō, cernere, crēvī, crētus, tr., see, notice, make out.

certāmen, -inis, n., contest, game, match, test, fight. *See* **dēscendō**.

certē, adv., surely, certainly.

certō, adv., for certain, (*know*) well.

certus, -a, -um, adj., certain, sure, assured, definite, stated, fixed; clear; **certum (neut.) esse, with dat.,** be determined; **certiōrem facere,** inform; **prō certō,** for certain.

cervix, -icis, f., neck.

cēterus, -a, -um, adj., the rest of; *pl.,* the other, other; *as noun,* **cēterī, -ōrum, m.,** the others, others, the rest of, the other people.

Charōn, -ontis, m., the ferryman in the Lower World.

charta, -ae, f., sheet, page.

Christiānus, -ī, m., a Christian.

Christus, -ī, m., Christ.

cibus, -ī, m., food.

Cicerō, -ōnis, m., Marcus Tullius Cicero, consul in 63 B.C.

Cimbri, -ōrum, m., a people of northern Germany.

cinis, -eris, m., ashes.

circiter, adv., about.

circuitus, -ūs, m., detour; circumference.

circumdō, -dare, -dedī, -datus, tr., surround, girdle.

circumspiciō, -spicere, -spexī, -spectus, tr. and intr., look around; survey, scan, view.

circumstō, -stāre, -stetī, tr. and intr., gather round, stand about.

circumveniō, -venire, -vēnī, -ventus, tr., hem in, encircle; cheat.

citrō, adv., *see* **ultrō**.

citus, -a, -um, *adj.*, swift, fast.
cīvis, -is, *m. and f.*, citizen; *pl.*, people.
cīvītās, -ātis, *f.*, state, country.
clādēs, -is, *f.*, disaster, defeat, ruin, loss, loss of life.
clam, *adv.*, secretly, stealthily, undetected, unobserved.
clāmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *intr.*, cry, cry out, shout, scream.
clāmor, -ōris, *m.*, shout, cry, outcry.
clārē, *adv.*, loudly, in a loud voice, in an audible voice.
clārus, -a, -um, *adj.*, famous, illustrious; bright; loud.
classis, -is, *f.*, fleet.
Claudia, -ae, *f.*, name of a Roman matron.
Claudius, -ī, *m.*, emperor 41-54 A.D.; Gaius Claudius Nero, a commander in the Second Punic War.
claudō, claudere, clausī, clausus, *tr.*, close, encircle.
claudus, -a, -um, *adj.*, lame.
clēmenter, *adv.*, mercifully, gently, mildly.
clēmēntia, -ae, *f.*, mercy, clemency.
cloāca, -ae, *f.*, sewer.
Cn., *abbrev. of Gnaeus.*
coepī, -isse, *tr.*, began.
cōgitātiō, -ōnis, *f.*, thought, thoughts.
cōgitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr. and intr.*, think, think of.
cognātus, -ī, *m.*, blood relation, relative.
cognōmen, -inis, *n.*, nickname, byname.
cognōscō, -nōscere, -nōvī, -nitus, *tr.*, learn, find, hear, be informed, know; try (*a case*). See **studium**.
cōgō, cōgere, coēgī, coāctus, *tr.*, force, oblige, compel, constrain; gather, mass, concentrate, mobilize; *pass.*, must; gather.

cohors, -rtis, *f.*, cohort.
cohortātiō, -ōnis, *f.*, encouragement, suggestion, request.
collātus, *see cōnferō.*
collēga, -ae, *m.*, colleague.
colligō, -ligere, -lēgī, -lēctus, *tr.*, collect, gather.
collis, -is, *m.*, hill.
collocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, put, place, station, establish, set up; *pass.*, be situated, stand, lie.
colloquor, -loquī, -locūtus sum, *in-tr.*, talk, converse, exchange words.
collum, -ī, *n.*, neck.
columba, -ae, *f.*, dove.
Cōmēnsēs, -ium, *m.*, the people of Comum.
comes, -itis, *m. and f.*, attendant, companion.
cōmitās, -ātis, *f.*, courtesy, kindness, consideration, politeness.
cōmiter, *adv.*, affably, kindly.
comitor, -ārī, -ātus sum, *tr.*, attend, accompany.
commemorō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, tell, mention, relate.
committō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus, *tr.*, intrust, commit, assign, expose; do (*wrong*), join (*battle*); *pass.*, (*of a battle*) be fought, take place.
commodē, *adv.*, readily, conveniently, comfortably.
commodō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, lend, loan.
commoveō, -movēre, -mōvī, -mōtus, *tr.*, stir, shake, disturb, stir up, alarm, excite, work up, move, actuate, interest.
commūnis, -e, *adj.*, common; **in commūne**, in common.
comparō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, provide, supply, get ready, acquire, store up; compare.
comperiō, -perīre, -perī, -pertus, *tr.*, discover, find out, know.

compleō, -plēre, -plēvī, -plētus, tr., fill, fill up; *part. as adj.*,
complētus, -a, -um, full.
complexus, -ūs, m., embrace; arms.
complūrēs, -a, adj., several, some, a few, quite a number of.
compōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus, tr., settle, adjust.
comprehendō, -prehendere, -prehendī, -prehēnsus, tr., arrest.
comprimō, -primere, -pressī, -pressus, tr., check, stop, imprison.
comprobō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., show, demonstrate.
Cōmum, -ī, n., a town of northern Italy.
concēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessus, tr. and intr., yield, withdraw.
concha, -ae, f., shell.
concidō, -ere, -cidī, intr., collapse, fall, fall back.
concitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., spur, spur on, stir up, cause.
conclāmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr. and intr., cry, raise the cry.
conclāve, -is, n., room.
concurrō, -ere, -currī or -cucurrī, -cursum, intr., come running, concentrate.
concutiō, -cutere, -cussī, -cussus, tr., shake, knock together.
condiciō, -ōnis, f., condition, terms, overture.
condō, -dere, -didī, -ditus, tr., store away, hide, place, bury, lay to rest; found (a city); close, shut (eyes); **sē condere**, hide.
condūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus, tr., hire, pay.
cōnferō, -ferre, contulī, collātus, tr., bring together, match, compare; contribute, put off (upon), apply; **sē cōnferre**, betake oneself, proceed.

cōnfertus, -a, -um, adj., thick packed, closely packed, in close array.
cōnficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus, tr., finish, finish up, make up, complete; work up, manufacture, make, accomplish, adjust; write (a book); wear out, debase, defile; break, kill.
cōnfirmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., ratify, steady, strengthen, reassure; declare.
cōnfiteor, -fitērī, -fessus sum, tr., admit, confess.
cōnfligō, -figere, -flīxī, -flictum, intr., fight.
cōnfundō, -fundere, -fūdī, -fūsus, tr., unite, combine; fill, oppress.
congerō, -gerere, -gessi, -gestus, tr., heap, pile up; load, pack (into).
congregior, -gredī, -gressus sum, intr., join battle, engage in battle, meet in battle, meet.
coniciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus, tr., throw, hurl, cast; imagine, suppose, guess, conjecture.
coniectūra, -ae, f., estimate, guess; detection.
coniungō, -iungere, -iūnxī, -iūnctus, tr., join, unite, attach; **sē coniungere**, make common cause (with).
coniūnx, -ugis, m. and f., husband, wife.
coniūrātiō, -ōnis, f., conspiracy.
cōnor, -ārī, -ātus sum, tr., try, attempt, aim at.
cōnscendō, -scendere, -scendī, -scēnsus, tr. and intr., board (a ship), mount up, climb up.
cōnsector, -ārī, -ātus sum, tr., pursue, follow.
cōnsequor, -sequī, -secūtus sum, tr. and intr., follow, come on, follow after, catch up, overtake.

cōnserō, -serere, -seruī, -sertus,
tr., join; **manum cōnserere**, join battle.

cōnservō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr., preserve, save.

cōnsidō, -sīdere, -sēdī, -sessum,
intr., sit down, settle down, take up a position.

cōnsilium, -ī, n., plan, design, advice.

cōnsistō, -sistere, -stitī, -stitum,
intr., stop, halt, take (one's) stand, come to a halt.

cōnsōpiō, -sōpire, —, -sōpītus,
tr., put to sleep, lull, overcome (*by sleep*); *pass.*, fall asleep, slumber; *part. as adj.*, **cōnsōpītus, -a, -um**, sound asleep.

cōnspectus, -ūs, m., sight.

cōnspiciō, -spicere, -spexī, -spectus, tr., see, sight, watch, view.

cōnstanter, adv., coolly, without wavering.

cōnsternō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr., stam-pede; *part. as adj.*, **cōnsternātus, -a, -um**, in a panic.

cōnsternō, -ere, -strāvī, -strātus,
tr., cover, strew.

cōnstituō, -stituere, -stituī, -stitūtus, tr., arrange, appoint, designate, determine, decide, settle, plan; station; *part. as adj.*, **cōnstitūtus, -a, -um**, appointed.

cōnsul, -ulis, m., consul.

cōnsulātus, -ūs, m., consulship.

cōnsulō, -sulere, -suluī, -sultus,
tr., and *intr.*, consult, consider.

cōnsultō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, intr., de-liberate, consult.

cōnsūmō, -sūmere, -sūmpsī, -sūmp-tus, tr., use up, eat, eat up, destroy, burn up; pass (*time*).

contāminō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr., debase, disgrace.

contegō, -tegere, -tēxī, -tēctus, tr., cover, conceal, screen.

contendō, -tendere, -tendī, -tentus,
intr., fight; push on, proceed, make (one's) way, journey (*toward*).

contentus, -a, -um, adj., satisfied.

continēns, -entis, part. as adj., un-broken, continuous; *as noun*, **continēns, -entis, f.**, continent.

contineō, -tinēre, -tinuī, -tentus,
tr., check, restrain, control, keep control of, keep; *pass.*, refrain; **sē continēre**, keep.

contrā, prep. with acc., against, over against.

contrahō, -trahere, -trāxī, -tractus,
tr., undertake (*business*), incur (*ill-will*), shorten (*sail*).

contrārius, -a, -um, adj., opposite; **ē contrāriō**, on the contrary.

controversia, -ae, f., dispute.

contumēlia, -ae, f., insult.

conturbō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr., disturb, dismay, upset.

conveniō, -venīre, -vēnī, -ventus,
tr. and *intr.*, meet, come together, gather.

convertō, -vertere, -vertī, -versus,
tr., turn; draw (*eyes*).

convīva, -ae, m. and f., guest, banqueter.

coorior, -orīrī, -ortus sum, intr., rise, arise, break out.

cōpia, -ae, f., supply, means (*of making*), crop; *pl.*, supplies, forces, troops.

coquus, -ī, m., cook.

corbula, -ae, f., basket.

Corfinium, -ī, n., a town of east central Italy.

Cornēlia, -ae, f., daughter of Cornelius.

Cornēlius, -ī, m., a Roman family name; Cornelius Nepos, a Roman writer of Cicero's time.

cornū, -ūs, n., horn; wing (*of an army*).
corōna, -ae, f., crown, prize.
corpus, -oris, n., body.
corruō, -ruere, -ruī, intr., collapse, fall.
corvus, -ī, m., raven.
cotīdiē, adv., every day, daily.
crās, adv., tomorrow.
Crassus, -ī, m., Marcus Crassus, *the triumvir*.
Crāstinus, -ī, m., a man's nickname.
crēber, -bra, -brum, adj., frequent.
crēdibilis, -e, adj., credible.
crēdō, -dere, -didī, -ditus, tr. and intr., believe, suppose, think.
Cremōna, -ae, f., a city of northern Italy.
Cremōnēnsēs, -ium, m., the people of Cremona.
crēscō, crēscere, crēvī, crētum, intr., increase, grow.
Crēta, -ae, f., Crete.
Crētēnsēs, -ium, m., the people of Crete.
crūdēlis, -e, adj., cruel.
crūdēlītās, -ātis, f., cruelty, harshness.
cruentus, -a, -um, adj., bloody, gory, dripping.
crūs, crūris, n., leg.
crux, crucis, f., cross; **crux mala,** mischief, destruction. *See agō.*
cubō, -āre, -uī, -itum, intr., rest, (go) to bed.
culīna, -ae, f., kitchen.
culpa, -ae, f., fault.
cultus, -ūs, m., cult, worship, civilization, dress.
cum, conj., when, while, as, since, after; **cum primum,** as soon as.
cum, prep. with abl., with, along with, by (*oneself*). *See ūnā.*
cupidē, adv., eagerly.

cupidītās, -ātis, f., desire, greed, cupidity.
cupiō, -ere, -īvī, -ītus, tr. and intr., be eager, desire, want.
cūr, conj., why?
cūra, -ae, f., care, anxiety.
Curius, -ī, m., Manius Curius, *victor over Pyrrhus at Beneventum, 275 B.C.*
cūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr. and intr., see to it, arrange; arrange for, look after, take care of, attend to, be interested in; perform (*a sacrifice*).
currus, -ūs, m., chariot.
cursitō, -āre, intr., run about, keep running.
cursor, -ōris, m., runner, courier.
cursus, -ūs, m., race, running, course, track; speed, dash. *See incitō.*
Curtius, -a, -um, adj., of Curtius.
Curtius, -ī, m., Marcus Curtius, *a legendary hero of the Romans*.
custōdia, -ae, f., charge, custody.
custōdiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus, tr., watch, guard, keep safe, keep.
custōs, -ōdis, m., guard, watcher.
Cyanē, -ēs, f., a nymph and spring in Sicily.
Cyclōps, -ōpis, m., a one-eyed monster.
cymba, -ae, f., skiff.

D

Daedalus, -ī, m., the mythical inventor of wings for men.
damnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., condemn; **capitis damnāre,** condemn to death.
damnum, -ī, n., loss, damage.
Dāmoclēs, -is, m., a flatterer of Dionysius.
Danaus, -ī, m., a mythical king of Libya.
(daps), dapis, f., feast.

dē, *prep. with abl.*, from, of, about, concerning. *See* **fiō**.

dea, **-ae**, *f.*, goddess.

dēbeō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, **-itus**, *tr. and intr.*, ought; *part. as adj.*, **dēbitus**, **-a**, **-um**, owed, due.

decem, *indecl. num.*, ten.

dēcernō, **-cernere**, **-crēvī**, **-crētus**, *tr.*, decree, assign.

dēcerpō, **-cerpere**, **-cerpsī**, **-cerptus**, *tr.*, pluck, gather, take.

dēcirtō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, *intr.*, decide issue, fight to an issue, fight to the death; meet in battle.

decet, **decēre**, **decuit**, *impers.*; *lit.*, it beseems, it is seemly.

decimus, **-a**, **-um**, *num. adj.*, tenth.

dēcipiō, **-cipere**, **-cēpī**, **-ceptus**, *tr.*, mislead, deceive.

Decius, **-ī**, *m.*, *see* **Mūs**.

dēdicō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *tr.*, dedicate, make sacred.

dēdō, **-dere**, **-didī**, **-ditus**, *tr.*, surrender; *part. as adj.*, **dēditus**, **-a**, **-um**, devoted.

dēdūcō, **-dūcere**, **-dūxī**, **-ductus**, *tr.*, carry away, lead away, take away, bring out, derive, launch; lead, conduct, take, carry, bring.

dēfendō, **-fendere**, **-fendī**, **-fēnsus**, *tr.*, protect, defend.

dēferō, **-ferre**, **-tulī**, **-lātus**, *tr.*, convey, bear, bring, carry, deliver, report, award, present; *pass.*, fall (into).

dēfessus, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.*, tired, wearied out.

dēficiō, **-ficere**, **-fēcī**, **-fectus**, *tr. and intr.*, fail, run out, faint, fade, be in eclipse.

dēfigō, **-figere**, **-fixī**, **-fixus**, *tr.*, stick (in), cause to stop.

deinde, *adv.*, then, afterward.

dēlābor, **-lābī**, **-lāpsus sum**, *intr.*, slip off, fall down.

dēlectātiō, **-ōnis**, *f.*, pleasure, entertainment, delight.

dēlectō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *tr.*, please, delight, divert, interest; *pass.*, take pleasure, delight, be interested; get along (with).

dēleō, **-ēre**, **-ēvī**, **-ētus**, *tr.*, destroy.

dēligō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *tr.*, fasten, station (*ships*).

dēlirō, **-āre**, *intr.*, be insane.

dēmēter, *adv.*, wildly, madly.

dēmīttō, **-mittere**, **-mīsī**, **-missus**, *tr.*, let down, let drop, lower; **sē dēmīttēre**, come down; *part. as adj.*, **dēmīssus**, **-a**, **-um**, downcast.

dēmōnstrō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *tr.*, point out, point at.

dēmum, *adv.*, at length, at last, finally.

dēnique, *adv.*, finally, at length.

dēns, **dentis**, *m.*, tooth, fang.

dēnsus, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.*, thick.

dēnuō, *adv.*, again, once again, once more.

dēpellō, **-pellere**, **-pulī**, **-pulsus**, *tr.*, dispel, avert; slake (*thirst*).

dēplōrō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *tr. and intr.*, lament, wail, mourn for.

dēprōmō, **-prōmere**, **-prōmpsī**, **-prōmptus**, *tr.*, bring out, set out, set forth, serve.

dēpugnō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, *intr.*, fight it out, fight to the death.

dērīdeō, **-ridere**, **-rīsī**, **-rīsus**, *tr.*, mock, make fun of, laugh at.

dēripiō, **-ripere**, **-ripuī**, **-reptus**, *tr.*, tear off, tear.

dēscendō, **-scendere**, **-scendī**, **-scēsum**, *intr.*, go down, come down, march down, alight, dismount, disembark; **in certāmen dēscendere**, enter contest.

dēserō, -serere, -seruī, -sertus, tr., desert, leave, fail; *part. as adj.*, **dēsertus, -a, -um**, deserted, uninhabited; **locus dēsertus**, desert.

dēsignō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., indicate.

dēsiliō, -silire, -siluī, -sultum, intr., leap down.

dēsino, -sinere, -siū, -situm, intr., cease, stop.

dēsistō, -sistere, -stitī, -stitum, intr., cease.

dēspērātiō, -ōnis, f., despair.

dēspērō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr. and intr., lose heart, give up hope of.

dēspiciō, -spicere, -spexī, -spectus, tr. and intr., look down; scorn.

dēstinō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., have in mind, plan, design, appoint.

dēstitī, see dēsistō.

dēstituō, -stituere, -stituī, -stitūtus, tr., desert, abandon.

dēstringō, -stringere, -strīnxī, -strictus, tr., draw.

dētegō, -tegere, -tēxī, -tēctus, tr., uncover, discover.

dēterreō, -terrere, -terruī, -territus, tr., drive away, warn off, frighten off; stop, deter.

dētrahō, -trahere, -trāxī, -tractus, tr., draw out, take out, pull off, detach.

deus, -ī, m., god.

dēversōrium, -ī, n., inn.

dēvertō, -vertere, -vertī, -versus, tr. and intr., turn (to), be a visitor, go, turn for entertainment (to); *with ad and acc.*, put up at, take quarters at, take quarters with; **in hospitium dēvertere**, *with gen.*, be entertained by.

dēvincō, -vincere, -vīcī, -victus, tr., defeat utterly, overwhelm, rout.

dēvoveō, -vovēre, -vōvī, -vōtus, tr., doom, consecrate to death, sacrifice.

dexter, -tra, -trum, adj., right.

Diāna, -ae, f., goddess of hunting.

dicō, dicere, dixī, dictus, tr., say, speak, tell, orate, repeat; refer to, mention, mean; express; sing (*praises*); use (*a word*). *See male and rēctē.*

dictātor, -ōris, m., dictator.

Didō, -ūs, f., queen of Carthage.

didūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus, tr., pull (apart).

diēs, -ēī, m. and f., day, daylight; **in diēs**, from day to day.

differō, -ferre, distulī, dilātus, tr., put off, postpone.

difficilis, -e, adj., hard, difficult.

digitus, -ī, m., finger.

dignus, -a, -um, adj., worthy, deserving, suited; worth (*doing, etc.*), (*sup.*) well worth; **dignus esse**, deserve (to); **dignum est, lit.**, it be- seems, it befits. *See satis.*

diūdicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., look into, settle.

dilaniō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., tear to pieces.

diligenter, adv., diligently, carefully, with interest.

diligentia, -ae, f., diligence, care.

dīmētiōr, -mētīrī, -mēnsus, tr., survey.

dīmicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, intr., fight.

dīmidium, -ī, n., half.

dīmittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus, tr., send away, dismiss, let go, release, allow to go, allow to go free, give up, allow to slip, let fall; leave, dismiss, send back; dispatch.

Diogenēs, -is, m., a Greek philosopher, born in the fifth century B.C.

Dionýsius, -ī, m., a tyrant of Syracuse.

dirigō, -rigere, -rēxī, -rēctus, tr., direct, steer.

dīripiō, -ripere, -ripuī, -reptus, tr., pillage, plunder.

dīrus, -a, -um, adj., awful, dreadful.

Dīs, Dītis, m., *god of the Lower World, i.e., Pluto.*

discēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessum, intr., withdraw, depart, leave, go off, walk away, move away, pass off, disappear, fade; scatter, part, go; (*of time*) pass.

discerpō, -cerpere, -cerpsī, -cerptus, tr., tear up, tear to pieces, destroy.

discindō, -scindere, -scidī, -scissus, tr., tear, rend, split.

disciplīna, -ae, f., training.

discō, discere, didicī, tr., learn, study.

discrīmen, -inis, n., peril, crisis, issue.

discurrō, -currere, -currī and -currī, -cursum, intr., run about, scamper, scatter.

dispōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus, tr., post, station; *pass.*, recline, be seated.

disputō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, intr., argue, discuss.

dissēsiō, -ōnis, f., quarrel.

dissipō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., scatter; *part. as adj.*, **dissipātus, -a, -um**, scattered.

distendō, -tendere, -tendī, -tentus, tr., swell; *part. as adj.*, **distentus, -a, -um**, racked.

distō, -āre, intr., be distant.

distulī, see differō.

diū, adv., long, for a long time. *See iam and nōn.*

dīvellō, -vellere, -velli, -vulsus, tr., pull open, separate.

dīversus, -a, -um, adj., different, opposite.

dīves, -itis, adj., rich.

dīvīnus, -a, -um, adj., divine. *See rēs.*

dīvītae, -ārum, f., riches.

dīvulgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr.; pass., go the rounds; *impers.*, **dīvulgātur**, the news spreads.

dō, dare, dedī, datus, tr., give, grant, provide, present, offer, consign, give over, pay; dispatch, send, intrust (*a letter*); *pass.*, be; **operam dare**, help; **poenās dare**, pay the penalty, be punished; *part. as adj.*, **datus, -a, -um**, incidental. *See mūtus.*

doceō, -ēre, -uī, doctus, tr., teach, show, point out, tell.

doleō, -ēre, -uī, -itūrus, tr. and intr., grieve, be sorry, regret, be displeased; be sorry for, regret; hurt.

dolor, -ōris, m., pain, distress, chagrin, grief, regret.

dolus, -ī, m., trick, strategem, strategy.

domina, -ae, f., mistress.

dominus, -ī, m., owner, master.

Domitiānus, -ī, m., Domitian, emperor 81-96 A.D.

Domitius, -a, -um, adj., Domitian.

Domitius, -ī, m., Lucius Domitius Ahenobarbus, Nero's name before adoption; Lucius Domitius, an ancestor of Nero; Lucius Domitius, a partisan of Pompey.

domus, -ūs, f., home, residence, abode, house.

dōnec, conj., until.

dōnum, -ī, n., gift, boon, offering.

dormiō, -īre, -īvī, -itum, intr., sleep, be asleep.

Drūsilla, -ae, f., wife of Cornelius.

dubitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, intr., doubt, be in doubt, hesitate, consider.

dubius, -a, -um, adj., doubtful; *as noun*, **dubium, -ī, n.**, doubt.

dūcō, -ere, dūxī, ductus, *tr.*, lead, draw, take, take away, haul, carry; derive; construct, build; command (*a company*); acquire (*a defect*); **in mātrīmōnium dūcere**, marry.

dūdum, *see iam*.

dulcis, -e, adj., sweet, pleasant; fresh (*water*).

dum, conj., while, as, as long as, until.

dummodo, conj., if only, provided only.

duo, -ae, -o, num. adj., two.

dūrus, -a, -um, adj., hard, severe.

dux, ducis, m. and f., leader, commander; **dux viae**, guide, conductor.

E

ē, ex, prep. with abl., from, as a result of, out of, out from, off of; of (*partit.*); (*depend*) on. *See contrārius, intervāllum, latus (lateris), pars, and proximus.*

ēbrius, -a, -um, adj., intoxicated.

eburneus, -a, -um, adj., (of) ivory.

ecce, interj., see, lo, behold!

ecquis, ecquid, interrog. pron., anyone? anything? *in indirect quest.*, whether anything, etc.

ēdictum, -ī, n., edict, order.

edō, edere, ēdī, ēsus, tr., eat.

ēdō, -dere, -didī, -ditus, tr., utter; do, cause; give, hold (*games*); put on (*a show*); render (*a service*).

ēdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus, tr., bring out, lead out, lead forth, conduct out, withdraw.

efferrō, -ferre, extulī, ēlātus, tr., carry out, carry away, bring out, bring away; extol, laud; elate, set up.

efficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus, tr., bring about, grant (*that*).

effodiō, -fodere, -fōdī, -fossus, tr., dig up; scratch out, knock out.

effugiō, -fugere, -fūgī, tr. and intr., escape, get away, rush (out).

effundō, -fundere, -fūdī, -fūsus, tr., pour out, spill, shed; *pass.*, sprawl, burst forth, be dissolved; **sē effundere**, burst out; *part. as adj.*, **effusus, -a, -um**, quick, full (*speed*).

egeō, -ēre, -uī, intr., call for, be in need (of).

ego, mei, pers. pron., I; (*oblique cases*) myself.

ēgredior, -gredī, -gressus sum, intr., come out, come forth, go out, go forth, emerge; depart, descend, land; (*with ab and abl.*) leave, march (out); **ex nāvī ēgredī**, disembark.

ēgregius, -a, -um, adj., preëminent, noteworthy, noble, fine, splendid, unusual, peerless.

ēheu, interj., alas, oh dear!

ēiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus, tr., cast forth, cast up.

ēlātus: see efferō.

elephantus, -ī, m., elephant.

ēlīdō, -līdere, -līsī, -līsus, tr., crush, dash.

ēligō, -ligere, -lēgī, -lēctus, tr., select, choose, single out, pick up.

ēlūdō, -lūdere, -lūsī, -lūsus, tr., deceive, trick, mock; escape.

ēmergō, -mergere, -mersī, -mersum, intr., rise, issue, scramble out.

ēmicō, -micāre, -micuī, -micātum, intr., dart forth, shine out.

emō, emere, ēmī, ēemptus, tr., buy.

ēemptor, -ōris, m., buyer, owner.

enim, conj., for.

ēnīxē, adv., earnestly.

ēnūntiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., say, announce.

eō, *adv.*, thither, to that place, there; to it, into it. *See quō and usque.*
eō, ire, iī, itum, *intr.*, go, come; (*of time*) *pass.* *See obviam.*
eōdem, *adv.*, to the same place.
epistula, -ae, *f.*, letter.
Eporedia, -ae, *f.*, a town of north-western Italy.
eques, -itis, *m.*, horseman, knight; *pl.*, cavalry.
equester, -tris, -tre, *adj.*, cavalry.
equus, -ī, *m.*, horse.
ērigō, -rigere, -rēxī, -rēctus, *tr.*, rouse.
ēripiō, -ripere, -ripuī, -reptus, *tr.*, take away, snatch, snatch away, rescue.
errō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *intr.*, stray, range, roam, wander, go astray, be deceived, be mistaken, be wrong.
error, -ōris, *m.*, mistake, error; winding.
ērubescō, -rubescere, -rubuī, *intr.*, blush.
ērumpō, -rumpere, -rūpī, -ruptum, *intr.*, burst out, burst forth, break out, rush (out).
erus, -ī, *m.*, master.
ēscendō, -scendere, -scendī, -scēnsus, *tr. and intr.*, climb, climb (into), climb up, step up, scramble up, mount (into); mount, mount to; get in.
ēsuriō, -īre, —, -ītūrus, *intr.*, be hungry.
et, *conj.*, and, also; **et . . . et**, both . . . and; **et ipse**, he also.
etiam, *adv.*, even, also; will you! *See modo, and quā etiam.*
Etrūria, -ae, *f.*, a district in Italy north of Latium.
etsī, *conj.*, although.
euax, *interj.*, hurrah, goody!
euge, *interj.*, bravo, good!

eugepae, *interj.*, gracious, goodness!
Eumenēs, -is, *m.*, king of Pergamum in the time of Hannibal.
Eurydicē, -ēs, *f.*, wife of Orpheus.
ēvādō, -vādere, -vāsī, -vāsum, *intr.*, escape, make (one's) way, disappear; end.
ēveniō, -venīre, -vēmī, -ventum, *intr.*, turn out, come about, happen.
ēventus, -ūs, *m.*, issue, fact, outcome, end.
ēvertō, -vertere, -vertī, -versus, *tr.*, overturn, destroy.
ēvocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, call out.
ēvulgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, spread; *pass.*, get abroad.
ex, *see ē.*
exanimō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.; pass.*, die; *part. as adj.*, **exanimātus, -a, -um**, prostrated, fainting, dead.
excēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessum, *intr.*, go out; *with abl.*, leave.
excidō, -cidere, -cidī, *intr.*, fall, fall off.
excipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus, *tr.*, except; catch up; cut off (*fugitives*).
excitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, rouse, stimulate, stir up, summon.
excōgitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, think, think up.
excutiō, -cutere, -cussī, -cussus, *tr.*, shake out, shake off, throw (from), spill, startle (from).
exemplum, -ī, *n.*, example, case, copy.
exeō, -īre, -iī, -itum, *intr.*, go (out), go forth, come out, come forth, venture out.
exerceō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, *tr.*, exercise, work, drill, train; **sē exercēre**, practice.
exercitus, -ūs, *m.*, army.
exhauriō, -haurire, -hausī, -hausus, *tr.*, pump up, exhaust.

exhibeō, -hibēre, -hibuī, -hibitus, *tr.*, display, show, cause; give (*a show*); **molestiam exhibēre** (*with dat.*), bother.

exigō, -igere, -ēgī, -āctus, tr., call for; pass (*time*).

eximius, -a, -um, adj., great, excellent, peerless.

existimō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., think, judge.

exitus, -ūs, m., issue, end, outcome, ending, death; outlet, way of escape.

exōrdior, -ōrdirī, -ōrsus sum, tr., begin, start.

exorior, -orirī, -ortus sum, intr., rise, arise; burst out.

expeditiō, -ōnis, f., expedition.

expellō, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsus, tr., expel, drive (from).

expergiscor, -pergiscī, -perrēctus sum, intr., rouse up, wake up.

experior, -perirī, -pertus sum, tr., try, test.

expilō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., pillage.

explōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., explore, examine, spy out, look into; *part. as adj.*, **explōrātus, -a, -um**, certain.

expōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus, tr., expose; lay out; land; set forth, explain, narrate, tell.

exprimō, -primere, -pressī, -pressus, tr., set forth, express.

exprobrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., taunt, proclaim.

expugnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., take by storm, take, subdue.

exquirō, -quirere, -quisivī, -quisitus, tr., inquire into, study into, seek out, find out.

exsiliō, -silire, -siluī, intr., leap up, leap out, leap.

exsilium, -ī, n., exile.

exsistō, -sistere, -stitī, intr., occur.

expectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr. and intr., expect, wait, await, wait for.

exstruō, -struere, -struxī, -strūctus, tr., erect, build, construct, put up, pile up; set forth; cover, spread, load (*a table*).

exsulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, intr., be an exile.

extrahō, -trahere, -trāxī, -tractus, tr., protract, drag out, draw.

extrēmus, -a, -um, adj., farthest, remotest, far away; end of, edge of.

extulī, see efferō.

F

Fabius, -a, -um, adj., Fabian.

Fabius, -ī, m., Quintus Fabius Maximus, *opponent of Hannibal*; Caeso Fabius, *leader in a war with Veii*; *pl.*, the Fabii.

Fabricius, -ī, m., Gaius Fabricius, *opponent of Pyrrhus*.

fābula, -ae, f., story.

facētus, -a, -um, adj., witty, funny.

faciēs, -ēī, f., appearance.

facile, adv., easily.

facilis, -e, adj., easy.

facinus, -oris, n., deed, action, undertaking; crime.

faciō, facere, fecī, factus, tr., do, make, act, commit; celebrate (*marriage*), grant, give (*permission*), kindle (*fire*), suffer (*loss*), write (*verses*); **iter facere**, journey, travel; **impetum facere**, attack; **stipendia facere**, serve (*in army*); **fac**, see that; *with gen. of value*, count, hold, think, regard, care for. *See certus, fiō, parvus, and tantus.*

factiō, -ōnis, f., faction, party.

factum, -ī, n., deed, action, thing; *pl.*, doings.

facultās, -ātis, f., opportunity, privilege.

Falērii, -ōrum, m., a town in Etruria.

Falernus, -a, -um, adj., Falernian, designation of a district in Latium and Campania.

fallō, fallere, fefelli, falsus, tr., fail, slip, disappoint; belie, deceive, mislead; escape, give the slip to; break (word); *pass.*, be mistaken.

falsō, adv., falsely.

fāma, -ae, f., report, fame, story.

famēs, -is, f., hunger.

familia, -ae (and -ās), f., family; retinue, establishment (*of slaves*).

familiāris, -is, m., intimate friend, intimate, close friend, crony; **rēs familiāris,** property.

fānum, -ī, n., shrine; **Fānum Fortūnae,** a town in Umbria.

fatīgō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr., weary, tire out.

fātum, -ī, n., *sing. and pl.*, fate.

Faventia, -ae, f., a city of northern Italy.

fax, facis, f., firebrand; *pl.*, fire.

fefelli, see fallō.

fēliciter, adv., successfully, fortunately, with good fortune, happily, well. *See gerō.*

fēlix, -icis, adj., lucky, happy.

fēmina, -ae, f., woman.

fenestra, -ae, f., window.

fera, -ae, f., wild animal, wild beast.

ferē, adv., almost, about. **feriō, ferire, tr.,** strike, strike upon.

ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus, tr., carry, bring, give (*help*); bear, endure, stand against, put up with; say, represent, relate; (*fate*) inclines; (*way*) leads; *pass.*, roll. *See obviam.*

Fērōnia, -ae, f., a nymph and fountain of Latium.

ferreus, -a, -um, adj., of iron.

ferrum, -ī, n., steel, sword.

fessus, -a, -um, adj., weary, tired.

fictilis, -e, adj., of earthenware.

Fidēnae, -ārum, f., a town just north of Rome.

fidēs, -ei, f., honor, loyalty, pledge, agreement, word; protection; confidence, belief. *See habeō.*

filia, -ae, f., daughter.

filiola, -ae, f., little daughter.

filius, fili, m., son.

filum, -ī, n., thread.

findō, findere, fidī, fissus, tr., split.

finḡ, fingere, finxī, fictus, tr., invent, make up.

finis, -is, m., end, ending, goal, close, place; death; *pl.*, territory.

finitimus, -a, -um, adj., nearby, neighboring; *pl.*, neighboring peoples.

fiō, fierī, factus sum, intr., become, be, be done, be made, be built; develop, come about, happen, occur, take place, go on; *with abl. (with or without dē)*, become (*of*); **fiat**, very well, very good, all right. *See faciō, obviam, and obvius.*

Flaccus, -ī, m., Horatius Flaccus, the poet Horace.

flagrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, intr., take fire, blaze, burn.

Flāminius, -a, -um, adj., Flaminian, designation of a road leading north from Rome.

Flāminius, -ī, m., Gaius Flaminius, a Roman consul, who fell in the Battle of Lake Trasimenus, 217 B.C.

flamma, -ae, f., flame, fire.

flāvus, -a, -um, adj., yellow.

fleō, flēre, flēvī, flētus, tr. and intr., cry, weep.

flōs, flōris, m., flower.

flūctus, -ūs, m., wave, billow; *pl.*, water.

flūmen, -inis, n., river.

fodiō, fodere, fōdī, fossus, *tr.*, dig.
foedus, -a, -um, *adj.*, shocking, dreadful, shameful, disgraceful, horrid.
folium, -i, n., leaf.
fōmentum, -ī, n., remedy, lotion.
fōns, fontis, m., spring, well.
forās, *adv.* with *verb of motion*, out-doors.
foris, -is, f.; pl., door.
forīs, *adv.*, with *verb of rest*, outdoors, outside.
fōrma, -ae, f., beauty, shape, condition.
forsitan, *adv.*, perchance, by chance, perhaps.
fortasse, *adv.*, perhaps.
forte, *adv.*, by chance, perchance.
See **sī**.
fortis, -e, adj., brave, steady.
fortiter, *adv.*, bravely, courageously.
fortuitus, -a, -um, *adj.*, a matter of chance, chance.
fortūna, -ae, f., fortune, good fortune; *personified*, Fortune. *See* **fānum**.
fortūnātus, -a, -um, *adj.*, blest, blessed, lucky. *See* **īnsula**.
forum, -ī, n., forum. *See* **Appī Forum**.
frangō, frangere, frēgī, frāctus, *tr.*, break, crack.
frāter, -tris, m., brother.
fremitus, -ūs, m., roaring, confusion.
frīgus, -oris, n., chill, cold.
Frisīi, -ōrum, m., a people of northern Germany.
frōns, frontis, f., forehead; **in fronte**, in front.
frūmentum, -ī, n., grain; *pl.*, crops.
frūstrā, *adv.*, in vain, to no purpose, without reason, all for nothing.
Fūfius, -ī, m., the name of an actor.
fuga, -ae, f., flight, retreat, rout, escape.

fugiō, fugere, fūgī, fugitūrus, *tr. and intr.*, flee, run, take to flight; flee from, leave; *part. as adj.*, **fugiēns, -entis**, soaring; *as noun, m.*, fugitive.
fugitīvus, -a, -um, *adj.*, runaway; *as noun*, **fugitīvus, -ī, m.**, runaway slave.
fugō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, put to flight, chase, rout, defeat.
fulgeō, fulgēre, fulsī, intr., shine; *part. as adj.*, **fulgēns, -entis**, gleaming.
fulgor, -ōris, n., glow, flashing.
fūmus, -ī, m., smoke.
funda, -ae, f., sling.
fundāmentum, -ī, n., foundation.
Fundī, -ōrum, m., a town in Latium.
fundō, fundere, fūdī, fūsus, *tr.*, let flow, scatter.
fundus, -ī, m., farm; bottom.
fungor, fungī, fūctus sum, *intr.*, perform.
fūnis, -is, m., rope, cable.
fūnus, -eris, n., funeral, burial, death.
fūr, fūris, m., thief.
furca, -ae, f., pitchfork.
furcifer, -erī, m., gallows bird, villain.
Furculae (-ārum, f.) Caudinae, the Caudine Forks in Campania, where the Romans were defeated by the Samnites, 331 B.C.
fūrtim, *adv.*, stealthily, quietly.
fūstis, -is, m., stick, club.

G

Gāius, Gāi, m., a boy's or man's name.
Galba, -ae, m., Servius Galba, emperor 68-69 A.D.
galērus, -ī, m., wig.
Gallī, -ōrum, m., the Gauls.

Gallia, -ae, *f.*, Gaul; **Gallia Trānsalpina**, Transalpine Gaul.

Gallicus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Gallic.

gallina, -ae, *f.*, chicken.

gaudeō, **gaudēre**, **gāvisus sum**, *intr.*, be glad, rejoice, be pleased, revel (in).

gaudium, -ī, *n.*, joy.

gelidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, cold, cool.

gelus, -ūs, *m.*, frost, icy coldness, chill.

gemma, -ae, *f.*, precious stone, gem.

Gemōniae, -ārum, *f.*, *the steps down which the bodies of criminals were dragged to the Tiber.*

generōsus, -a, -um, *adj.*, chivalrous, noble.

gēns, **gentis**, *f.*, nation, race, people, family, clan.

genus, -eris, *n.*, kind, class, sort, breed; method.

Germānī, -ōrum, *m.*, the Germans.

Germānia, -ae, *f.*, Germany.

Germānicus, -a, -um, *adj.*, in Germany.

gerō, **gerere**, **gessī**, **gestus**, *tr.*, conduct, wear, wage (*war*); **sē gerere**, act, behave; **rem felīciter gerere**, be successful, fight with good fortune. *See* **rēs**.

gigās, -antis, *m.*, giant.

gladiātor, -ōris, *m.*, gladiator.

gladius, -ī, *m.*, sword.

glōria, -ae, *f.*, glory.

glōrior, -ārī, -ātus *sum*, *intr.*, boast, exult.

Gnaeus, -ī, *m.*, *a boy's or man's name.*

gradus, -ūs, *m.*, step, pace. *See* **addō**.

Graecia, -ae, *f.*, Greece.

grandis, -e, *adj.*, great, large amount of.

grātia, -ae, *f.*, favor, influence, appreciation, gratitude; *pl.*, thanks; *abl.*

grātiā, for the sake (of), to. *See* **valeō**.

grātus, -a, -um, *adj.*, acceptable, pleasing, welcome, delightful.

gravis, -e, *adj.*, heavy, severe, serious, grievous; weighed down.

graviter, *adv.*, heavily, seriously, grievously.

gremium, -ī, *n.*, bosom, embrace, arms.

grex, **gregis**, *m.*, herd.

gubernātor, -ōris, *m.*, helmsman.

gustō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr. and intr.*, break (one's) fast, take a snack, take lunch, taste, get a taste of.

Gŷgēs, -is, *m.*, *finder of the magic ring.*

H

habēna, -ae, *f.*, rein.

habeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, *tr.*, have, be provided with, hold, keep, maintain; regard, consider, take (for); celebrate (*games*), deliver (*a speech*), feel (*gratitude*), pay (*honor*); put (*confidence in*); *pass.*, (*of talk*) go on; **castra habēre**, encamp; **fidem habēre**, believe; **ita habēre**, treat so; **lūdibriō habēre**, make a mock, laughing-stock (of); **nōn habēre**, not know; **rēs ita sē habēre**, such be the fact; **satis habēre**, be satisfied; **sē habēre**, feel, be, stand; **sē rēctē habēre**, be all right.

habitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *intr.*, live, dwell.

habitus, -ūs, *m.*, dress; posture.

Hadriānus, -ī, *m.*, Hadrian, *emperor 117-138 A.D.*

Hadriāticus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Adriatic. **hahahae**, *indecl.*, *the sound of a laugh.*

Hamilcar, -aris, *m.*, *the father of Hannibal.*

Hannibal, -alis, m., Hannibal.
harēna, -ae, f., sand, strand, beach; arena.
harundō, -inis, f., reed.
Hasdrubal, -alis, m., the brother of Hannibal.
haud, adv., by no means, not at all, not; **haud procul**, hard by.
hauriō, haurire, hausī, haustus, tr., draw, drink, swallow, swallow up.
Hector, -oris, m., a Trojan hero.
heia, interj., hey-day, whoops!
herba, -ae, f., grass; *pl.*, grass, vegetation.
Herculēs, -is, m., Hercules; **hercle**, by Hercules, by Jove! *See nūntiō.*
herī, adv., yesterday.
heu, interj., alas!
heus (monosyl.), interj., ho there, hello!
hiātus, -ūs, m., cleft, hole.
hibernus, -a, -um, adj., of winter, winter; *as noun*, **hiberna, -ōrum, n.**, winter quarters.
hic, adv., here, in this neighborhood.
hic, haec, hoc, dem. pron. and adj., this, this next, this coming, this last; that; such; **hāc nocte**, to-night; **hic ... ille**, the one ... the other; *as noun*, this man, *etc.*; *neut. pl.*, this. *See proximus.*
hiems, hiemis, f., winter.
Hierosolyma, -ōrum, n., Jerusalem.
hilaris, -e, adj., cheerful, joyful, in good spirits.
hinc, adv., from here, from this.
Hippomenēs, -ae, m., victor in the race with Atalanta.
Hispania, -ae, f., Spain.
Historia (-ae, f.) Nātūrālis, Natural History, a work of the elder Pliny.
hodiē, adv., today.

homō, -inis, m. and f., man, fellow, person; *pl.*, people.
honor, -ōris, m., honor.
hōra, -ae, f., hour.
Horātius (-ī, m.) Flaccus, the Roman poet Horace.
horrendus, -a, -um, adj., awful, alarming, frightful, dreadful; gruff (*voice*).
horrēscō, horrēscere, horruī, intr., shudder, shake.
hortor, -ārī, -ātus sum, tr., encourage, urge.
hospes, -itis, m., stranger, guest, guest-friend.
hospitium, -ī, n., entertainment, hospitality, cheer. *See accipiō, dēvertō, recipiō, and sum.*
hostis, -is, m., enemy.
hūc, adv., hither, to this place, here; thither, to it.
hui, interj., whew! why!
hūmānitās, -ātis, f., culture.
hūmānus, -a, -um, adj., human, of a man; polished.
humilis, -e, adj., humble, lowly, small, low.
humus, -ī, f., ground, dirt.

I (Vowel)

For words beginning with I
consonant, see p. 265 ff.

ibi, adv., there.
ibīdem, adv., in the (very) same place, right there.
Īcarus, -ī, m., son of Daedalus.
ictus, -ūs, m., blow.
idem, eadem, idem, dem. pron. and adj., the same.
identidem, adv., repeatedly, time and again.
idōneus, -a, -um, adj., suitable; *as noun*, **idōneus, -ī, m.**, suitable person.

Īdūs, -uum, *f.*, the Ides.
igitur, *conj.*, therefore, then.
ignis, -is, *m.*, fire.
ignōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.* and *intr.*, not know, be ignorant.
ignōtus, -a, -um, *adj.*, unknown, strange; *as noun*, **ignōtus, -ī, *m.***, stranger.
īlex, -icis, *f.*, oak.
īlicō, *adv.*, instantly, on the spot.
Īlium, -ī, *n.*, a name of Troy.
ille, illa, illud, *dem. pron.* and *adj.*, that, yonder, the following, this, the; that famous; *as noun*, he, the man, yonder man, *etc.*; **hic . . . ille**, the one . . . the other.
illic, *adv.*, there.
imāgō, -inis, *f.*, shape, ghost, image, likeness, statue; thought.
imbēcillus, -a, -um, *adj.*, weak.
imber, -bris, *m.*, rain-storm.
immānis, -e, *adj.*, huge, giant; awful, dreadful.
immēnsus, -a, -um, *adj.*, immense, great.
immineō, -ēre, *intr.*, threaten; *part. as adj.*, **imminēns, -entis**, threatening, impending.
immiscēō, -miscēre, -miscuī, -mixtus, *tr.*, mix in (through); **sē immiscēre**, join (in).
immittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus, *tr.*, let loose, order to charge, hurl, drop; **sē immittere**, plunge.
immō, *adv.*, in fact, nay rather, nay, rather; **immō vērō**, as a matter of fact.
impatiens, -entis, *adj.*, impatient.
impavidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, fearless, unafraid, undismayed.
impediō, -ire, -īvī, -ītus, *tr.*, hinder, handicap.
imperātor, -ōris, *m.*, general, commander; emperor.

imperium, -ī, *n.*, command, order; power, rule, government; realm, throne.
imperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *intr.*, order, demand, give orders, have command.
impetus, -ūs, *m.*, attack, assault, charge, inroad, force. *See faciō.*
impingō, -pingere, -pēgī, -pāctus, *tr.*, let drive, hurl down, bring down.
impius, -a, -um, *adj.*, wicked, impious.
implōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, beg for, call for.
impōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus, *tr.*, place on, place upon, put in.
improbus, -a, -um, *adj.*, wicked, unprincipled.
imprūdēns, -entis, *adj.*, unaware, thoughtless(ly).
impudentia, -ae, *f.*, impudence.
impudicus, -a, -um, *adj.*, shameless.
impūne, *adv.*, with impunity, without harm, without cost.
īmus, -a, -um, *adj.*, inmost; **ex īmō**, from the very bottom. *See os (osis).*
in, *prep. with abl.*, in, within, at, among, on.
in, *prep. with acc.*, into, out into, to, at, upon, against, in, on, toward; up on; among; over; for, as. *See diēs and praesēns.*
incautus, -a, -um, *adj.*, heedless, off guard.
incēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessum, *intr.*, come on, march.
incendium, -ī, *n.*, fire.
incendō, -cendere, -cendī, -cēnsus, *tr.*, light, set fire to, burn, fire; inflame, inspire, stir, anger, move, fill.
incertus, -a, -um, *adj.*, undecided, unsettled, not sure, not knowing.

incidō, -cidere, -cidī, tr., fall (upon, into), run (into), happen.

incipiō, -cipere, (-cēpī, -ceptus), tr., begin. *Cf. coepī.*

Incitātus, -ī, m., Flyer, name of a race horse.

incitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr., inspire, infuriate; *part. as adj.*, **incitātus, -a, -um**, full (speed); **cursū incitātō**, at a gallop.

inclūdō, -clūdere, -clūsī, -clūsus, tr., imprison, shut up.

incognitus, -a, -um, adj., untried, unknown.

incola, -ae, m. and f., inhabitant, native.

incolō, -colere, -coluī, tr., inhabit.

incolumis, -e, adj., unharmed, safe.

incumbō, -cumbere, -cubuī, -cubitum, intr., fall (upon).

incūsō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., upbraid, blame, complain of.

inde, adv., thence, from there, from thence, therefrom; from it, from them.

indecōrus, -a, -um, adj., unseemly.

Indī, -ōrum, m., the people of India.

India, -ae, f., India.

indiciū, -ī, n., sign, statement.

indignus, -a, -um, adj., shameful, disgraceful, a disgrace (to).

indō, -dere, -didī, -ditus, tr., apply, give.

indūcō, -ducere, -dūxī, -ductus, tr., lead on, bring on, lead, carry; invite, actuate, encourage, inspire, induce, persuade.

induō, -duere, -duī, -dūtus, tr., dress, dress up; *part.*, **indūtus, -a, -um**, clad.

ineō, -īre, -iī, -itus, tr. and intr., enter, enter into; consider, adopt (plan); win (favor); *part.*, **iniēns, -euntis; ab ineunte aetāte**, from earliest youth.

ineptus, -a, -um, adj., silly.

inermis, -e, adj., unarmed, without a weapon.

infāmis, -e, adj., of evil report (repute); unfavorable.

infāns, -antis, m. and f. (adj. and noun), infant.

infaustus, -a, -um, adj., unlucky.

infēlix, -icis, adj., unfortunate, luckless, unhappy, poor; *as noun, m.*, poor man, unhappy man, etc.

inferō, -ferre, intulī, inlātus, tr., inflict, introduce; hurl (upon); cause; make (war upon); *part.*, **inlātus, -a, -um**, suffered.

inferus, -a, -um, adj., of the Lower World; *pl. as noun*, **inferī, -ōrum, m.**, the gods of the Lower World, the Lower World. *Cf. īmus.*

infestus, -a, -um, adj., dangerous, threatening, opposing.

influō, -fluere, -flūxī, -flūxum, intr., flow in, flow (into).

infra, adv., below.

ingēns, -entis, adj., huge, great, tremendous.

ingrātus, -a, -um, adj., unwelcome, ungrateful.

ingredior, -gredi, -gressus sum, tr. and intr., enter, come in, advance into; advance, travel; take up, traverse; **iter ingredi**, journey.

inhibeō, -hibēre, -hibuī, -hibitus, tr., check, hold in check.

inhūmānus, -a, -um, adj., cruel, inhuman.

iniciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus, tr., throw on, throw (upon), plunge (into), inspire (in), cause; lay (hands on).

inimīcus, -ī, m., enemy.

inīquus, -a, -um, adj., cruel, undeserved, unfavorable; dangerous (shore).

initium, -ī, n., beginning.

iniūria, -ae, *f.*, injury, wrong; *abl. as adv.*, **iniūriā**, wrongfully, without reason.

iniussū (*abl. only*), *m.*, without authorization.

inopia, -ae, *f.*, scarcity, want.

inquam, *defect. verb.*, say, remark; ask, inquire, answer, reply, continue; exclaim, cry, shout.

inquiētō, -āre, —, -ātus, *tr.*, disturb.

inquiētus, -a, -um, *adj.*, anxious, disturbed, restless.

inrumpō, -rumpere, -rūpī, -ruptus, *tr. and intr.*, break (in, into), burst (into).

inruō, -ruere, -ruī, *intr.*, charge, make a dash.

īnsānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, crazy, insane.

īnscribō, -scribere, -scripsī, -scriptus, *tr.*, record, write upon, inscribe.

īnsequor, -sequi, -secūtus, *tr. and intr.*, pursue.

īnsidiae, -ārum, *f.*, ambush, snares, plots, trap, treachery.

īnsimulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, imply, insinuate.

īnsolitus, -a, -um, *adj.*, unusual, unfamiliar.

īnspiciō, -spicere, -spexī, -spectus, *tr.*, look into, examine, view.

īnstitor, -ōris, *m.*, peddler.

īnstituō, -stituere, -stitui, -stitūtus, *tr.*, begin, construct, found, plant; train.

īnstō, -stāre, -stitī, -statūrus, *intr.*, persist, insist.

īnstruō, -struere, -struxī, -strūctus, *tr.*, build; draw up (*troops*).

īnsula, -ae, *f.*, island; **īnsulae Fortunatae**, Islands of the Blest.

integer, -gra, -grum, *adj.*, intact, unimpaired.

intellegō, -legere, -lēxī, -lēctus, *tr. and intr.*, understand, know, see.

intendō, -tendere, -tendī, -tentus, *tr. and intr.*, turn, bend (upon); *part. as adj.*, **intentus**, -a, -um, attentive, intent, eager, expectant, interested (in).

inter, *prep. with acc.*, among, between; **inter sē**, to one another, with one another, together, in turn.

interdiū, *adv.*, in the daytime.

interdum, *adv.*, at times, some-times, from time to time.

interficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus, *tr.*, kill.

interim, *adv.*, meanwhile, in the meantime.

interitus, -ūs, *m.*, destruction, death.

intermittō, -mittere, -misi, -missus, *tr. and intr.*, cease, discontinue, break.

interpellō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, interrupt.

interrogō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, question, ask.

intersum, -esse, -fuī, -futūrus, *intr.*, be present (at), have part (in), take part (in).

intervallum, -ī, *n.*, interval; **ex intervallō**, after an interval, at intervals.

intrā, *prep. with acc.*, within.

intrō, *adv.*, within, in.

intrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr. and intr.*, come in, enter, come (into).

intrōdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus, *tr.*, take in, put (in, into).

intus, *adv.*, within, inside.

inveniō, -venire, -vēnī, -ventus, *tr.*, find, meet, come to.

invidēō, -videre, -vidī, -vīsum, *tr. and intr.*, envy, grudge.

invidia, -ae, *f.*, envy, jealousy, ill-will; stigma.

invitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, invite.

invitus, -a, -um, adj., unwilling, reluctant, against (one's) will, despite (one's) will.

Iōnās, -ae, m., Jonah.

Iōnius, -a, -um, adj., Ionian.

ipse, ipsa, ipsum, intens. pro., myself, yourself, himself, etc.; *gen.*, own, his own, etc.; (*the*) very, mere, unadulterated; personally, of (one's) own accord, in person, with (one's) own hand; even; bare (*hand*); *as noun*, he, she, it; **ipsā in portā**, full in the gate; **sē ipsum, tē ipsum**, his own self (person), etc. *See et.*

ira, -ae, f., anger, wrath.

irāscor, irāscī, irātus sum, intr., become angry, be angry; *part. as adj.*, **irātus, -a, -um**, angry, angered, incensed, in a passion.

irritus, -a, -um, adj., void, worthless, in vain.

is, ea, id, dem. pron. and adj., this, that, the; *as noun*, he, she, it, the man. *Neut.*, **id**, a thing, etc.; **ea quae**, what.

iste, ista, istud, dem. pron. and adj., this, that, that . . . of yours; this sort of, such; *as noun*, he, she, it.

Isthmus, -ī, m., the Isthmus of Corinth.

ita, adv., thus, so, in that way; so very; (just) so, yes; *in questions*, really? **ita vērō**, just so, quite so. *See habeō.*

Italia, -ae, f., Italy.

Italicus, -a, -um, adj., Italian.

itaque, conj., and so, therefore.

iter, -ineris, n., journey, march, voyage; road, route, way, passageway. *See carpō, faciō, ingredior, and tendō.*

iterum, adv., again, once more. *See semel.*

Ixiōn, -onis, m., a sufferer in the Lower World.

I (Consonant)

For words beginning with I vowel, see page 262 ff.

iaceō, -ēre, -uī, intr., lie.

iaciō, iacere, iēcī, iactus, tr., throw, cast, hurl.

iactō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., toss; **sē iactāre**, put on airs.

iactūra, -ae, f., loss.

iam, adv., now, already, at length, soon; yet; **iam diū**, long since, long, for some time; **iam dūdum**, long since; **iam iam**, at any moment; **iam nōn**, no longer. *See nec.*

iānitor, -ōris, m., doorkeeper.

iānua, -ae, f., door.

Ierīcō, indecl., f., Jericho.

iocus, -ī, m., joke, jest, pleasantry.

Iordānēs, -is, m., the Jordan.

Iōsue, indecl., m., Joshua.

Iovis, see Iuppiter.

iubeō, iubēre, iussī, iussus, tr., bid, order.

iūcundē, adv., pleasantly.

iūcundus, -a, -um, adj., pleasant, interesting.

Iūdaea, -ae, f., Judea.

iūdex, -icis, m., critic, judge.

iūdicium, -ī, n., decision, judgment; **in iūdicium**, to court.

iugum, -ī, n., yoke.

Iūlius, -ī, m., a Roman family name; Gaius Julius Caesar; Julius Agricola, father-in-law of Tacitus.

Iūnius, -a, -um, adj., of June.

Iūnius, -ī, m., Lucius Junius, a Roman commander in the First Punic War.

Iuppiter, Iovis, m., Jupiter.

iūre, adv., justly, with justice, with good right.

iūrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, intr., swear.

See iūs.

iūs, iūris, n., law; **iūs iurandum**, oath.

iuvenis, -is, m., young man, young fellow, youth; *as adj.*, youthful.

L

L., *abbrev. of Lūcius.*

labefacto, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr., shatter, wreck.

labor, -ōris, m., labor, toil, trouble, trial, distress; work, task, effort.

lābor, lābī, lāpsus sum, intr., glide, slide.

labōrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, intr., be distressed; *impers. pass.*, **labōrātur**, there be trouble; **morbō labōrāre**, be ill; *part. as adj.*, **labōrans, -antis**, heavily laden.

labyrinthus, -ī, m., labyrinth.

Lacedaemoniī, -ōrum, m., the Spartans.

laccessō, -ere, -īvī, -ītus, tr., harass, attack.

lacrima, -ae, f., tear.

lacus, -ūs, m., lake.

laedō, -ere, -sī, -sus, tr., injure.

laetitia, -ae, f., joy, happiness.

laetus, -a, -um, adj., glad, joyous, joyful, cheerful, in good spirits, pleased, proud; pleasant.

lāmentābilis, -e, adj., pitiable, pitteous, tearful.

lancea, -ae, f., spear.

languidus, -a, -um, adj., drowsy, spiritless.

lapis, -idis, m., stone.

lātē, adv., far, wide, widely, extensively, freely.

latebrae, -arum, f., hiding-place, lair.

lateō, -ēre, -uī, intr., hide, be hidden; *part. as adj.*, **latēns, -entis**, hidden.

later, -eris, m., brick.

lātrātus, -ūs, m., barking.

latro, -ōnis, m., brigand, freebooter.

lātus, -a, -um, adj., broad.

latus, -eris, n., side, flank, part; **ā (ex) latere**, on the flank.

laudō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr., praise, commend.

laurus, -ī (abl. also laurū), f., laurel.

laus, laudis, f., praise.

lautumiae, -arum, f., quarries.

lavō, -āre, lāvī, lautus, tr., bathe, wash; *pass.*, bathe.

lectus, -ī, m., bed, couch.

lēgātus, -ī, m., ambassador, lieutenant, commander, general.

legiō, -ōnis, f., legion, company; *pl.*, forces.

legō, legere, lēgī, lēctus, tr., gather, pick; read.

lēniō, -ire, -īvī, -ītus, tr., ease, quiet.

lēnis, -e, adj., gentle.

lēniter, adv., slowly, softly, easily.

Lentulus, -ī, m., Gnaeus Lentulus, *an officer in the Battle of Cannae; Publius Cornelius Lentulus, an associate of Catiline.*

leō, -ōnis, m., lion.

lepidus, -a, -um, adj., pretty, charming, beautiful, graceful, fine.

levis, -e, adj., light; unreliable.

levō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr., raise, take up; relieve.

lēx, lēgis, f., law, rule, condition.

libenter, adv., gladly, with joy, with pleasure, willingly, readily, contentedly.

liber, -brī, m., book.

liber, -era, -erum, adj., free, free-man's.

liberē, adv., freely.

liberī, -ōrum, m., children.

liberō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr., release, set free, free.

libertās, -ātis, f., freedom, release.

libet, libère, libuit, *impers.*, it is pleasing, it is a pleasure.

Liburnica, -ae, *f.*, light galley.

Libya, -ae, *f.*, a part of northern Africa.

licet, licère, licuit, *impers.*, *lit.*, it is allowed, it is permitted, it is possible; **licet**, to be sure, all right, very well.

līmen, -inis, *n.*, threshold.

lingua, -ae, *f.*, tongue, language.

littera, -ae, *f.*, character, letter; *pl.*, letter (*written communication*), literature, writing.

litus, -oris, *n.*, shore, coast, beach.

Līvia, -ae, *f.*, Livia Augusta, wife of Augustus.

Līvius, -ī, *m.*, Titus Livy, the historian; Marcus Livius, a priest present at the Battle of Sentinum, 295 B.C.; Marcus Livius, a commander in the Second Punic War.

lixa, -ae, *m.*, sutler.

locuplēs, -ētis, *adj.*, rich.

locus, -ī, *m.* (*pl.*, **loca, -ōrum**, *n.*), place, locality, district, neighborhood, situation, spot, land, country, ground. See **dēsērō**.

longē, *adv.*, far, far away, distant, to some distance.

longinquus, -a, -um, *adj.*, distant, far away.

longus, -a, -um, *adj.*, long; long continued; **nāvis longa**, war ship, war vessel.

loquor, loquī, locūtus sum, *tr. and intr.*, speak, say, tell, talk, discuss.

Lūcānia, -ae, *f.*, a district in southern Italy.

Lūcānus, -ī, *m.*, Marcus Annaeus Lucan, a Roman writer of Nero's time.

Lūcius, -ī, *m.*, a boy's or man's name.

lūculentus, -a, -um, *adj.*, charming, choice.

Lūcus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Lucanian.

lūdibrium, -ī, *n.*, laughingstock; see **habeō**.

lūdificō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr. and intr.*, engage in sport; make game of, tease, have fun with, taunt, fool.

lūdō, lūdere, lūsī, lūsum, *intr.*, play, joke.

lūdus, -ī, *m.*, fun, play, sport; school; *pl.*, games, *e.g.*, **Lūdī Maximī**.

Lugdūnum, -ī, *n.*, Lyons.

lūmen, -inis, *n.*, light, lamp.

lūna, -ae, f., moon; **per lūnam**, under the light of the moon.

lūx, lūcis, *f.*, light, dawn; darling. See **prīmus**.

lympa, -ae, f., water.

M

M., *abbrev. of Mārcus*.

māchina, -ae, f., engine, mechanism, contrivance.

madidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, dripping, wet.

maereō, -ēre, *tr. and intr.*, sorrow, grieve.

maestitia, -ae, f., gloom, depression, sadness.

maestus, -a, -um, *adj.*, sad, sad-hearted, dejected, with anxiety, serious.

magis, *comp. adv.*, more, rather, better; *sup.*, **maximē**, especially, particularly, (very) greatly, very much, ever so much, exceedingly, in the highest degree, mightily, wonderfully, terribly, very dangerously; yes; **quam maximē**, as much as possible, as ... as possible. See **tan-tō**.

magister, -trī, *m.*, teacher; captain (*of ship*).

magistrātus, -ūs, *m.*, officer, official, magistrate, statesman; office.

Magna Māter (-tris, *f.*), a name of Cybele.

magnificus, -a, -um, *adj.*, splendid, imposing.

magnitūdō, -inis, *f.*, size.

magnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, large, great, much, mighty, important, serious, severe, terrible; loud, shrill; strong, heavy, deep; excessive, wide; forced (*march*); **magnī putāre**, judge of great worth. *Comp.*, **maior**, -us, greater, larger, louder; *as noun*, *m.*, the elder; *pl.*, ancestors; **maior nātū**, older. *Sup.*, **maximus**, -a, -um, mighty, hearty, excessive, utmost, worst; tremendous, terrific; deafening, resounding; extended, unusually high.

Magnus, -ī, *m.*, Pompey's cognomen.

Māgō, -ōnis, *m.*, one of Hannibal's officers.

Maharbal, -alis, *m.*, one of Hannibal's officers.

maior, **maius**, *see magnus*.

māla, -ae, *f.*, cheek.

male, *adv.*, badly, dreadfully, terribly, evilly, awfully; **male dicere**, revile. *See agō*.

mālō, **mālle**, **māluī**, *tr.*, prefer, choose.

mālum, -ī, *n.*, apple.

malus, -a, -um, *adj.*, bad; poor (*verse*); *as noun*, **malum** -ī, *n.*, harm, loss, evil, misfortune, trouble, beating, evil (plight); *pl.*, ills. *See crux and rēs*.

mālus, -ī, *m.*, mast.

mandātum, -ī, *n.*, direction, order.

māne, *adv.*, early, in the morning; this morning. *See multus*.

maneō, **manēre**, **mānsī**, **mānsus**, *tr. and intr.*, remain, wait, tarry, stay, stop, persist; await, wait for, be in store for.

manifestus, -a, -um, *adj.*, clear; caught in the act.

Mānius, -ī, *m.*, a boy's or man's name.

mānō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *intr.*, flow, drip.

manus, -ūs, *f.*, hand. *See cōnserō*.

Marathōnius, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Marathon, a city in Greece.

Mārcus, -ī, *m.*, a boy's or man's name.

mare, -is, *n.*, sea.

maritimus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of the sea, sea.

marītus, -ī, *m.*, husband.

Marius, -ī, *m.*, Gaius Marius, conqueror of the Cimbri, 101 B.C.

Mārtius, *see campus*.

mastīgia, -ae, *m.*, whipping-post, villain.

māter, -tris, *f.*, mother. *See Magna*.

māteria, -ae, and **māteriēs**, -ēī, *f.*, stuff, material; timber.

mātrimōnium, -ī, *n.*, marriage. *See dūcō*.

mātūrē, *adv.*, early.

Mausōlēum, -ī, *n.*, mausoleum.

Mausōlus, -ī, *m.*, a king of Caria.

maximē, *see magis*.

maximus, *see magnus*.

Maximus, -ī, *m.*, Quintus Fabius Maximus, opponent of Hannibal.

medicāmentum, -ī, *n.*, medicine.

medicus, -ī, *m.*, doctor.

Mediōlānum, -ī, *n.*, Milan, a town of northern Italy.

medius, -a, -um, *adj.*, midst of, center of, middle of, middle; *as noun*, **medium**, -ī, *n.*, midst.

Megara, -ae, *f.*, Megara, a town in Greece.

mel, **mellis**, *n.*, honey.

melior, -ius, *see bonus*.

meminī, -isse, *tr.*, recall, remember.

memorābilis, -e, *adj.*, noteworthy.

memoria, -ae, *f.*, memory, recollection, remembering, record.

memorō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., tell of, relate.
mendācium, -ī, n., lie.
mendāx, -ācis, adj., untruthful; *as noun, m.*, liar.
mēns, mentis, f., mind, intent, purpose; senses.
mēnsa, -ae, f., table; course.
mēnsis, -is, m., month.
mentiō, -ōnis, f., mention.
mercātor, -ōris, m., trader.
mereor, -ērī, -itus sum, tr., deserve; take.
mergō, mergere, mersī, mersus, tr., dip, drown; *pass.*, sink, be swallowed up.
meridiēs, -ēī, m., noon.
merx, mercis, f.; pl., goods, wares, cargo.
Messēniō, -ōnis, m., *the name of a slave.*
Metaurus, -ī, m., *a river in northern Italy near which Hasdrubal lost his life in 207 B.C.*
metō, metere, messuī, messus, tr., reap.
metuō, -ere, -uī, tr. and intr., fear, be afraid.
metus, -ūs, m., fear.
meus, -a, -um, poss. adj., my, my own, mine, of mine.
micō, -āre, -uī, intr., twinkle.
Midās, -ae, m., *a king of Phrygia.*
migrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, intr., move.
mīles, -itis, m., soldier, common soldier; *pl.*, troops.
Milētus, -ī, f., *a city of Asia Minor.*
mīlia, see mille.
mīliārium, -ī, n., milestone.
militāris, -e, adj., military.
mille, indecl. num., thousand; *pl.*, **mīlia, -ium, n.**, thousands; **mīlia passuum, miles.**
Milō, -ōnis, m., *a famous athlete.*

Minerva, -ae, f., *the goddess of wisdom.*
minimē, see minus.
minimus, see parvus.
minister, -trī, m., servant.
ministrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, intr., serve.
minor, -ārī, -ātus sum, intr., threaten.
minor, -us, see parvus.
Mīnōs, -ōis, m., *a king of Crete.*
Mīnōtaurus, -ī, m., the Minotaur.
minuō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus, tr., weaken; relieve.
minus, comp. adv., less, not very, not much, not; *sup.*, **minimē**, not at all.
mīrābilis, -e, adj., wonderful, surprising, strange, unusual.
mīrābiliter, adv., strangely, mysteriously.
mīrandus, -a, -um, adj., wonderful, strange, surprising, noteworthy.
miror, -ārī, -ātus sum, tr. and intr., wonder, wonder at, admire.
mīris, -a, -um, adj., strange, curious.
Mīsēnum, -ī, n., *a naval station on the west coast of Italy.*
miser, -era, -erum, adj., wretched, poor, unfortunate, sad; *as noun*, **miser, -erī, m.**, poor fellow, poor wretch, etc.
miseret, -ēre, -uit, impers.; lit., it pities; **mē miseret, I pity, etc.**
misericordia, -ae, f., pity, mercy.
mītis, -e, adj., kindly, considerate, mild.
mittō, mittere, mīsī, missus, tr., send.
moderor, -ārī, -ātus sum, tr. and intr., control, manage.
modicus, -a, -um, adj., moderate, unassuming.

modo, *adv.*, only, just, just now, just before, just recently, awhile ago, lately; **modo ... modo**, at one time ... at another, now ... now; **nōn modo ... sed etiam**, not only ... but also.

modus, **-ī**, *m.*, way, manner, fashion, means, sort, degree; *pl.*, verse, strains; **nūllō modō**, not at all; **quō modō**, how? how so?

moenia, **-ium**, *n.*, walls, city.

mōlēs, **-is**, *f.*, structure, mass.

molestus, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.*, annoying, disagreeable, bothersome, distressing.

Molō, **-ōnis**, *m.*, Apollonius Molo, a teacher of rhetoric in Caesar's time.

moneō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, **-itus**, *tr.*, instruct, advise, warn, order.

mōns, **montis**, *m.*, mountain, hill.

mōnstrō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *tr.*, indicate, tell, point out, point at.

mōnstrum, **-ī**, *n.*, monster, beast, horror.

montānus, **-ī**, *m.*, mountaineer.

monumentum, **-ī**, *n.*, memorial, monument.

mora, **-ae**, *f.*, delay.

morbis, **-ī**, *m.*, disease, illness. See **labōrō**.

moribundus, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.*, dying.

morior, **morī**, **mortuus sum**, *intr.*, die; *part. as adj.*, **mortuus**, **-a**, **-um**, dead; *pl. as noun*, **mortuī**, **-ōrum**, *m.*, the dead.

moror, **-ārī**, **-ātus sum**, *tr. and intr.*, tarry, linger, delay, remain, stop, stay, visit, live; delay (*keep waiting*).

mōrōsus, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.*, crabbed, peevish.

mors, **mortis**, *f.*, death.

morsus, **-ūs**, *m.*, bite.

mortālis, **-e**, *adj.*, perishable, of men; *as noun*, **mortālis**, **-is**, *m. and f.*;

sing., man; *pl.*, men, people.

mōs, **mōris**, *m.*, manner, custom, habit; *pl.*, morals.

mōtus, **-ūs**, *m.*, activity, movement; **terrae mōtus**, earthquake.

moveō, **movēre**, **mōvī**, **mōtus**, *tr.*, stir, influence, touch; sweep (*strings*); wag (*tail*).

mox, *adv.*, soon.

Moysēs (*dissyll.*), **-is**, *m.*, Moses.

muletrum, **-ī**, *n.*, milk-pail.

mulier, **-ieris**, *f.*, woman.

multitūdō, **-inis**, *f.*, crowd, throng, number.

multō, *adv.*, much, by far; long (*before*).

multum, *adv.*, much; (*of time*) long.

See **salveō**.

multus, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.*, abundant; *pl. (m. and f.)*, many, many of, (*neut.*), much; **ad multam noctem**, until far into the night; **multā nocte**, late at night; **multō māne**, early in the morning. *Comp.* **plūs**, **plūris**, *n.*, and **plūrēs**, **plūra**, more, in greater numbers; *gen. sing.*, **plūris**, of more value, of greater account. *Sup.* **plūrimus**, **-a**, **-um**, (*sing.*) heartiest; *pl. (m. and f.)*, very many, (*neut.*), very much; **quam plūrimī**, as many as possible. See **multō** and **multum**.

Mulvius, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.*, Mulvian; designation of a bridge near Rome.

mūniō, **-īre**, **-īvī**, **-itus**, *tr.*, fortify, protect; *part. as adj.*, **mūnitus**, **-a**, **-um**, safe.

mūnus, **-eris**, *n.*, gift, show; function, burden.

mūrus, **-ī**, *m.*, wall.

mūs, **mūris**, *m. and f.*, mouse.

Mūs, **Mūris**, *m.*, Publius Decius Mus, who sacrificed his life at Sentinum, 295 B.C.

musca, **-ae**, *f.*, fly.

mūsicus, -a, -um, adj., musical, of music.

mūtātiō, -ōnis, f., change.

Mutina, -ae, f., a city of northern Italy.

mūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., change, exchange.

mūtuus, -a, -um, adj., mutual; **mūtu-um (-am, -um) dare**, loan.

N

nam, conj., for.

Nārnia, -ae, f., a city of Umbria.

nārrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., tell, tell of, relate.

nāscor, nāscī, nātus sum, intr., be born, grow; *part. as adj.*, **nātus, -a, -um**, born (*again*). See **maior** (*under magnus*).

nātūra, -a, f., nature; *abl.*, **nātūrā**, by nature, naturally.

Nātūrālis (-e) Historia, see **Historia**.

naufragium, -ī, n., shipwreck.

nauta, -ae, m., sailor.

nāvigō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr. and intr., sail, embark.

nāvis, -is, f., ship, vessel, boat; **nāvis longa**, war ship, war vessel. See **ēgredior** and **solvō**.

-ne, conj., mark of direct quest.; in indirect quest., whether. See **necne**.

nē, conj., lest, that not, so that ... not, not to, (*fearing*) that, lest; *with hort. subjv.*, not; **nē quā**, lest in any way; **nē quando**, (*fearing*) that at some time, that at some time or other; **nē quid**, so that nothing, lest anything, that in no respect; **nē quis**, lest anyone, so that no one, to the effect that no one, (*fearing*) that someone, that somebody; **nē quis alius**, (*fearing*) that some other.

nē ... quidem, adv. phrase, not even.

Neāpolis, -is, f., Naples, a city of Campania.

nebula, -ae, f., mist.

nec, neque, conj., nor, and ... not, and ... no, (*with enim*) not. **nec ... nec**, neither ... nor; **nec iam**, and no longer; **nec quidquam**, and nothing; **nec quisquam**, and no one, and nobody; **neque ūllus, -a, -um**, and no, and not any; **neque umquam**, and never; **neque usquam**, and nowhere.

necessāriō, adv., necessarily.

necesse, indecl. adj., necessary.

necne, conj.; following **utrum**, or not.

necō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., kill.

nefās, indecl. noun, n., wrong, crime, sin, thing forbidden.

neglegō, -legere, -lēxī, -lēctus, tr., disregard, ignore; *part. as adj.*, **neglegēns, -entis**, careless.

negō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr. and intr., declare that ... not, deny, say "no"; **negō ... umquam**, declare that ... never; *part. as adj.*, **negātus, -a, -um**, forbidden, closed.

negōtium, -ī, n., business, business dealing, engagement, commission, detail, matter; calling; *pl.*, business cares.

Nemeaeus, -a, -um, adj., Nemean, designation of a lion killed by Hercules near Nemea, in Greece.

nēmō, (gen. and abl. supplied by nulliūs and nullō), m., nobody, no one.

Nemorēnsis, -e, adj., a designation of Diana.

nepōs, -ōtis, m., grandson; *pl.*, grandchildren.

Nepōs, -ōtis, m., the writer Cornelius Nepos.

Neptūnius, -a, -um, adj., Neptunian, built by Neptune.

Neptūnus, -ī, m., Neptune.

neque, see nec.

Nerō, -ōnis, m., emperor 54-68 A.D.; Gaius Claudius Nero, a commander in the Second Punic War.

nesciō, -scīre, -scīvī, tr., not know, be ignorant; **nesciō quid**, something or other (*with gen.*), some.

nescius, -a, -um, adj., not knowing, knowing nothing (of).

nēve, conj. (et + nē). and not; *nēve umquam*,= and that never.

nīdus, -ī, m., nest.

niger, -gra, -grum, adj., black, dark.

nihil, indecl. noun, n., nothing, not ... anything; *acc. as adv.*, in no respect, not at all, no, nothing.

nihilōminus, adv., nevertheless, none the less.

nihilum, -ī, n., nothing; *gen.*, **nihili**, of no value; *abl. as adv.*, **nihilō**, not at all.

Nilus, -ī, m., the Nile.

nimis, adv., too.

nimius, -a, -um, adj., too great, too strong, excessive.

Nīnivē, -ēs, f., Nineveh.

nisi, conj. and adv., unless; except, excepting.

nix, nivis, f., snow.

nō, nāre, nāvī, intr., swim.

nōbilis, -e, adj., distinguished, famous, of distinction, of good birth.

noceō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, intr., do harm, harm.

noctū, adv., at night, in the night, during the night, by night, one night.

noctua, -ae, f., night owl.

nōlō, nōlle, nōluī, tr. and intr., be unwilling, not wish, not want, refuse; will ... not?

nōmen, -inis, n., name.

nōn, adv., not, no. **nōn diūtius**, no longer; **nōn numquam**, sometimes. *See iam and modo.*

nōndum, adv., not yet.

nōnnūllī, -ae, -a, adj., some; *as noun, m.*, some people, some.

nōnus, -a, -um, num. adj., ninth.

nōscō, nōscere, nōvī, nōtus, tr., come to know, examine; *perf. tense*, know.

noster, -tra, -trum, poss. adj., our, of ours, our own; *pl. m.*, *as noun*, our men, our people, our side, our friends.

notābilis, -e, adj., striking, noteworthy, remarkable.

nōtus, -a, -um, adj., known; *sup.*, well known, famous.

novus, -a, -um, adj., strange, new; *as noun, novum, -ī, n.*, news, new. *Sup.*, **novissimus, -a, -um**, last. *See rēs.*

nox, noctis, f., night. *See hic, multitus, and primus.*

nūbēs, -is, f., cloud.

nūbō, nūbere, nūpsī, nūptum, intr., be married.

Nūceria, -ae, f., a town in Umbria.

nūdus, -a, -um, adj., bare.

nūgātor, -ōris, m., trifler, cheat, imposter.

nūllus, -a, -um, adj., no; *m.*, *as noun*, no one (*cf. nēmō*). *See modus and nōnnūllī.*

num, conj., mark of a direct question suggesting a neg. answer; *in indirect quest.*, whether; **num quis (quī)**, whether anyone, whether any.

nūmen, -inis, n., god, divinity.

numerus, -ī, m., number, numbers, band, company; *pl.*, mathematics.

Numidae, -ārum, m., the Numidians; *sometimes rendered as adj.*, Numidian.

numquam, *adv.*, never. *See* **nōn**.
numquid, *conj. with pron.*, anything?
in indirect quest., whether anything.
nunc, *adv.*, now.
nūntiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, say, announce, tell; **bene hercle nūntiās**, I'm glad to hear it, by Jove.
nūntius, -ī, *m.*, messenger, message, news, bulletin.
nūper, *adv.*, lately, just now, recently.
nūptiae, -ārum, *f.*, marriage.
nusquam, *adv.*, nowhere, not ... anywhere. *See* **alibi**.
nūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *intr.*, nod, sway.
nūtriō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus, *tr.*, feed, care for, nourish.
nympha, -ae, *f.*, nymph.

O

Ō, *interj.*, O, oh!
ob, *prep. with acc.*, on account of, for; **quam ob rem**, why, wherefore, therefore.
obdormiō, -īre, -īvī, *intr.*, fall asleep, go to sleep.
obiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus, *tr.*, expose, place before, make barrier of, pit against, throw upon.
oblātus, *see* **offerō**.
oblectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, amuse, entertain, delight, please, cheer; while away (*time*).
obligō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, bind, bind up, put in splints, girdle.
obliviscor, -liviscī, -litus sum, *tr. and intr.*, forget.
obruō, -ere, -ruī, -rutus, *tr.*, overwhelm, overthrow, destroy, bury; **saxis obruere**, stone to death.
obscurō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, dim, make dim.
obscurus, -a, -um, *adj.*, shadowed, dim, gloomy.

obsecrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, pray, beg; **obsecrō**, please.
observō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, watch, view, note.
obses, -idis, *m. and f.*, hostage.
obsideō, -sidēre, -sēdī, -sessus, *tr.*, besiege, beset, blockade.
obsignō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, seal; *part. as adj.*, **obsignātus**, -a, -um, under seal.
obstinātus, -a, -um, *adj.*, determined, fixed.
obstō, -āre, -stitī, -stātūrus, *intr.*, hinder, stop, delay.
obstupefaciō, -facere, -fēcī, -factus, *tr.*, nonplus, daze, stun.
obtuli, *see* **offerō**.
obviam, *adv.*, with *dat.* and *verb of motion*, meet, etc.; **obviam ire**, go to meet, advance (to meet); **obviam fieri**, meet; **sē obviam ferre**, come out to meet; **obviam properāre**, hurry to meet; **obviam venire**, meet, fall in (one's) way, appear.
obvius, -a, -um, *adj.*; *as noun, pl. m.*, people met; **obvius esse or fieri**, meet.
occāsio, -ōnis, *f.*, opportunity.
occāsus, -ūs, *m.*, setting; **sōlis occāsus**, sunset.
occidō, -cidere, -cidī, -cāsum, *intr.*, fall, perish, be done for.
occidō, -cidere, -cidī, -cīsus, *tr.*, kill.
occultē, *adv.*, secretly, quietly.
occultō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, hide.
occupō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, take possession of, seize, take, occupy, guard; *part. as adj.*, **occupātus**, -a, -um, busy, distracted.
occurrō, -currere, -currī, -cursum, *intr.*, come up, hurry up, appear, block the way; with *dat.*, meet.

Ōceanus, -ī, m., the English Channel, the Ocean.

oculus, -ī, m., eye.

ōdī, -isse, ōsūrus, tr., hate, loathe, detest, dislike.

odor, -ōris, m., perfume, smell.

offendō, -fendere, -fendī, -fēnsus, tr., displease, strike, find; *pass.*, trip.

offerō, -ferre, obtulī, oblātus, tr., offer; *pass.*, present (*one's*) self, fall in (*one's*) way, be forthcoming, develop; **sē offerre**, present (*one's*) self, (*with dat.*) cross (*one's*) path.

officiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectum, intr., stand in way of, interfere.

officium, -ī, n., duty.

ōhē, interj., ah, oh now!

ōlim, adv., at one time, once, once upon a time, on one occasion, one day, originally.

Olympia, -ae, f., the place in Greece where the Olympic games were held.

ōmen, -inis, n., omen, sign, warning.

omittō, -mittere, -misi, -missus, tr., put aside, discontinue.

omnīnō, adv., altogether, absolutely; *with neg.*, at all.

omnis, -e, adj., all, every, every sort of, all sorts of; whole; *as noun, m. pl.*, all, everybody, everyone, anyone; *n. pl.*, everything, all, anything.

Onēsīmus, -ī, m., the name of a slave.

onus, -eris, n., load, weight.

opera, -ae, f., service, attention, help, work, performance; **operae pretium est**, it is worth while. *See dō.*

operiō, -ire, operui, opertus, tr., cover, cover up, cover over, bury.

opīniō, -ōnis, f., idea, thought, expectation.

opīnor, -ārī, -ātus sum, intr., think, suppose, guess.

opitulator, -ārī, -ātus sum, intr., give help.

oportet, -ēre, -uit, impers.; lit., it is fitting; must be.

oppetō, -ere, -ivi, -itus, tr., meet.

oppidāni, -ōrum, m., townspeople, people of the city.

oppidum, -ī, n., town, city.

oppleō, -ēre, -ēvī, -ētus, tr., fill.

opportūnē, adv., fortunately, luckily, by good luck, in the nick of time.

opportunitās, -ātis, f., advantage.

opprimō, -primere, -pressī, -pressus, tr., weigh down, crush, kill; catch.

ops, opis, f., help; *pl.*, wealth, valuables.

optimē, see bene.

optō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., long for, hope for; choose.

opus, -eris, n., (*hard*) work, task;

opus est, there is need. *Nom. as indecl. adj.*, necessary.

ōra, -ae, f., coast, land, world.

ōrāculum, -ī, n., oracle.

ōrātiō, -ōnis, f., speech.

orbis, -is, m., coil; firmament; **in orbem**, in circular formation; **orbis terrārum**, world.

Orcus, -ī, m., the Lower World.

ōrdō, -inis, m., sequence, story; class, company.

orior, orīrī, ortus sum, intr., rise, arise; be sprung (from).

ōrnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., decorate, beautify; set (*table*).

ōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., beg, urge, ask.

Orpheus (*dissyll.*), **-eī, m.,** a mythical bard.

ōs, ōris, n., mouth, countenance. *See adversus.*

os, ossis, n., bone; **ossa īma**, marrow of the bones.

ōsculum, -ī, n., kiss.

ostendō, -tendere, -tendī, -tentus,
tr., indicate, reveal, exhibit, display,
 call to (*one's*) attention, show, tell.
ostentātiō, -ōnis, f., boasting, dis-
 play, effect.
ostentō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., dis-
 play, show, exhibit.
Ōstia, -ae, f., port at the mouth of the
 Tiber.
ōstium, -ī, n., mouth (*of river*); door.
Othō, -ōnis, m., emperor in 69 A.D.
ōtiōsus, -a, -um, adj., at leisure, at
 ease, with nothing to do; calm, un-
 disturbed.
Ovidius, -ī, m., the poet Ovid.
ovis, -is, f., sheep.
ōvum, -ī, n., egg.

P

P., *abbr. of Pūblius*.
pābulum, -ī, n., fodder.
Padus, -ī, m., the Po, a river of nor-
 thern Italy.
paene, adv., almost.
paenitet, -ēre, -uit, impers., it re-
 pents; **mē paenitet**, I regret, I am
 sorry, etc.
pāla, -ae, f., spade; bezel (*of a ring*).
Palaestīnī, -ōrum, m., the Philistines.
Palātium, -ī, n., the Palatine Hill,
 the palace.
pallidus, -a, -um, adj., pale.
palliolum, -ī, n., old cloak.
Pamphylus, -a, -um, adj., Pam-
 phylan, designation of a sea adja-
 cent to Asia Minor.
Pān, Pānos, m., god of the woods and
 shepherds.
Panathēnāicus, -a, -um, adj., Pana-
 thenaic, designation of games cele-
 brated at Athens.
pangō, pangere, pānxī, pāctus, tr.,
 plant.
papae, interj., whew! wonderful! re-

markable! goodness! dear me!
pār, paris, adj., like.
parcō, parcere, pepercī, parsum,
intr., spare.
parēns, -entis, m. and f., parent.
pāreō, -ēre, -uī, intr., obey, have re-
 gard for, serve.
pariēs, -ietis, m., wall (*of a build-
 ing*).
pariō, parere, peperī, partus, tr.,
 win.
Parma, -ae, f., a city of northern
 Italy.
parō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., pre-
 pare, make ready, get ready; *part.*
as adj., **parātus, -a, -um**, ready.
pars, partis, f., part, division, piece;
 place, direction, side; *pl.*, rôle; **ma-
 gnā ex parte**, in large part, for the
 most part; **omnibus ex partibus**,
 at every point, on all sides, on every
 side. *See alius*.
parvulus, -a, -um, adj., very small,
 little, tiny, small; *as noun*, **parvu-
 lus, -ī, m.**, little boy, small boy, lit-
 tle fellow.
parvus, -a, -um, adj., small, little;
 weak (*voice*); **parvī facere**, care
 little for, think little of. *Comp.*, **mi-
 nor, minus**, smaller, younger, ju-
 nior. *Sup.*, **minimus, -a, -um**, very
 little, faintest (*flash*); *neut. sing. as
 noun*, as little as possible; **mini-
 mī facere**, regard as of no account,
 think of little worth.
passim, adv., here and there, every-
 where, on all sides, anywhere.
passus, -ūs, m., pace; **mīlia pas-
 suum**, miles.
pāstor, -ōris, m., shepherd.
patefaciō, -facere, -fēcī, -factus,
tr., open; make clear.
pateō, -ēre, -uī, intr., be open, lie
 open, be opened.

pater, -tris, m., father, forefather, head (*of family*).

paternus, -a, -um, adj., of (*one's*) father.

pator, patī, passus sum, tr., allow, suffer, experience.

patria, -ae, f., fatherland, country, native city, native place, native country, home country, home town.

patrius, -a, -um, adj., of (*one's*) fathers, of (*one's*) nation, national.

patruus, -ī, m., uncle (*on father's side*).

paucī, -ae, -a, adj., few, a few.

paulātim, adv., gradually.

paulisper, adv., for a little time, for a little, a little while.

paulō, adv., a little.

paulum, adv., little, a little, (but) little; *as indecl. noun, n.,* a little.

Paulus, -ī, m., Lucius Aemilius Paulus, *one of the commanders at Cannae, 216 B.C.; the apostle Paul.*

pavidus, -a, -um, adj., frightened, in alarm.

pāx, pācis, f., peace.

peccō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, intr., be at fault, sin.

pectus, -oris, n., breast, heart.

pecūnia, -ae, f., money. *See prae-sēns.*

pecus, -oris, n., flock; *pl.,* animals.

pecus, -udis, f., animal, beast; *pl.,* cattle.

peior, see malus.

pendeō, pendēre, pependī, intr., hang.

penetrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr. and intr., penetrate, journey.

Penīnus, -a, -um, adj., Pennine, *designation of an Alpino pass.*

pepercī, see parcō.

per, prep. with acc., through, over, along, on; by means of, by; in (*jest, etc.*); (*in expressions of time*), for;

per manūs, from hand to hand.
See lūna.

peragō, -agere, -ēgī, -actus, tr., perform; pass (*time*).

percutiō, -cutere, -cussī, -cussus, tr., strike, stab.

perdō, -dere, -didī, -ditus, tr., lose, destroy.

perdomō, -āre, -uī, -itus, tr., subdue thoroughly.

peregrīnus, -a, -um, adj., foreign, in foreign lands; *as noun, peregrīnus, -ī, m.,* foreigner.

pereō, -īre, -iī, intr., perish, die, lose life, be killed, fall, be lost, be ruined; **periī, mercy!**

perfacilis, -e, adj., very easy.

perficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus, tr., accomplish, build.

perfidia, -ae, f., treachery, faithlessness.

perfidus, -a, -um, adj., faithless, dishonorable.

perfundō, -fundere, -fūdī, -fusus, tr., pour; anoint, bathe.

Pergamēnus, -a, -um, adj., of Pergamum, *in Asia Minor.*

pergō, pergere, perrēxī, perrēctus, intr., go on, proceed, continue, journey, go.

periculōsus, -a, -um, adj., dangerous.

periculum, -ī, n., danger, peril.

perinvītus, -a, -um, adj., very unwilling(ly).

perītus, -a, -um, adj., skilled, expert.

perlibenter, adv., very eagerly, with great pleasure, readily.

permagnus, -a, -um, adj., very great, very important.

permittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus, tr., allow, give permission.

permulceō, -mulcēre, -mulsī, -mulsus, tr., lick, stroke.

perrārō, *adv.*, very seldom, very rarely.

perrēxī, *see* **pergō**.

Persae, **-ārum**, *m.*, the Persians.

persevērō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, *intr.*, persist, remain fixed, be determined, hold out, continue.

persuādeō, **-suādēre**, **-suāsī**, **-suāsum**, *intr.*, persuade.

perterreō, **-terrēre**, **-terrui**, **-territus**, *tr.*, terrify, thoroughly frighten, alarm greatly, frighten out of (*one's*) wits, horrify, alarm, frighten, demoralize; *part. as adj.*, **perterritus**, **-a**, **-um**, panic-stricken, in a fright.

pertineō, **-tinēre**, **-tinui**, *intr.*, tend, extend; *with ad and acc.*, bear upon, concern.

perturbō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *tr.*, alarm, disturb.

pervenio, **-venire**, **-vēnī**, **-ventum**, *intr.*, arrive, arrive at, reach, go, come, be carried, travel; fall (*into the power of*).

pervolō, **-velle**, **-voluī**, *intr.*, much desire, much like, like, be eager.

pēs, **pedis**, *m.*, foot.

pessimus, *see* **malus**.

petō, **-ere**, **-ivī**, **-itus**, *tr.*, beg, ask, seek, sue for; make for, go after, get; go to.

philosophus, **-ī**, *m.*, philosopher.

Philoxenus, **-ī**, *m.*, a poet at the court of Dionysius, at Syracuse.

Phrygēs, **-um**, *m.*, the Phrygians.

pīrāta, **-ae**, *m.*, pirate.

piscis, **-is**, *m.*, fish.

pīstor, **-ōris**, *m.*, baker.

placenta, **-ae**, *f.*, cake.

Placentia, **-ae**, *f.*, a city of northern Italy.

placeō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, **-itum**, *intr.*, please, be pleasing, be approved.

placidē, *adv.*, quietly.

placidus, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.*, quiet, serene.

plānē, *adv.*, clearly, quite, absolutely, full well, simply.

plānus, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.*, clear; level.

plaustrum, **-ī**, *n.*, cart.

plausus, **-ūs**, *m.*, applause.

Plautus, **-ī**, *m.*, a writer of comedy, born in the third century B.C.

plēnus, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.*, full.

plērique, **plēraeque**, **plēraque**, *adj.*, most, most of; *as noun*, **plērīque**, *m.*, the majority, most men, most people.

Plinius, **-ī**, *m.*, Pliny the Elder, author of the "Historia Naturalis," who died in the eruption of Vesuvius; Pliny the Younger, known for his letters.

plūrimus, *see* **multus**.

plūs and **plūrēs**, *see* **multus**.

Plūtō, **-ōnis**, *m.*, god of the Lower World.

poena, **-ae**, *f.*, penalty, punishment. *See* **dō**.

Poenus, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.*, Carthaginian; *as noun*, **Poenus**, **-ī**, *m.*, the Carthaginian (*i.e.*, Hannibal); *pl.*, the Carthaginians.

poēta, **-ae**, *m.*, poet.

polliceor, **-licērī**, **-licitus sum**, *tr. and intr.*, promise, agree, assure.

Polydamās, **-antis**, *m.*, a famous athlete.

Pompeius, **-ī**, *m.*, Gnaeus Pompeius Magnus, opponent of Caesar in the Civil War.

pōmum, **-ī**, *n.*, apple.

pondus, **-eris**, *n.*, weight.

pōnō, **pōnere**, **nosuī**, **positus**, *tr.*, place, put, locate; lay aside; **castra pōnere**, encamp; **vēstigia pōnere**, stand.

pōns, **pontis**, *m.*, bridge.

pontifex, **-icis**, *m.*, priest.

Pontus, -ī, m., *a district in Asia Minor.*
populus, -ī, m., people.
porrigō, -rigere, -rēxī, -rēctus, tr., hold out, present, supply, stretch out, extend (*structure*).
porrō, adv., further, furthermore.
porta, -ae, f., gate, entrance, door.
portendō, -tendere, -tendī, -tentus, tr., indicate, foretell.
portō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., carry, bring.
portus, -ūs, m., harbor.
poscō, -scere, poposcī, tr., demand, call for.
possum, posse, potuī, intr., be able, can, may, etc.
post, adv., later, afterward.
post, prep. with acc., behind, after;
post sē, back.
posteā, adv., afterward, thereafter, later; from now on, henceforth.
poster(us), -a, -um, adj., following, the following; *as noun, posterī, -ōrum, m.,* posterity, descendants.
posthāc, adv., hereafter, from now on.
postquam, conj., after, when.
postrēmō, adv., finally.
postrīdiē, adv., on the next day, on the following day.
postulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., demand, ask.
potestās, -ātis, f., power; permission.
potior, potirī, potītus sum, intr., take possession of, get possession of, seize, take; reach (*a place*).
potissimum, adv., in particular, best.
prae, prep. with abl., because of, by reason of; (*of a hindering cause*) for.
praebeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, tr., provide, furnish, afford, expose.
praecēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessus, tr. and intr., precede, go on ahead.

praeceptor, -ōris, m., teacher.
praecipitō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus, tr., give directions (orders), order, advise, enjoin (upon).
praecipitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., hurl, throw, send headlong; *pass.,* plunge, fall headlong; **sē praecipitāre,** plunge.
praeclārus, -a, -um, adj., fine, noteworthy, splendid.
praeda, -ae, f., plunder, spoil, booty.
praeēō, -īre, -iī, tr. and intr., go on ahead; dictate.
praefectus, -ī, m., officer, admiral.
praemittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus, tr., send forward, send (on) ahead.
praemium, -ī, n., reward, prize.
praepōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus, tr., prefer; appoint (over), put in charge (of).
praesēns, -entis, adj., present, immediate; instant (*death*); **in praesēns,** for the present; **praesentī pecūniā,** for cash.
praesidium, -ī, n., fortification, fort; garrison, guard.
praestō, adv., at hand; **praestō esse,** be present, be on hand, appear.
praesum, -esse, -fuī, intr., command, rule.
praeter, prep. with acc., contrary to; except.
praetereā, adv., furthermore.
praetereō, -īre, -iī, -itus, tr., ignore, pass.
praetervolō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr. and intr., fly by.
prasinus, -a, -um, adj., green.
prātum, -ī, n., meadow.
precor, -ārī, -ātus sum, tr., entreat, pray, beg.
premō, premere, pressī, pressus, tr., crush, burden, hold; attack.
pretium, -ī, n., price, rent. *See opera.*

prīdiē, *adv.*, the day before; *with acc.*, on the day before.

prīmō, *adv.*, at first, first, to begin with.

prīmum, *adv.*, first, in the first instance, for the first time; **cum prīmum, ut prīmum**, as soon as; **quam prīmum (possum, etc.)**, as soon as possible.

prīmus, -a, -um, *adj.*, first, first stage of; **prīmā lūce**, at (early) dawn; **prīmā nocte**, early at night.

Primus, *see* **Antōnius**.

prīnceps, -ipis, *m.*, leader, chief, leading citizen, leading man.

prīncipium, -ī, *n.*, beginning.

prior, -us, *adj.*, first; *as noun, pl. neut.*, **priōra**, the previous subject.

prīscus, -a, -um, *adj.*, early, ancient.

prīstinus, -a, -um, *adj.*, old-time, one-time, former, old.

prius, *adv.*, first: **prius ... quam**, sooner ... than, (*with neg.*) before.

priusquam, *conj.*, before, (*with neg.*) until. *Cf.* **prius**.

prīvātus, -a, -um, *adj.*, private.

prō, *prep. with abl.*, for, as; in return for, in punishment for, in place of, in the stead of; to secure; in accordance with; in front of; **prō certō**, for certain.

probē, *adv.*, rightly, well.

probō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, approve, prove.

proboscis, -idis, *f.*, trunk.

procāx, -ācis, *adj.*, aggravating, rude, saucy.

prōcēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessum, *intr.*, advance, proceed, step out, come forth, come, go.

procul, *adv.*, far, far away, at a distance, in the distance, from a distance; **haud procul**, hard by; *as prep. with abl.*, far from.

prōdeō, -īre, -iī, -itum, *intr.*, come out, come forth, step out, go out, go forth.

prōdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus, *tr.*, bring out, lead out; protract, prolong.

proelium, -ī, *n.*, battle.

profectiō, -ōnis, *f.*, departure.

profectō, *adv.*, surely, certainly, indeed.

prōferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus, *tr.*, produce, bring out.

prōficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectum, *intr.*, avail.

proficīscor, -ficiscī, -fectus sum, *intr.*, set out, start, start out, go out, go, journey, advance.

prōgredior, -gredī, -gressus sum, *intr.*, advance, proceed, go forward, press on, set out, step out; journey, travel, come.

prohibeō, -hibēre, -hibuī, -hibitus, *tr.*, forbid, interfere, prevent, cut off, oppose, keep (from).

prōiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus, *tr.*, throw forward, hurl forward, throw out, toss out, throw down, hurl, cast, throw; **sē prōicere**, rush, plunge.

prōmiscuē, *adv.*, haphazard.

prōmittō, -mittere, -misi, -missus, *tr.*, allow to grow long; agree, promise; *part. as adj.*, **prōmissus, -a, -um**, long.

prōnūntiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, recite, enunciate.

prōnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, face down, face forward, prone.

prope, *adv.*, close, near, near by; *comp.*, **propius**, very near, close by, too near.

prope, *prep. with acc.*, near, hard by, about, along.

properō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *intr.*, hurry, hasten, be in a hurry. *See* **obviam**.

propinquus, -a, -um, adj., adjacent, near, nearby, near by; *as noun*, **propinquus, -ī, m.**, relative.

prōpōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus, tr., offer, publish, post up.

propter, prep. with acc., on account of, because of.

prōra, -ae, f., prow.

Prōserpina, -ae, f., *queen of the Lower World*.

prōsperē, adv., successfully, well.

prōsperus, -a, -um, adj., successful.

prōspiciō, -spicere, -spexī, -spectus, tr. and intr., look out on, look out, keep a lookout, look.

prōtegō, -tegere, -tēxī, -tēctus, tr., cover, protect.

prōvehō, -vehere, -vexī, -vectus, tr., carry forward, pull, carry; *pass.*, ride forward, advance; *part. as adj.*, **prōvectus, -a, -um**, advanced.

prōveniō, -venīre, -vēnī, -ventum, intr., come on, prosper, result.

prōvincia, -ae, f., province.

proximus, -a, -um, adj., nearby, neighboring, nearest, next; previous, last; **hic proximus**, this past; **ē proximō**, near by.

Prūsias, -ae, m., *a king of Bithynia*.

pūblicus, -a, -um, adj., public; **rēs pūblica**, commonwealth, state; *as noun*, **pūblicum, -ī, n.**, city property.

Pūblius, -ī, m., *a boy's or man's name*.

pudet, -ēre, -uit, impers., it shames; **mē pudet**, I am ashamed, *etc.*

puella, -ae, f., girl, maiden.

puer, -erī, m., boy, lad; slave.

pugillārēs, -ium, m., tablets (*small, for writing*).

pugna, -ae, f., battle, fighting, (*chance to*) fight.

pugnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, intr., fight.

pulcher, -chra, -chrum, adj., beautiful, handsome; splendid, glorious, delightful.

pulchritūdō, -inis, f., beauty.

pullus, -ī, m., chick, young bird; *pl.*, sacred chickens, *used in augury*.

pulvis, -eris, m., dust.

Pūnicus, -a, -um, adj., Punic.

puppis, -is, f., deck, stern.

puteus, -ī, m., well.

putō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., think, suppose, judge. *See magnus*.

Pŷramus, -ī, m., *lover of Thisbe*.

Pŷrrhus, -ī, m., *a king of Epirus, defeated at Beneventum, 275 B.C.*

Q

Q., *abbr. of Quīntus*.

quadrāgintā, indecl. num., forty.

quaerō, quaerere, quaesivī, quaesītus, tr., ask, question, inquire; discuss, look into; look for, look up, seek, try to locate, try to find out, seek out, find out; find, get. *See rēctē*.

quālis, -e, adj., as, such as; what, what sort of?

quam, adv., how, what a; *with sup. of adj. or adv.*, as ... as possible; *with comp. of adj. or adv.*, than. *See prius*.

quamquam, conj., although.

quamvīs, conj., though; *as adv.*, though, although, however.

quandō, conj., when. *See nē and sī*.

quantō, adv., how much (in what measure); **quantō plūrēs ... tantō melius**, the more the better.

quantum, adv., as far as, as much as.

quantus, -a, -um, adj., how large, how great, how much, what great, what; *as noun, neut. sing.*, how much; **tantus ... quantus**, as great as.

quārē, *conj.*, therefore, accordingly.

quārtus, **-a**, **-um**, *num. adj.*, fourth.

quasi, *conj. and adv.*, as if, as it were.

quassō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *tr.*, shake.

quatiō, **quaterē**, —, **quassus**, *tr.*, shake, rock; clank.

quattuor, *indecl. num.*, four.

-que, *conj.*, and; **-que ... -que**, (both) ... and.

querella, **-ae**, *f.*, protest, complaint, lament.

queror, **querī**, **questus sum**, *tr. and intr.*, lament, express regret; warble.

quī, *indef. and interrog. pron.* See **quis**.

quī, **quae**, **quod**, *rel. pron.*, who, which, what; *with suppressed antecedent*, he who, those who, that which, etc.

quia, *conj.*, because.

quicumque, **quaecumque**, **quodcumque**, *indef. rel. pron.*, whoever, whatsoever, whatever.

quīdam, **quaedam**, **quoddam** (**quīdam**), *indef. pron.*, a certain, a, certain, some; *as noun*, somebody, something.

quidem, *adv.*, indeed, at any rate, 'tis true; *sometimes not translated; with ego*, for my part. See **nē ... quidem**.

quiēs, **-ētis**, *f.*, sleep, rest; soother.

quiēscō, **quiēscere**, **quiēvī**, **quiētum**, *intr.*, sleep, fall asleep, find rest, rest, remain quiet.

quiētus, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.*, quiet, peaceful, calm, restful; without moving.

quīn, *conj.*, but that; from (*with part. in -ing*); *with neg. expressions of doubt*, that; *as adv.*, in fact, why; **quīn etiam**, as a matter of fact, in fact.

quīnquāgintā, *indecl. num.*, fifty.

quīnque, *indecl. num.*, five.

quīntus, **-a**, **-um**, *num. adj.*, fifth.

Quīntus, **-ī**, *m.*, a boy's or man's name.

Quirīnālis, **-e**, *adj.*; designation of the Quirinal, one of the hills of Rome.

quis (**quī**), **quae**, **quid** (**quod**), *interrog. pron.*, who, what? See **nesciō** and **num**.

quis (**quī**), **quae**, **quid** (**quod**), *indef. pron.*, any, anyone, anything, etc.; see **nē** and **sī**.

quisquam, —, **quidquam** or **quicquam**, *indef. pron.*, anyone, anything. See **nec**.

quisque, **quaeque**, **quidque**, *distrib. pron.*, each, every; *as noun, m. sing.*, each man.

quīvīs, **quaevis**, **quodvis**, *indef. pron.*, any you please, of any sort (you please).

quō, *adv.*, whither, how far, where, to which; **quō propius ... eō plūra**, the nearer ... the more.

quō, *conj.*, in order that, in order to, so that.

quod, *conj.*, because, since, that; so far as.

quōminus, *conj.*, from (*with part. in -ing*).

quondam, *adv.*, at one time, once on (upon) a time.

quoniam, *conj.*, since.

quoque, *adv.*, also, too, even.

quotiēscumque, *conj.*, as often as.

R

rabidus, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.*, mad.

radius, **-ī**, *m.*, ray; pointer, rod.

Rāhāba, **-ae**, *f.*, Rahab, a woman of Jericho.

rāmulus, **-ī**, *m.*, twig, small branch.

rāmus, **-ī**, *m.*, branch.

rapidē, *adv.*, swiftly, quickly.

rapiō, rapere, rapuī, raptus, *tr.*, seize, snatch, steal, draw, pull, sweep (*away*), hurry.

raptim, *adv.*, hurriedly, hastily.

rāritās, -ātis, *f.*, scarcity, thinness.

rārō, *adv.*, seldom, infrequently.

rārus, -a, -um, *adj.*, thin, scattered, one by one.

ratiō, -ōnis, *f.*, plan, reasoning, account, bill, statement.

ratis, -is, *f.*, raft.

ratus, *see reor*.

raucus, -a, -um, *adj.*, hoarse, rough.

recedō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessum, *intr.*, recede, withdraw, fade; *with ab and abl.*, leave.

recēns, -entis, *adj.*, fresh, new.

recipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus, *tr.*, receive, accept, admit, welcome, gather, take (to); withdraw; **ad sē recipere**, welcome; **hospitiō recipere**, entertain; **sē recipere**, retire, withdraw, return, retreat, be-take (one's) self, take refuge; come out, go.

recitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, read aloud, recite.

recordor, -ārī, -ātus sum, *tr.*, recall, remember.

recreō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, rest; **sē recreāre**, recover.

rēctē, *adv.*, rightly; *comp.*, better; **rēctē dicere**, be right; **rēctē quærere**, be right in asking. *See habēō*.

rēctor, -ōris, *m.*, rider, driver.

rēctus, -a, -um, *adj.*, straight; *f. abl. as adv.*, **rēctā**, directly, straight-way, in a straight line.

recumbō, -cumbere, -cubuī, intr., recline, lie down, go to bed.

recūsō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, refuse, object to.

rēda, -ae, *f.*, carriage, coach.

reddō, -dere, -didi, -ditus, *tr.*, bring back, send back, restore, vouch-safe; **sē reddere** (*with dat.*), re-join.

redeō, -ire, -iī, -itum, *intr.*, go back, return, withdraw, turn back, come back.

redigō, -igere, -ēgī, -actus, *tr.*, reduce (to), bring (into).

redimō, -imere, -ēmī, -emptus, *tr.*, ransom.

redūcō, -ducere, -dūxī, -ductus, *tr.*, bring back, recall, bring down, lead away.

referō, -ferre, rettulī, -lātus, *tr.*, bring back, repay, refer; repeat, tell; show (*gratitude*); **sē referre**, return.

reficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus, *tr.*, re-fresh, renew, repair, restore, rest; *pass.*, rest.

refugiō, -fugere, -fūgī, intr., retreat, run away, take refuge, hurry for refuge, fly for refuge.

Rēgillus, -ī, *m.*, a lake in Latium.

rēgīna, -ae, *f.*, queen.

regiō, -ōnis, *f.*, region, district, country, part, part of the world; *pl.*, locality, district, country.

rēgius, -a, -um, *adj.*, royal, regal, magnificent, splendid; king's, of the king.

regō, regere, rēxī, rēctus, *tr.*, guide, sail (*ship*).

Rēgulus, -ī, *m.*, Marcus Atilius Regulus, a commander in the First Punic War.

religiō, -ōnis, *f.*, religion, cult; scruple, responsibility.

relinquō, -linquere, -liquī, -lictus, *tr.*, leave, leave behind, abandon, desert, neglect.

reliquiae, -ārum, *f.*, residue, remnants, left-overs.

reliquus, -a, -um, *adj.*, left, the rest of, the other, the following, other; *as noun, pl.*, the others, the rest.

relūceō, -lucēre, -lūxī, *intr.*, cast glare, reflect.

reminīscor, reminīscī, *tr.*, recall, remember, think of, think up.

remittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus, *tr.*, send back, remand; check; forget (*cares*).

removeō, -movēre, -mōvī, -mōtus, *tr.*, remove, take away, carry away.

Remus, -ī, *m.*, brother of Romulus.

renovō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, renew, take up again.

reor, rērī, ratus sum, *tr.*, think; *perf. part. as pres.*, **ratus, -a, -um**, thinking.

repente, *adv.*, suddenly, of a sudden.

reperiō, reperire, repperī, reperitus, *tr.*, find, run across.

repetō, -petere, -petīvī, -petitus, *tr.*, call for, go back after, go back to.

replētus, -a, -um, *adj.*, filled.

rēpō, rēpere, rēpsī, rēptum, *intr.*, crawl, creep.

reportō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, bring back; carry away, carry off.

repugnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *intr.*, resist; *part. as adj.*, **repugnāns, -antis**, contradictory.

rēs, reī, *f.*, affair, circumstance, fact, matter, thing; act, action, arrangement, business, deed, development, event, happening, it, news, occurrence, outcome, story; *pl.*, fortunes, possessions, troubles; **mala rēs**, destruction; **rēs divīna**, sacrifice; **rēs gestae**, exploits; **rēs novae**, revolution; **rē vērā**, actually, truly, in good earnest. *See familiāris, gerō, habeō, ob, and publicus.*

residō, -sīdere, -sēdī, *intr.*, settle down, calm down.

resistō, -sistere, -stitī, *intr.*, resist, oppose, hold in check, stop.

resonō, -āre, -āvī, *intr.*, echo, reverberate, ring, ring out.

respergō, -spergere, -spersī, -spersus, *tr.*, spatter.

respiciō, -spicere, -spexī, -spectus, *intr.*, look (back).

respondeō, -spondere, -spondī, -spōnsus, *tr.*, answer, reply, make answer, make reply.

respōnsum, -ī, *n.*, answer.

restituō, -stituere, -stitūī, -stitūtus, *tr.*, restore, stay, renew, rebuild.

restō, -stāre, -stitī, *intr.*, remain.

retineō, -tinēre, -tinuī, -tentus, *tr.*, hold back, hold, stop, keep.

retorqueō, -torquēre, -torsī, -tortus, *tr.*, turn back; pinion, tie.

revellō, -vellere, -velli, -vulsus, *tr.*, pull out, take (from).

revertor, -vertī, (*perf.*) -vertī, (*part.*) -versus, *intr.*, return.

revoco, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, recall, call away, call off, call in; turn back (*step*); renew (*laughter*).

rēx, rēgis, *m.*, king.

Rhēnus, -ī, *m.*, the Rhine.

Rhodanus, -ī, *m.*, the Rhone.

Rhodiī, -ōrum, *m.*, the Rhodians.

Rhodos, -ī, *f.*, Rhodes, *an island southwest of Asia Minor.*

rīdeō, -rīdere, -rīsī, -rīsum, *intr.*, laugh, smile, grin.

ridiculus, -a, -um, *adj.*, laughable, funny.

rīma, -ae, *f.*, crack.

rīpa, -ae, *f.*, bank.

rīsus, -ūs, *m.*, laughter, smile.

rīte, *adv.*, properly, in the regular way.

rīvus, -ī, *m.*, stream, brook.

rīxa, -ae, *f.*, quarrel, brawl.

rōbur, -oris, *n.*, power, strength; wood.

rogō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, ask.

Rōma, -ae, f., Rome.

Rōmānus, -a, -um, adj., Roman; *as noun*, **Rōmānī, -ōrum, m.**, the Romans.

Rōmulus, -ī, m., *reputed founder of Rome*.

rōstrum, -ī, n., beak.

rota, -ae, f., wheel.

Rubicō, -ōnis, m., the Rubicon, *a river of northern Italy bounding Caesar's province*.

rudēns, -entis, m., rope.

ruīna, -ae, f., fall, collapse, ruin; *pl.*, ruins, wreck, wreckage.

rūmor, -ōris, m., rumor.

rumpō, rumpere, rūpī, ruptus, tr., break.

ruō, ruere, ruī, ruitūrus, intr., rush on, charge.

rūrsus, adv., again.

rūs, rūris, n., country (*as contrasted with city*); *pl.*, country districts, farm.

rūsticus, -a, -um, adj., country, from the country; *as noun*, **rūsticus, -ī, m.**, countryman, bumpkin; *pl.*, country people.

rutilus, -a, -um, adj., reddish.

S

saccus, -ī, m., bag.

sacer, -cra, -crum, adj., sacred, holy; accursed; *as noun*, **sacra, -ōrum, n.**, sacred emblems.

sacerdōs, -ōtis, m., priest.

sacerdōtium, -ī, n., priesthood.

saepe, adv., often.

saeviō, -īre, -iī, -ītum, intr., rage, be savage, be unruly.

saevus, -a, -um, adj., savage, cruel, unfeeling.

sagum, -ī, n., cloak.

Salomōn, -ōnis, m., Solomon.

salsus, -a, -um, adj., brackish (*water*); witty.

saltem, adv., at least, at any rate.

saltō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, intr., dance, jump.

saltus, -ūs, m., jumping, leap; (*mountain*) pass.

salūs, -ūtis, f., safety, escape, life; greeting.

salūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., greet, hail.

salveō, -ēre, intr., be well; **salvē, salvēte**, greeting, good day! **multum salvē**, hearty greeting.

salvus, -a, -um, adj., safe, sound, well, recovered.

Samius, -a, -um, adj., of Samian ware (*i.e.*, earthenware).

Samnītēs, -ium, m., the Samnites, *a people of central Italy*.

Samsōn, -ōnis, m., Samson.

sānctus, -a, -um, adj., holy, sacred.

sānē, adv., to be sure, of course.

sanguis, -inis, m., blood.

sānō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., make well, cure.

sapiō, -ere, -ivī, intr., be wise.

sapor, -ōris, m., flavor.

satis, adv. and indecl. noun, n., sufficiently, satisfactorily, quite, well, fully, rather; enough; a sufficiency; **satis dignus**, adequate. *See* **habeō**.

Sāturnīnus, see **Apōnius**.

saxum, -ī, n., rock; *pl.*, stone. *See* **obruō**.

scaena, -ae, f., stage.

scālae, -ārum, f., stairs.

scelestus, -a, -um, adj., rascally, wicked; *as noun*, **scelestus, -ī, m.**, rascal; **scelesta, -ae, f.**, wicked woman.

scelus, -eris, n., crime.

scilicet, adv., of course, indeed.

sciō, -īre, -ivī, -ītus, tr., know, be assured.

scipiō, -ōnis, m., staff, stick.
Scipiō, -ōnis, m., Publius Cornelius Scipio, *wounded at the Ticinus, 218 B.C.*
scopulus, -ī, m., cliff.
scribō, scribere, scripsī, scriptus, tr., write, trace.
scriptor, -ōris, m., writer, author.
sēcēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessum, intr., withdraw.
sēcērētum, -ī, n., retirement.
secundum, prep. with acc., along.
secundus, -a, -um, adj., second; favorable.
sēcūrus, -a, -um, adj., careless, at ease, oblivious.
sed, conj., but.
sedeō, sedēre, sēdī, sessum, intr., sit, squat.
sēdēs, -is, f., (*sing. or pl.*) abode; **sēdēs bellī**, base of operations.
seditiō, -ōnis, f., mutiny, rebellion.
seges, -etis, f., crop of grain, grain.
Seiānus, -ī, m., Lucius Aelius Sejanus, *an officer of Tiberius.*
sella, -ae, f., seat, sedan-chair.
semel, adv., once; **semel atque (et) iterum**, time and again, again and again, once and again, several times.
sēminūdus, -a, -um, adj., half-naked.
semper, adv., always, (for)ever, all the time.
Semprōnius, -ī, m., Tiberius Sempronius Longus, *defeated at the Trebia by Hannibal in 218 B.C.*
senātor, -ōris, m., senator.
senātus, -ūs, m., senate.
Seneca, -ae, m., *a writer of Nero's time.*
senex, senis, m., old man, sir, grandpa; *as adj.*, aged; *comp.*, **senior, -iōris**, elder, older, advanced in years.

sententia, -ae, f., purpose, idea, thought, view, sense.
Sentīnum, -ī, n., *a town of Umbria.*
sentiō, sentīre, sēnsī, sēnsus, tr. and intr., feel, know, realize, find, side (with).
sepeliō, -pelire, -pelivī, -pultus, tr., bury.
septem, indecl. num., seven.
sepulchrum, -ī, n., tomb.
sequor, sequī, secūtus sum, tr., follow.
serēnus, -a, -um, adj., clear.
sermō, -ōnis, m., talk, conversation, converse, topic.
sērō, adv., late, too late.
serpēns, -entis, f., snake.
servitūs, -ūtis, f., slavery.
Servius, see Galba.
servō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., keep, save, guard, watch.
servus, -ī, m., slave.
sēstertia, -ōrum, n., thousands of sesterces.
sex, indecl. num., six.
Sextus, -ī, m., *a boy's or man's name.*
sī, conj., if, though; **sī forte**, if perchance, in the hope that; **sī quandō**, if at any time; **sī quis, sī quid**, if anyone, if anything; **sī quī, sī qua, sī quod**, if any. *See volō (velle).*
Sibylla, -ae, f., the Sibyl.
sīc, adv., thus, so, in this way.
Sicilia, -ae, f., Sicily.
Siciliēnsis, -e, adj., of Sicily.
sīcubi, conj., if anywhere.
Siculus, -a, -um, adj., Sicilian.
signifer, -erī, m., standard-bearer, leader.
significō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr. and intr., mean, stand for, indicate, signal, motion.
signum, -ī, n., sign, token, signal; standard, ensign.

silentium, -ī, n., silence.

Silēnus, -ī, m., *an attendant upon Bacchus.*

silva, -ae, f., forest, wood, grove.

similis, -e, adj., like, similar; *as noun, neut., in phrase, vēri simile*, probable.

similitūdō, -inis, f., likeness.

sīmius, -ī, m., monkey.

Simōnidēs, -is, m., *a famous Greek poet of the sixth century B.C.*

simul, adv., at the same time, simultaneously, together, at once.

simulac and simulatque, conj., as soon as.

simulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., pretend.

sīn, conj., but if; **sīn autem**, and if ... not.

sine, prep. with abl., without.

singulī, -ae, -a, distrib. num. adj., one by one, one apiece, individual; *as noun, neut. pl.*, each thing.

singultus, -ūs, m., sob.

sinō, sinere, sīvī, situs, tr., allow; locate.

Sinuessa, -ae, f., *a town of Campania.*

sinus, -ūs, m., bay; lap.

Sīōn, -ōnis, f., Zion.

sīs (i.e., sī vis), *see volō (velle).*

sitis, -is, f., thirst.

sīve ... sīve, conj., whether ... or.

socius, -ī, m., partner, ally.

sōl, sōlis, m., sun, sunshine.

sōlārium, -ī, n., *(flat) house-top.*

soleō, solēre, solitus sum, intr., be accustomed, be wont; *part. as adj.*, **solitus, -a, -um**, accustomed.

solidus, -a, -um, adj., firm, whole.

solium, -ī, n., throne.

sollertia, -ae, f., skill, ability, wit.

sollicitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., disturb, agitate.

sollicitus, -a, -um, adj., anxious.

sōlum, adv., alone, only.

sōlus, -a, -um, adj., alone, by oneself, unsupported, only.

solvō, solvere, solvī, solūtus, tr., open, loosen, relax, unmoor, throw off, cast off; pay; *pass.*, come apart; *part. as adj.*, **solūtus, -a, -um**, free; **nāvēs solvere**, set sail, set out.

somniō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., dream.

somnium, -ī, n., dream.

somnus, -ī, m., sleep, slumber, sleepiness; **in somniis**, in a dream.

sonitus, -ūs, m., sound, rumble.

sonus, -ī, m., noise.

Sōracte, -is, n., *a mountain near Horace's farm.*

sordidus, -a, -um, adj., unkempt, shabby, soiled, dark; humiliating.

soror, -ōris, f., sister.

sors, sortis, f., lot.

spargō, spargere, sparsī, sparsus, tr., scatter.

Sparta, -ae, f., Sparta.

spatium, -ī, n., length, extent, interval.

speciēs, -ēī, f., appearance, shape, likeness, mien; parade.

spectāculum, -ī, n., show; *pl.*, games; tiers of seats, seats.

spectātor, -ōris, m., spectator; *pl.*, audience.

spectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr. and intr., view, see, look.

speculātor, -ōris, m., scout, spy, sentinel.

specus, -ūs, m., channel.

spēlunca, -ae, f., cave.

spernō, spernere, sprēvī, sprētus, tr., spurn, ignore.

spērō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr. and intr., hope, expect, hope for, look for.

spēs, -eī, f., hope, expectation.

spīna, -ae, f., thorn.

spīritus, -ūs, m., breath, blast.

splendidē, *adv.*, nobly, splendidly, gloriously, with large promises.
splendidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, shining, ornate, fine, magnificent, handsome, impressive.
sponte (*abl. only*), *f.*; **suā sponte**, of (*his*) own accord, *etc.*
stabilis, -e, *adj.*, steady, anchored.
stabulum, -ī, *n.*, stable.
stadium, -ī, *n.*, running course.
Stasimus, -ī, *m.*, the name of a slave.
statim, *adv.*, at once, immediately.
statiō, -ōnis, *f.*, picket post; **in statiōne**, on guard.
statua, -ae, *f.*, statue.
stella, -ae, *f.*, star.
sternō, sternere, strāvī, strātus, *tr.*, spread; *part. as adj.*, **strātus, -a, -um**, paved.
stilus, -ī, *m.*, pen.
stīpendium, -ī, *n.*, pay; campaign. *See faciō.*
stō, stāre, stetī, stātūrus, *intr.*, stand.
strātus, *see sternō.*
strepitus, -ūs, *m.*, clanking, crashing, racket.
stringō, stringere, strīnxī, strictus, *tr.*, draw.
studeō, -ēre, -uī, *intr.*, be interested (in), be eager, be devoted, be fond (of); go to school; **celeritatī studēre**, desire to travel rapidly.
studiōsē, *adv.*, zealously, attentively.
Studiōsus, -a, -um, *adj.*, devoted; *as noun*, **studiōsus, -ī**, *m.*, admirer.
studium, -ī, *n.*, pursuit, study; liking, interest, affection, eagerness, desire, curiosity; **studium cognōscendī**, curiosity.
stultitia, -ae, *f.*, stupidity, folly.
stultus, -a, -um, *adj.*, stupid, foolish; *as noun*, **stultus, -ī**, *m.*, dullard, fool.
suādeō, suādēre, suāsī, suāsum, *intr.*, urge, advise.

sub, *prep with abl.*, beneath; before (*a judge*).
sub, *prep with acc.*, beneath, under; (*of time*), just before, toward.
subeō, -īre, -iī, -itus, *tr. and intr.*, pass under, risk; be at hand.
subigō, -igere, -ēgī, -āctus, *tr.*, subdue.
subitō, *adv.*, suddenly, unexpectedly, quickly, abruptly.
subitus, -a, -um, *adj.*, sudden, unexpected.
sublātus, *see tollō.*
sublevō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *tr.*, lighten, relieve.
submergō, -mergere, -mersī, -mersus, *tr.*, sink, drown.
subsellium, -ī, *n.*, bench, seat.
subsequor, -sequī, -secūtus sum, *tr. and intr.*, follow, follow after, come up.
subsidium, -ī, *n.*, help, support, aid. *See veniō.*
subveniō, -venīre, -vēnī, -ventum, *intr.*, come up, come up to assist.
Suēbī, -ōrum, *m.*, a people of central and northwestern Germany.
Suētōnius, -ī, *m.*, a writer of biography in the imperial period.
suī, sibi, *reflex. pron., sing. and pl.*, himself, herself, *etc.*; his person; he, she, *etc.*, him, her, *etc.*; **sēcum**, by oneself. *See inter.*
Suionēs, -um, *m.*, a people of Scandinavia.
sum, esse, fuī, futūrus, *intr.*, be; **in hospitio esse**, be entertained, accept entertainment. *See obuius and ūsus.*
summissus, -a, -um, *adj.*, low.
summus, *see superus.*
sūmō, sūmere, sūmpsī, sumptus, *tr.*, take, take up; exact (*punishment*).
sūmptus, -ūs, *m.*, expense.

supellex, -lectilis, *f.*, furniture.
super, *adv.*, more (*than enough*).
super, *prep. with abl. and acc.*, above, on top of.
superbus, -a, -um, *adj.*, proud, dainty.
superior, *see* **superus**.
superō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr. and intr.*, surpass, overcome, defeat, outclass, beat, worst; win.
superstes, -stitis, *adj.*, surviving; *as noun, m. and f.*, survivor.
superstitiō, -ōnis, *f.*, delusion.
supersum, -esse, -fuī, *intr.*, survive, remain over.
superus, -a, -um, *adj.*, upper; *as noun, superī*, -ōrum, *m.*, the upper world; *comp.*, **superior**, -ius, upper, better; *sup.*, **suprēmus**, -a, -um, most high, and **summus**, -a, -um, greatest, highest, very great, marked, extreme, utmost, severest, very dangerous; top of, top part of, depths of; all, top (*speed*), all (*one's might*).
supinus, -a, -um, *adj.*, on (one's) back.
supplicium, -ī, *n.*, punishment, penalty; execution.
suprā, *adv.*, above; *as prep. with acc.*, above.
suprēmus, *see* **superus**.
surgō, **surgere**, **surrēxī**, **surrēctum**, *intr.*, rise, get up, arise.
suscipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus, *tr.*, undertake, begin.
suspēnsus, -a, -um, *adj.*, anxious, on the *qui vive*.
suspīcor, -ārī, -ātus sum, *tr.*, suspect, imagine.
sustineō, -tinēre, -tinuī, -tentus, *tr. and intr.*, bear, endure, support, carry; bear up, hold up; refrain.
sustuli, *see* **tollō**.
suus, -a, -um, *poss. adj.*, his, hers, etc.; his own, her own, etc.; of his, of

hers, etc.; *as noun, sui*, -ōrum, *m.*, his men, his soldiers, his friends; her family, her household; their number, their own friends; etc.

Syrācūsae, -ārum, *f.*, Syracuse.

Syrācūsānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, from Syracuse.

Syria, -ae, *f.*, Syria.

T

tabellārius, -ī, *m.*, letter-bearer, messenger.

taberna, -ae, *f.*, shop.

tabernāculum, -ī, *n.*, tent.

tabula, -ae, *f.*, tablet (*for painting or writing*).

taceō, -ēre, -uī, **tacitus**, *tr. and intr.*, be still, be quiet; *part. as adj.*, **tacēns**, -entis, silent, silent(ly), without speaking; and **tacitus**, -a, -um, in silence, silent(ly), unresponsive.

Tacitus, -ī, *m.*, a historian of the imperial period.

taedet, -ēre, -uit, *impers.*, it tires; **mē taedet**, I am tired, etc.

taeter, -tra, -trum, *adj.*, dreadful.

tālis, -e, *adj.*, such, such (as this), this.

tam, *adv.*, so; *with adj.*, such.

tamen, *adv.*, however, still, yet, nevertheless.

Tamesis, -is, *m.*, the Thames.

tandem, *adv.*, at length.

tangō, **tangere**, **tetigī**, **tāctus**, *tr.*, touch.

Tantalus, -ī, *m.*, a sufferer in the Lower World.

tantō, *adv. with comp.*, so much, in that measure; **tantō magis**, all the more. *See* **quantō**.

tantopere, *adv.*, so, so much, so (wildly).

tantum, *adv.*, only, merely; so much.

See valeō.

tantus, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.*, so great, such great, such, such heavy, so long, so much; **hic tantus**, this great; **is tantus**, this terrible; **tantus ... quantus**, as great ... as; **tantī facere**, care enough for. *See tantō and tantum.*

tardē, *adv.*, slowly.

tardus, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.*, slow, moving slowly.

Tarentinus, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.*, of Tarentum.

Tarentum **-ī**, *n.*, a city of southern Italy.

Tartara, **-ōrum**, *n.*, the Lower World.

taurus, **-ī**, *m.*, bull.

tēctum, **-ī**, *n.*, building, dwelling; *pl.*, house.

tegō, **tegere**, **tēxī**, **tēctus**, *tr.*, cover, conceal.

tēlum, **-ī**, *n.*, weapon.

temere, *adv.*, rashly, hastily, at random.

temperō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *tr. and intr.*, control; refrain.

tempestās, **-ātis**, *f.*, storm, weather,

templum, **-ī**, *n.*, temple; aisle.

temptō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *tr.*, try.

tempus, **-oris**, *n.*, time; *pl.*, days.

tendō, **tendere**, **tetendī**, **tentus**, *tr. and intr.*, stretch, spread; travel, journey, be headed (for), make for; **iter tendere**, journey.

tenebrae, **-ārum**, *f.*, shadows, darkness, gloom.

teneō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, *tr.*, hold, keep, hold back, keep back.

tener, **-era**, **-erum**, *adj.*, frail, soft, graceful.

tenuis, **-e**, *adj.*, thin, poor, slight, not worth mentioning.

ter, *num. adv.*, three times.

tergum, **-ī**, *n.*, back; **ā tergō**, in the rear, from behind, behind. *See vertō.*

terō, **terere**, **trīvī**, **trītus**, *tr.*, pass, while away (*time*).

terra, **-ae**, *f.*, land, ground, dirt, earth; *pl.*, world, earth. *See mōtus, orbis, and tremor.*

terreō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, **-itus**, *tr.*, terrify, terrorize, alarm, frighten.

terribilis, **-e**, *adj.*, terrible, awful, shocking.

terror, **-ōris**, *m.*, terror, alarm, fright.

tertius, **-a**, **-um**, *num. adj.*, third.

testimōnium, **-ī**, *n.*, testimony, evidence.

testūdō, **-inis**, *f.*, tortoise.

tetigī, *see tangō.*

Thapsus, **-ī**, *f.*, a city of northern Africa.

theātrum, **-ī**, *n.*, theater.

Thermopylae, **-ārum**, *f.*, a pass in Greece.

Thēseus (*dissyll.*), **-eī**, *m.*, slayer of the Minotaur.

Thisbē, **-ēs**, *f.*, a maiden of Babylon.

Tiberis, **-is**, *m.*, the Tiber.

Tiberius, **-ī**, *m.*, emperor 14-37 A.D.

Ticīnum, **-ī**, *n.*, a town of northern Italy.

Ticīnus, **-ī**, *m.*, a stream of northern Italy, tributary to the Po.

timeō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, *tr. and intr.*, fear, be afraid, be alarmed.

Timocharēs, **-is**, *m.*, a courtier of Pyrrhus.

timor, **-ōris**, *m.*, fear, alarm.

titulus, **-ī**, *m.*, placard, notice; glory.

Titus, **-ī**, *m.*, a boy's or man's name; the emperor Titus, who reigned 79-81 A.D.

Tmōlus, **-ī**, *m.*, a mountain of Lydia.

tollō, **tollere**, **sustulī**, **sublātus**, *tr.*, raise up, lift up, catch up, take up, pick up, set up, send up, raise, lift;

- remove, carry off, put out of the way, get rid of.
- Torquātus, -ī, m.,** *a friend of Corneilius.*
- torreō, torrēre, torruī, tostus, tr.,** roast, scorch.
- tot, indecl. adj.,** so many.
- totidem, indecl. adj.,** so many, just so many, the same number of.
- totiēns, adv.,** so often.
- tōtus, -a, -um, adj.,** entire, whole, all.
- tractō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr.,** handle, treat, discuss.
- trādō, -dere, -didī, -ditus, tr.,** give, confer, assign, impart; bequeath, leave; deliver, hand over, hand, turn over, surrender; pass, pass along; transmit, hand down, relate, record, say.
- trādūcō, -ducere, -dūxī, -ductus, tr.,** bring across, take across, transport, carry over; deliver; introduce.
- trahō, trahere, trāxī, tractus, tr.,** drag, draw out, draw, protract, prolong, spin out, while away (*time*); acquire; *pass.*, (*of time*) *pass.*
- Traiānus, -ī, m.,** *the emperor Trajan, who reigned 98-117 A.D.*
- tranquillus, -a, -um, adj.,** calm, quiet, undisturbed.
- trāns, prep. with acc.,** across, over.
- Trānsalpīnus, -a, -um, adj.,** across the Alps, Transalpine.
- trānseō, -ire, -iī, -itus, tr. and intr.,** cross, cross over, go across, pass; (*of time*), pass, go by.
- trānsfigō, -figere, -fixī, -fixus, tr.,** pierce, run through.
- trānsigō, -igere, -ēgī, -actus, tr.,** handle; pass (*time*).
- trānsiliō, -silire, -siluī, tr.,** leap over, vault over.
- trānsvehō, -vehere, -vexī, -vectus, tr.,** convey across, carry across, transport, send over; *pass.*, sail across, cross, cross over.
- trānsverberō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr.,** transfix, pierce.
- Trasumēnus, -ī, m.,** *Trasimenus, a lake of Etruria where Hannibal won a great victory in 217 B.C.*
- Trebia, -ae, m.,** *a river of northern Italy, tributary to the Po.*
- tremor, -ōris, m.,** shock, chill; **terrae tremor,** quake, earthquake.
- trepidāns, -antis, part.,** trembling, frightened.
- trepidātiō, -ōnis, f.,** confusion, alarm.
- trepidus, -a, -um, adj.,** anxious.
- trēs, tria, num. adj.,** three.
- tribūnus, -ī, m.,** tribune.
- triclīnium, -ī, n.,** dining room.
- trīgintā, indecl. num.,** thirty.
- trīstis, -e, adj.,** gloomy, rueful, sad, dejected; bad (*omen*).
- Tritōn, -ōnis, m.,** *a sea divinity.*
- Trivīcum, -ī, n.,** *a village in southern Italy.*
- Trōia, -ae, f.,** Troy.
- trucidō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr.,** butcher, slaughter, kill, murder.
- tū, tuī, pers. pron.,** you, yourself.
- tuba, -ae, f.,** trumpet.
- Tullius, -ī, m.,** *a Roman family name; e.g., Marcus Tullius Cicero, the orator.*
- tum, adv.,** then, at the time, at that time.
- tumultus, -ūs, m.,** din, disturbance, confusion.
- turba, -ae, f.,** confusion, trouble; throng.
- turbidus, -a, -um, adj.,** boisterous, upset, roiled.
- turbō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr.,** upheave; spoil.
- turpis, -e, adj.,** disgraceful.

turris, -is, f., tower.
tūtō, adv., safely, in safety.
tūtus, -a, -um, adj., safe.
tuus, -a, -um, poss. adj., your.
tyrannus, -ī, m., tyrant.
Tyrus, -ī, f., Tyre, a city of the Phoenicians.

U

ūber, -eris, n., udder.
ubi, adv., where; as *conj.*, when.
ubique, adv., everywhere, anywhere; in all (*contests*).
ulcīscor, ulcīscī, ultus sum, tr., avenge, punish.
ūllus, -a, -um, adj., any. *See nec.*
ulterior, -ius, adj., farther; *sup.*,
ultimus, -a, -um, last, final.
ultrā, adv., further; as *prep. with acc.*, beyond, over.
ultrō, adv., actually, voluntarily;
ultrō citrōque, back and forth.
ululātus, -ūs, m., shriek.
umbra, -ae, f., shade, shadow, ghost; *pl.*, shades (*of the dead*).
umerus, -ī, m., shoulder.
umquam, adv., ever. *See nec, negō, and nēve.*
ūnā, adv., in company, together; **ūnā cum**, in the company of, together with.
uncus, -ī, m., hook.
unda, -ae, f., wave; *pl.*, water.
unde, adv., whence, from which, from what, out from which; where; from there.
ūndecimus, -a, -um, num. adj., eleventh.
undique, adv., on all sides, on every hand, on every side, everywhere.
ūnicē, adv., best of all, above all else.
ūniversus, -a, -um, adj., general; in a body.

ūnus, -a, -um, num. adj., a single, one; **ad ūnum**, to a man.
urbānus, -a, -um, adj., of the city, city.
urbs, urbis, f., city.
urna, -ae, f., urn, pitcher.
ursa, -ae, f., she-bear, and **ursus, -ī, m.**, bear.
Usipī, -ōrum, m., a people of western Germany.
usquam, adv., anywhere. *See nec.*
usque, adv., ever; even (to), as far as; with **ad**, up to, as far as; **usque eō**, to such a point.
ūsus, -ūs, m., usefulness, possibilities; **ūsui esse**, be useful.
ut, conj., (*purpose*) that, in order that, so that, to; (*result*) that; (*temporal*) when (*see primum*); (*interrog.*) how; (*rel.*) as, as (being), like; (*stipulative*) on condition that.
uterque, utraque, utrumque, pronom. adj., each (*of two*).
utinam, adv., would that! oh that! I wish, etc.
ūtor, ūtī, ūsus sum, intr., use, wear, make use of. take, have; speak (*a language*); *gerundive*, **ūtendus, -a, -um**, as a loan.
utrum, conj., whether; **utrum ... an**, whether ... or; **utrum ... necne**, whether ... or not.
uxor, -ōris, f., wife.

V

vacuus, -a, -um, adj., bare, empty, stripped.
vadum, -ī, n., shoal, shoal water; *pl.*, ford.
vae, interj., woe, alas!
vafer, -fra, -frum, adj., mischievous, sly, tricky; as *noun*, **vafer, -frī, m.**, rascal.

vagor, -ārī, -ātus sum, intr., rove, range, roam, wander, stray, wander around, range about, run about, walk about, stroll.

vagus, -a, -um, adj., stray, traveling.

vāh, interj., ugh, oh, dear me, ooh!

valeō, -ēre, -uī, -itūrus, intr., be well, keep well, be strong; *imper.*, **valē, valēte**, good-bye, farewell; **valeant**, good-bye to; **tantum grātiā valēre**, be so influential.

validus, -a, -um, adj., strong, powerful, violent.

vānus, -a, -um, adj., silly, foolish.

varius, -a, -um, adj., varied, various, different.

Varrō, -ōnis, m., Gaius Terentius Varro, a commander at the Battle of Cannae, 216 B.C.

vās, vāsis (pl., vāsa, -ōrum), n., jar, vessel, dish.

vāstus, -a, -um, adj., extensive, open (sea); terrifying.

vātēs, -is, m., prophet, seer.

vector, -ōris, m., passenger, traveler,

vehementer, adv., vigorously, strongly, energetically, exceedingly, earnestly, much, greatly, deeply, roundly, bitterly, violently, fiercely.

vehiculum, -ī, n., vehicle, carriage,

vehō, vehere, vexī, vectus, tr., draw, carry, transport, bring; *pass.*, travel, sail, ride, proceed, journey.

Vēiēns, -entis, adj., Veientian, *i.e.*, pertaining to Veii; *pl.*, **Vēientēs, -ium, m.**, the people of Veii, the Veientians.

Vēientānus, -a, -um, adj., at Veii.

Vēii, -ōrum, m., a town of Etruria.

vel, adv. and conj., even; **vel ... vel**, either ... or.

vēlāmen, -inis, n., wrap.

vēlum, -ī, n., sail.

velut, adv. and conj., like; as, for example, as if, as it were.

vēna, -ae, f., blood-vessel; channel.

vēnābulum, -ī, n., hunting spear.

vēnātiō, -ōnis, f., hunting.

vēndō, -dere, -didī, -ditus, tr., sell, sell off.

venēnum, -ī, n., poison.

vēneō, -ire, -iī, intr., be sold.

venia, -ae, f., pardon.

veniō, venīre, vēnī, ventum, intr., come, get (to), appear; **subsidiō venīre**, (*with dat.*) assist. *See obviam.*

vēnor, -ārī, -ātus sum, tr. and intr., hunt.

ventus, -ī, m., wind.

Venus, -eris, f., Venus; love.

Venusia, -ae, f., a town of southern Italy, the birthplace of the poet Horace.

verberō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., beat.

verbum, -ī, n., word.

Vercellae, -ārum, f., a town of northern Italy, where the Cimbri were defeated by Marius and Catulus, 101 B.C.

vērē, adv., truly, really.

vereor, -ērī, -itus sum, tr. and intr., fear, be afraid; respect, reverence, love; fancy, believe; *perf. part. as pres.*, **veritus, -a, -um**, fearing.

Vergilius, -ī, m., the poet Vergil.

vērō, adv., however, on the other hand, but; indeed, in fact, truly, in truth; moreover; yes. *See immō and ita.*

versō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., turn, ply.

versor, -ārī, -ātus sum, intr., be (in, on); stand.

versus, prep. with acc., toward; **ad ... versus**, in the direction of.

versus, -ūs, m., line, verse.

vertō, vertere, vertī, versus, tr., turn, overturn; **terga vertere**, retreat.

vērus, -a, -um, *adj.*, real, very, actual, true, frank; *neut. sing. and pl. as noun*, the truth. *See* **rēs** and **similis**.

vēscor, -ī, *intr.*, eat, feed (on).

Vespasiānus, -ī, *m.*, Vespasian, *emperor 69-79 A.D.*

vesper, -erī, *m.*, evening; *abl. as adv.*, **vesperī**, at evening, in the evening.

Vestālis, -is, *f.*, Vestal virgin.

vester, -tra, -trum, *poss. adj.*, your.

vēstīgium, -ī, *n.*, footstep, trace, spot. *See* **pōnō**.

vestīmentum, -ī, *n.*, garment, coverlet.

vestiō, -ire, -īvī, -ītus, *tr.*, clothe, dress.

vestis, -is, *f.*, dress, garment, clothing, clothes.

Vesuvius, -ī, *m.*, the volcano Vesuvius.

veterānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, veteran; *as noun*, **veterānus, -ī, *m.***, veteran soldier, veteran.

vetō, -āre, -uī, -itus, *tr.*, forbid, say "no"

vetus, -eris, *adj.*, old.

via, -ae, *f.*, route, way, road, street; journey. *See* **dux**.

viātor, -ōris, *m.*, traveler.

vīcīnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, adjacent, not far away, nearby; *as noun*, **vīcīnus, -ī, *m.***, neighbor.

victor, -ōris, *m.*, victor; *as adj.*, victorious.

victōria, -ae, *f.*, victory.

vīcus, -ī, *m.*, hamlet; (*city*) block.

videō, vidēre, vīdī, vīsus, *tr.*, see, look, look at, investigate.

videor, -ērī, vīsus sum, *intr.*, seem, appear; *impers.*, **vidētur**, it seems, it seems best.

vigilia, -ae, *f.*, loss of sleep; *pl.*, wakefulness; guards.

vigilō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *intr.*, watch, keep watch, keep awake, lie awake, be awake.

vīgintī, *indecl. num.*, twenty.

vīlis, -e, *adj.*, cheap, worthless.

vīlla, -ae, *f.*, villa, farmhouse, country house, country estate, estate, farm.

vinciō, vincīre, vīnxī, vīctus, *tr.*, bind.

vīncō, vincere, vīcī, victus, *tr. and intr.*, defeat, overcome, crush, beat; win.

vinculum, -ī, *n.*, chain, cable, rope.

vir, virī, *m.*, man, husband.

virga, -ae, *f.*, rod.

virgō, -inis, *f.*, maid, maiden, girl.

virtūs, -ūtis, *f.*, courage, valor, manliness.

vīs, —, *dat.*, vī, *f.*, force, power, dash, intensity, violence, violent action, might, efficacy; amount, quantity, weight; *pl.*, strength.

vīsō, vīsere, vīsī, vīsus, *tr.*, visit, see.

vīta, -ae, *f.*, life.

Vitelliānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Vitellius; *pl.*, **Vitelliānī, -ōrum, *m.***, the Vitellians.

Vitellius, -ī, *m.*, emperor in 69 A.D.

vitulus, -ī, *m.*, calf.

vīvō, vivere, vīxī, vīctum, *intr.*, live.

vīvus, -a, -um, *adj.*, alive, live, living.

vix, *adv.*, hardly, scarcely, scarce, with difficulty.

vōciferor, -ārī, -ātus sum, *intr.*, shout aloud, scream, yell.

vocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, call, call for, name.

volitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *intr.*, flit (about).

volō, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus, *intr.*, fly.

volō, velle, voluī, *tr.*, wish, want, will, mean, like, desire, choose, care; be prepared, be willing, be kind enough, be pleased, please, be anxious; **quid tibi vīs?** what do you mean? **sis, sī vīs**, please, will you; *part. as adj.*, **volēns, -entis**, willing.

voluptās, -ātis, *f.*, pleasure.

Volusēnus, -ī, *m.*, an officer of Caesar.

vorō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, devour, consume, eat, eat up, swallow.

vōtum, -ī, *n.*, prayer.

vōx, vōcis, *f.*, voice, speech, utterance, words, tone; *pl.*, words spoken, cries.

vulnerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, wound.

vulnus, -eris, *n.*, wound.

vultus, -ūs, *m.*, countenance, expression, looks.

Z

Zama, -ae, *f.*, a town of northern Africa, where Hannibal was defeated in 202 B.C.

zōna, -ae, *f.*, girdle, belt.

BRIEF SUBJECT INDEX

(References are to pages)

- ABSALOM, 191
ACHAN, 203
ACTOR WHO FELL ASLEEP, 74
AENEAS, 145, 188, 193
AESCHYLUS, 82
AGRICOLA, 217
AHENOBARBI, 190
ALBAN MOUNT, 130
ALEXANDRIA; WATER SUPPLY OF, 173
ALLOBROGES, 147
AMPHITHEATER AT FIDENAE, 71
ANDROCLES, 62
ANDROGEOS, 24
ANTIOCHUS:
 defeated by Romans, 28, 114
 his troops, 115
 receives Hannibal, 28
APOLLO, 122
APPI FORUM, 123
ARCHIMEDES, 70
ARIADNE, 27
ATALANTA, 116
ATHLETES, 153
AUCTION, 58, 79
AUGURY FROM BEHAVIOR OF BIRDS, 32
AUSPICIA, 33, 158, 228

BABYLON, 210
BACCHUS, 121; cf. 206
BALDNESS, 82, 84
BENEVENTUM, 101
BOASTFUL HOST, 31
BOVES LUCAE, 102
BRITAIN:
 circumnavigated, 183
 history of invasions, 216; cf. 77
 short nights, 60
BRUNDISIUM; LIGHTHOUSE, 43
BURIAL; LAWS CONCERNING, 132

CAESAR (JULIUS):
 among pirates, 18
 at Alexandria, 173
 at Corfinium, 182
 at the Rubicon, 180
 baldness, 84
 clemency, 181
 commentaries, 180
 in Britain, 60, 216
 Isthmus of Corinth, 29
 omen of fall in Africa, 158
CALIGULA:
 auction, 79
 avarice, 78
 baldness, 84
 designs on Britain, 77
 infancy, 77
 Isthmus of Corinth, 29
 men used as fodder, 120
 name, 76
 races and Incitatus, 78; cf. 80
CAMPUS MARTIUS, 132, 147
CANAL ALONG APPIAN WAY, 128
CANNAE, 99
CAPUA:
 gladiatorial school at, 118
 shelters Romans after defeat, 106
CARMEL, 140
CARTHAGINIANS; FAITH OF, 176
CAUDINE FORKS, 105
CEDO-ALTERAM, 195
CHARON, 187
CHICKENS, PROPHECIC, 33
CHRISTIANS, 124
CICERO:
 Catiline's Conspiracy, 147
 consulship, 147
 on gladiatorial shows, 118
 verse, 148

CLAUDIA; VINDICATED BY MAGNA
MATER, 150

CLAUDIUS:
in Britain, 216
sham naval battle, 120

COMUS; SCHOOL AT, 226

CORFINIUM, 182

CREMONA:
burned, 197
rebuilt, 207

CRIMINALS AS GLADIATORS, 118

CURTIUS (MARCUS), 171

DAMOCLES, 96

DANAUS, 222

DANIEL, IN LIONS' DEN, 47

DAVID:
and Absalom, 191
and Goliath, 38
well at Bethlehem, 39

DEAD SEA, 137

DECIUS MUS, 169

DIANA, 130, 225

DIDO, 189

DIOGENES, 99

DIONYSIUS:
and Damocles, 96
quarries as prison, 99
writings, 97

DOCTOR, 87

DOMITIAN:
baldness, 82
cruelty, 81
treatise on care of hair, 84

DREAMS, 228

EARTHQUAKES, 76, 111

ELEPHANTS:
at Metaurus, 176
at Thapsus, 102
called Boves Lucae, 102
cross Rhone, 103
duels with men, 102
fear mice, 104
fight with serpents, 104

walk tight-rope, 119

ELISHA, 82

EURYDICE, 185

FABII:
family sacrifice, 150
war with Veii, 148

FABIUS MAXIMUS (QUINTUS), 113

FABLES:
city mouse and country mouse, 94
farmer and birds, 66

FACTIONS:
among actors, 73
in circus, 78, 80

FARMER AND BIRDS, 66

FIDENAE, 71

FLOATING ISLANDS, 140

GALBA:
death, 136
games, 119
judgment, 219

GEMONIAE, 134

GHOSTS, 91

GIFTS TO POPULACE, 73

GLADIATORS, 118, 120

GYGES, 156

HADRIAN'S WALL, 217

HANNIBAL:
after Metaurus, 177
against Eumenes, 22
against Fabius Maximus, 113
against Rhodians, 22
at Cannae, 99
character, 103, 177
death, 114
elephants across Rhone, 103
in Crete, 27
jest on troops of Antiochus, 115
prisoners fight, 103, 119
Ticinus and Trebia, 207
with Antiochus, 28, 114

HASDRUBAL; AT METAURUS, 175

HEBREWS:

- in Babylon, 36
- in Egypt, 57

HORACE:

- birthplace and childhood, 84
- farm, 136

HORSE-RACING, 78, 80

ICARUS, 120

INCITATUS, 78

INNKEEPER, 86

INSULAE FORTUNATAE, 151

ISTHMUS OF CORINTH, 29

JERICHO, 199

JERUSALEM, 137

JONAH, 53

JORDAN, 137, 139

JOSHUA, 199, 204

LACUS CURTIUS, 171

LAUTUMIAE, 99

LIGHTHOUSES, 43, 78

LIVIA AUGUSTA, 159

MAGNA MATER, 149

MAHARBAL, 100

MAUSOLEUM, 132

METAURUS, 175

MICE:

- fable, 94
- feared by elephants, 104

MIDAS, 121

MILESTONES, 115

MILO, 153

MINERVA, 225

MINOS, 24

MINOTAUR, 26

MOSES:

- birth, 178
- leader out of Egypt, 57

MULVIAN BRIDGE, 147

NAUMACHIA, 120

NEMORA FORTUNATORUM, 188

NERO:

- artist, 75
- family, 189
- fire at Rome, 144
- gifts to populace, 73
- Icarus, 120
- Isthmus of Corinth, 29
- kills mother, 145
- missiles from proscenium, 73
- omens attending death, 130, 159
- persecutes Christians, 126
- racing, 80
- sham naval battle, 120
- treasure in Africa, 189
- wanton mischief, 81

NILE, 173

OMENS, 32, 86, 130, 158, 159, 180

see Auspicia

ORPHEUS, 185

OSTIA, 149

OTHO:

- battle near Cremona, 196
- death, 132
- pranks, 81
- tomb, 132

PALESTINE; RELIGION OF, 139

PAN, 122

PAUL, THE APOSTLE, 123

PEDDLER, 88

PERSIANS; IDEA OF DEITY, 139

PHILOXENUS, 99

PIRATES IN AEGEAN, 18

PLINY (THE ELDER), 108

PLINY (THE YOUNGER):

- founds school, 226
- hunting, 225
- on Christians, 124
- on ghosts, 91
- Vesuvius, 111

PLUTO, 187

POISONING, 114

POLYDAMAS, 155

POMPEY, 18, 43

- PORTENTS: *see* OMENS *and* AUSPICIA
 PROSCENIUM, 73
 PROSERPINA, 68, 185, 187
 PRUSIAS, 114
 PYRAMUS, 211
 PYRRHUS:
 at Beneventum, 102
 introduces elephants into Italy, 102
 plan to poison, 114

 QUARRIES AT SYRACUSE, 99

 RACES, 78, 80
 RAHAB, 200
 RED BEARDS OF DOMITII, 190
 RED SEA, 57
 REGILLUS, 190
 REGULUS:
 commander in Africa, 104
 kills monster serpent, 104
 messenger from Carthage, 126
 RHONE; CROSSED BY HANNIBAL, 103
 ROME:
 buildings, 143
 burned by Gauls, 143
 burned in Nero's time, 144
 RUBICON, 180

 SACRIFICE OF FABIAN FAMILY, 150
 SAMSON, 37
 SEJANUS, 155
 SENTINUM, 169
 SEPTENTRIONES, 60
 SERPENTS, 103, 104
 SHAM NAVAL BATTLES, 120
 SIBYL, 188, 192
 SIMONIDES:
 dream, 228
 epitaph of Spartans, 173
 SOLOMON, 220
 SPARTANS; EPITAPH ON, 173
 sub iugum, 105
 SYRACUSE:
 quarries, 99
 taken by Romans, 70

 THAPSUS, 102
 THEATER, 71
 THESEUS, 26
 THISBE, 211
 TIBERIUS; IN GROTTA, 155
 TICINUS, 207
 TITUS; SIEGE OF JERUSALEM, 137
 TOMBS ALONG ROADS, 132
 TOSSING IN BLANKET, 81
 TRAJAN; ON CHRISTIANS, 125
 TRASIMENUS, 177
 TREBIA, 207

 VEII, 148
 VENUSIA, 84
 VESPASIAN:
 at Carmel, 140
 Cremona rebuilt, 207
 in the East, 137
 Nero's tours, 76
 VESUVIUS, 108
 VITELLIUS:
 appetite, 134
 death, 133
 omen of fire, 158
 on Otho's tomb, 133
 welcomed at Cremona, 197

 ZAMA, 28, 113